

Published Quarterly

JOURNAL
of the
Royal United Service
Institution.



Vol. LXIII., No. 450.—MAY, 1918.



PUBLISHED AT THE

Royal United Service Institution, Whitehall,
LONDON, S.W. 1.

Telegraphic Address: "RUSSATUS, PARL, LONDON"

ALL RIGHTS
RESERVED.

Sole Advertisement Contractor: C. GILBERT-WOOD,
Norfolk House, Victoria Embankment, W.C. 2.

Price
Six Shillings

To give precise poise and balance
in Eyeglasses and Spectacles requires years of experience;
moreover, it is something unique.

AN UNBREAKABLE LENS IS SOMETHING MORE.

CALL, WRITE.

OR 'PHONE:

Mr. MELSON WINGATE,

The Inventor of the **TRIPLEX** Safety Lens,

30, WIGMORE STREET, W. 'Phone : Mayfair 2353.



The Worst Poison Gas defied by—
**'TRIPLEX'
SAFETY GLASS**

Gas Masks fitted with goggles of "Triplex" are absolutely dependable. Even when badly smashed through concussion or shrapnel, this wonderful glass still remains gas proof. "Triplex" cannot be splintered. It always remains intact. Not even the smallest particle can break loose to damage the sight. "Triplex" goggles are extensively used by Aviators, Despatch Riders, &c. Prices from 7/6. - - Catalogue Mailed Free on Request.

THE 'TRIPLEX' SAFETY GLASS CO. Ltd.
REGINALD DELPECH (Managing Director)
1, Albemarle Street, Piccadilly, London, W.1
Telephone—1340 Regent. Telegrams—"Shatterlys, Piccy, London."
CONTRACTORS TO H.M. GOVERNMENT.

BURMA SAUCE

A perfect Relish with a rare and delicate
flavour, quite distinct from all others. If you
want a new and delightful sensation in sauces—

— GIVE IT A TRIAL. —

WHITE, COTTELL & Co.,
LONDON, S.E.5.

Malt Vinegar and Sauce
Makers,

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION.

NAVAL, MILITARY, SPORTING, AND MUFTI TAILORS



TAUTZ & Co.

THE ENGLISH FIRM. C. H. CURTIS, Proprietor.

12 GRAFTON ST. NEW BOND STREET, W.

BREECHES SPECIALISTS

BRANCHES:

Blandford, Dorset, CURTIS & SON. Johannesburg and Pretoria, CURTIS & CO.



CONTENTS FOR MAY, 1918.

1. FRONTISPIECE: SPANISH INFANTRY UNIFORM, 1715.—II.	
2. SECRETARY'S NOTES	v
3. THE IRISH TROOPS IN THE SERVICE OF SPAIN, 1709-1818. By PROFESSOR C. OMAN	193
4. GERMAN RAID ON THE BRITISH TRENCHES NEAR LA BOISSELLE, APRIL 11TH, 1916	200
5. THE NAVY OF SPAIN AT THE END OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY. By CAPTAIN C. S. GOLDINGHAM, ROYAL MARINE LIGHT INFANTRY	226
6. EXTRACTS FROM THE DIARY OF AN OFFICER OF THE "KÖNIGSBERG"	235
7. NOTES FROM THE INTERNATIONAL "AGENCE DES PRISONNIERS" AT GENEVA. By DUDLEY BAXTER, B.A.	241
8. BRITISH SEA-POWER AND INTERNATIONAL LAW. By T. MILLER MAGUIRE, LL.D., F.R.H.S.	251
9. "THE EXODUS." By "CAPTIVUS"	259
10. THE BRITISH WITH TURENNE IN ALSACE (1674-5). By MAJOR T. E. COMPTON	263

Continued on Page 3.

PALACE HOTEL BLOOMSBURY STREET, W.C.

Select district, central for City and Shops and Theatres of the West End.

— 250 ROOMS. —

Inclusive En Pension Terms from 3 guineas weekly or 10s. 6d. per day.

Luncheon 2s. Dinner 3s. Afternoon Tea 9d.

BEDROOM, ATTENDANCE, BATH, TABLE D'HÔTE BREAKFAST, 5s. 6d.

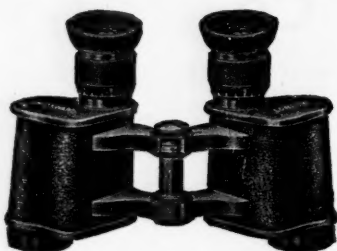
Telegrams: "Epicure. Westcent, London."
Telephone: Museum 574 and 575.

Illustrated Tariff free on application.

ORCHESTRA DAILY IN MAGNIFICENT PALM LOUNGE.

THE ADVERTISEMENT DEPARTMENT OF THIS JOURNAL IS CONDUCTED IN GILBERT WOOD'S OFFICES, NORFOLK HOUSE, VICTORIA EMBANKMENT, LONDON, W.C. 2, WHERE ALL COMMUNICATIONS SHOULD BE ADDRESSED.
TELEPHONE NO. 4680 GERRARD.

MILITARY INSTRUMENTS.



PRISM FIELD GLASS.

Power $\times 6$. Field 8° .
£13 13s. 0d. in Case.



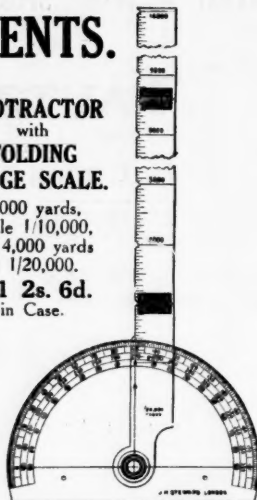
"THE ORILUX" LAMP.

In Case £1 5s. 0d. for Belt.
The only Electric Lamp that has stood
the test of Active Service for years.
Spare battery, in waterproof, 2s. 3d.
Spare Bulb, 1s. 6d.

PROTRACTOR with FOLDING RANGE SCALE.

7,000 yards,
Scale $1/10,000$,
or 14,000 yards
at $1/20,000$.

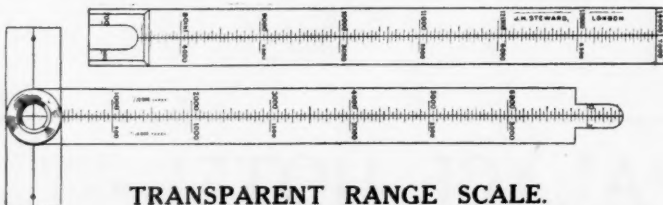
£1 2s. 6d.
in Case.



THE LENSATIC LIQUID COMPASS.

Luminous.

£4 10s. 0d. in Case.



TRANSPARENT RANGE SCALE.

With Angle Piece and Cross-lines for Gun Position. Scale dovetailed for portability.
Scales ... 7,000 \times at $1/10,000$, 14,000 \times at $1/20,000$. In Case ... £1 15s. 0d.

J. H. STEWARD, Ltd.,

Military Instrument Makers,

406, STRAND, and 457, WEST STRAND, LONDON.

RUBBISH

The 'HORSFALL' DESTRUCTOR

For Full Particulars and Prices, apply—

THE NEW DESTRUCTOR CO., LTD.

34, WALTER HOUSE, BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON, W.C.2

Will efficiently Destroy Dress-ings and Miscellaneous Hospital, Camp and Canteen Refuse.

Supplied to H.M. War Office, Admiralty, &c., and to Large Numbers of Hospitals, Sanatoria, and other Public Institutions.

CONTENTS—continued from page 1.

11. ARMY REORGANIZATION	...	...	...	...	...	...	286
12. THE UNITED STATES AND THE FAR EAST. TRANSLATED, BY PERMISSION, FROM AN ARTICLE BY MONS. A. GÉRARD, AMBASSADEUR DE FRANCE, IN THE <i>Revue des Deux Mondes</i> OF FEBRUARY 15TH, 1918	...	...	...	...	...	...	301
13. THE UNDERTAKER'S CHARGES FOR CONDUCTING THE BURIAL OF A NAVAL OFFICER IN WESTMINSTER ABBEY, OCTOBER, 1811	...	...	...	...	...	...	318
14. THE WAR: ITS NAVAL SIDE	...	...	...	...	...	...	321
15. THE WAR: ITS MILITARY SIDE	...	...	...	...	...	...	355
16. CORRESPONDENCE: SALUTES AND SALUTING	...	...	...	...	...	...	369
17. ADDITIONS TO LIBRARY	...	...	...	...	...	...	370
18. NOTICES OF BOOKS	...	...	...	...	...	...	375

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS.

"The R.U.S.I. Journal" is now published Quarterly, and will in future appear on the 15th day of February, May, August and November of each year.

C. GILBERT-WOOD.



1807

THE "ALL-IN" POLICY

Insures the Householder and Houseowner against practically all risks under ONE POLICY, at ONE PREMIUM. Abolishes the Average and Arbitration Clauses—saves time—saves money—saves trouble and uncertainty.

5/- & 1/6
per cent.
INCLUSIVE

EAGLE, STAR AND BRITISH DOMINIONS Insurance Co., Ltd.,
"All-In" Dept., 3, Old Broad St., E.C.2.

Head Office: British Dominions House, Royal Exchange Avenue, E.C.3.

THE ADVERTISEMENT DEPARTMENT OF THIS JOURNAL IS CONDUCTED IN GILBERT-WOOD'S OFFICES, NORFOLK HOUSE, VICTORIA EMBANKMENT, LONDON, W.C.2, WHERE ALL COMMUNICATIONS SHOULD BE ADDRESSED.
TELEPHONE NO. 4680 GERRARD.

S **WE ARE** **WE HAVE** **WE BUY** **H**

one of the best-known firms of our kind in the world. For over 40 years we have been making regular customers in every part.

THE LARGEST AND BEST Stock of Second-Hand Photographic Apparatus in London. We send full lists FREE.

all kinds of good modern PHOTOGRAPHIC APPARATUS, LENSES, &c. at Second-hand. We pay the best prices.

For over 40 years we have served customers satisfactorily. Once a customer of SANDS HUNTERS, always a customer. Kindly write to us for lists, about requirements, or send goods.

SANDS HUNTER & Co., Ltd.
37 BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, W.C.2

OFFICERS' WAR KIT

RAINFOOF



May we send you—

- 1.—A free copy of "Tips for Subs," a little book every young Officer should read?
- 2.—Details of our £35 KIT?
- 3.—A specimen of "Omne Tempus" Khaki—guaranteed Rainproof, without Rubber?

Samuel Brothers
UNIVERSAL OUTFITTERS LTD.

A special Officers' Dept. at each House.
OXFORD CIRCUS
and **LUDGATE HILL, LONDON.**

A. J. WHITE

74, JERMYN ST.,
LONDON, S.W.

Hat and Cap Maker,

Offers his SPECIAL FLEXOLYTE

FIELD SERVICE CAP

as being light in weight, soft and pliable in texture as quite the best possible cap for foreign service, being quite rainproof and having a smart appearance, not a rag.

FLEXOLYTE

Reg. No. 327488

A. J. WHITE

Hat and Cap Maker,

74, JERMYN ST., LONDON, S.W.1

FREEMANS
Turtlekon
REAL TURTLE SOUP
MADE IN SCOTLAND AND IRELAND
A MEAL IN A MINUTE

NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS!

As no further increase in the size of this official publication is likely to be permitted, and this issue is quite FULL UP, with the exception of this very small space, EARLY APPLICATION should be made for the ONE PAGE ONLY which may be vacant for the next issue. Apply at once to **C. GILBERT-WOOD** Norfolk House, Victoria Embankment, London, W.C.2 Tel. Address: "Gilbertwood, London." Phone: Gerrard 4080

ON ACTIVE SERVICE—on land or sea, at home or abroad, the best food beverage is Vi-Cocoa.



Vi-Cocoa
MADE IN SCOTLAND

THE ADVERTISEMENT DEPARTMENT OF THIS JOURNAL IS CONDUCTED IN GILBERT-WOOD'S OFFICES, NORFOLK HOUSE, VICTORIA EMBANKMENT, LONDON, W.C.2, WHERE ALL COMMUNICATIONS SHOULD BE ADDRESSED.
TELEPHONE NO. 4680 GERRARD.

ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION

PATRON.

HIS MAJESTY KING GEORGE V.

PRESIDENT.

Field-Marshal H.R.H. DUKE OF CONNAUGHT, K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

Admiral The MARQUESS OF MILFORD-HAVEN, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G., A.D.C. (1906).

Colonel *Right Hon. Sir J. H. A. MACDONALD*, G.C.B., v.D. (1908).

Field-Marshal *Lord METHUEN*, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., C.M.G. (1911).

Admiral of the Fleet the *Lord WALTER KERR*, G.C.B. (1912).

Field-Marshal *Sir H. E. WOOD*, *B.C.*, G.C.B., G.C.M.G. (1913).

Field-Marshal *The Right Hon. Lord GRENFELL*, G.C.B., G.C.M.G. (1914).

CHAIRMAN.

Lieut.-General H. D. HUTCHINSON, C.S.I.

VICE-CHAIRMAN.

Admiral *Sir F. C. D. STURDEE*, *Bart.*, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., C.V.O.

MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL.

General *Sir E. H. H. ALLENBY*, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.

Commander *CARLYON BELLAIRS*, R.N. (retired), M.P.

Colonel B. T. BUCKLEY, General Staff.

Commander W. F. CABORNE, C.B., R.D., Royal Naval Reserve.

Lieut.-General *Sir A. E. CODRINGTON*, K.C.V.O., C.B.

Colonel C. H. COLVIN, C.B., D.S.O., late 3rd Bn. Essex Regiment.

Major-General E. T. DICKSON.

Admiral of the Fleet *Sir A. D. FANSHAWE*, G.C.B., G.C.V.O.

Major-General *Sir T. FRASER*, K.C.B., C.M.G.

General A. F. GATLIFF, Royal Marines.

Lieut.-Colonel A. St. L. GLYN, Grenadier Guards, late 10th Bn. Middlesex Regiment.

Colonel *Sir W. A. HILL*, K.C.B., late 3rd Bn. The Gloucestershire Regiment.

Rear-Admiral A. C. LEVESON, C.B.

Brigadier-General the *Earl of LUCAN*.
Admiral W. F. S. MANN.

Captain H. W. RICHMOND, R.N.

Major-General M. H. SAWARD, Colonel Commandant R.A.

Lieut.-General *Sir H. C. SCLATER*, G.C.B., G. O. C. in C., Southern Command.

Lieut.-Colonel R. SHOOLBRED, C.M.G., T.D., Commanding 16th Bn. London Regt. (Queen's Westminster Rifles).

Vice-Admiral *Sir R. G. O. TUPPER*, K.C.B., C.V.O.

Colonel C. W. TROTTER, S. Notts Hussars.

Colonel *Sir E. W. D. WARD*, *Bart.*, K.C.B., K.C.V.O., A.S.C. (T.F.)

General *Sir H. H. WILSON*, K.C.B., D.S.O.

Secretary, Curator and Chief Executive Officer.

Lieut.-Colonel *Sir ARTHUR LEETHAM*, F.S.A., late Royal Monmouthshire Royal Engineers and 13th Hussars.

Librarian.

Major C. H. WYLLY, late 1st Bn. South Staffordshire Regiment.

Editor.

Colonel H. C. WYLLY, C.B., late Sherwood Foresters.

Assistant Secretary and Curator.

A. N. A. PINHEY, Esq., late 12th Bn. The London Regt.

Auditors.

Messrs. WILDE, FERGUSON DAVIE & MILLER, Chartered Accountants,
61½, Fore Street, E.C.2.

The undermentioned can become members by intimating their wish to the Secretary and either forwarding to him their subscription, or giving him a written authority on their bankers or agents for its payment:—Commissioned officers of the Royal Navy, Regular Army, Royal Marines, Special Reserve, Reserve of Officers, Militia, Indian and Colonial Naval and Military Forces, Yeomanry, Territorial Force, Royal Naval Reserve, Volunteer Corps, and Cadet Battalions and Corps, as published in the Official Navy and Army Lists, together with retired officers of the same whose names are retained in the Navy or Army Lists, and Naval Cadets

and Cadets of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and Royal Military College, Kingston, Canada, on the recommendation of their commanding officers, Chairmen and members of the Territorial Force Associations, and Secretaries of the same.

Officers retired from the various Services enumerated above, whose names do not appear in the Navy or Army Lists, are eligible for election by ballot on the recommendation, on personal knowledge, of two members of the Institution.

The terms of subscription are:—

Annual. £1 1s. 0d. entrance; and £1 1s. 0d. annual, payable on the 1st January each year.

Life. £15, payable in one sum.

Life. £15 15s., payable in three instalments of Five Guineas each; the first on joining the Institution, the others on the 1st January of each of the succeeding two years.

Members joining after the 1st October in any year are not called upon for any subscription the following year.

An extra payment of Ten Shillings entitles a member in the United Kingdom to the loan of Four Volumes at a time from the Library for a period of twelve months from the date of the subscription.

When a member desires to pay his subscription through his banker or agent, he should send to the Secretary a written authority as follows:—

To (Banker or Agents)

On receipt of this order please pay to Secretary, Royal United Service Institution, or order, my subscription to that Institution (according to the terms above).

Name in full.

Rank, Ship, or Regiment.

Address to which Journals and other communications should be sent.

Officers of the Indian and Colonial Naval and Military Forces, temporarily in the United Kingdom, may become members for a period of six months on payment of Ten Shillings and Sixpence, or One Guinea for a period of twelve months; members of the United Service Institution of India, for six months on payment of Five Shillings.

The Institution contains the best professional Library in the United Kingdom; an excellent collection of Maps and Charts; Reading and Smoking Rooms provided with the leading papers, periodicals, and writing materials; an interesting Museum; and a Theatre in which lectures upon professional subjects, followed by discussion are frequently given; and is open daily from 10 to 7 except Sundays, Christmas Day and Good Friday.

The JOURNAL contains the lectures given in the Theatre, articles on professional subjects, naval and military notes, book notices, &c. It is sent to ALL the 6,000 Members, post free. "THE R.U.S.I. JOURNAL" is published Quarterly.

The Royal United Service Institution,

WHITEHALL, S.W.1.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I Bequeath to THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION

the sum of £ _____ (free of duty).

or (in case of a specific legacy) my _____ (free of duty).

to be applicable for the general purposes of such Institution.

And I Declare that the receipt of the Secretary, or other proper officer for the time being of such Institution, shall be a sufficient discharge for the same.

CHARING CROSS HOSPITAL MEDICAL SCHOOL

(UNIVERSITY OF LONDON).

THE MOST ACCESSIBLE OF ALL COLLEGES of the **UNIVERSITY**, situated within four minutes' walk of the **UNIVERSITY LABORATORIES (KING'S COLLEGE)**, where the Preliminary Studies are taken.

Students obtain a **COMPLETE PRELIMINARY EDUCATION UNDER UNIVERSITY PROFESSORS**, whilst enabled to use the School Library, Club Rooms, etc., for study and social purposes.

FULLY EQUIPPED LABORATORIES for all portions of the **FINAL STUDIES. LOW INCLUSIVE FEES.**

For Prospectus and full information apply personally or by letter to the Dean.

W. J. FENTON, M.D., F.R.C.P.,

MEDICAL COLLEGE, CHARING CROSS HOSPITAL, LONDON, W.C.



Smoke

PLAYER'S NAVY CUT

The Original.

*"Beautifully Cool and
Sweet Smoking"*

This Tobacco is also supplied at
Duty Free Rates for the purpose
of gratuitous distribution to
wounded Soldiers & Sailors in
Hospital. Terms & particulars
on application to :-

JOHN PLAYER & SONS, Nottingham.

Breeze & Bacca.

P721

BRANCH OF THE IMPERIAL TOBACCO CO (OF GREAT BRITAIN & IRELAND), LTD

STAMP BARGAINS.

7 Belgian Occupation of German E. Afr., 5c. 11. unused 3/-
11 Newfoundland 1911 Coronation, complete unused 6/6
10 British E. Africa, 1890, 1s. to 1r., unused ... 2/6
12 different British Colonial War Stamps ... 1/-

SELECTIONS SENT ON APPROVAL.

H. ROSS-SHIELDS & Co., 4, Eldon St., London, E.C.2

The ARMY & NAVY JOURNAL.

Established 50 years.

**PUBLISHED
WEEKLY.**

**20, VESEY STREET,
New York, N.Y., U.S.A.**

Recognised at home and
abroad as the leading
Military and Naval
periodical in the United
States.

Subscription £1 9s., including postage.

Sample copy sent on request.

Pay a Little More and have a

"LACRE"

The Super Commercial Motor Vehicle.

Works: LETCHWORTH, ENGLAND.

Stamp Auction Sales

of Foreign and Colonial Postage Stamps held weekly,
from SEPTEMBER to JULY. Those interested in
commencing or completing collections would find our
AUCTION CATALOGUES of great advantage.

Expert advice and valuations free.

Liberal Cash Advances made on Stamps sent for Sale.

HARMER, ROOKE & CO.,

Stamp Auctioneers (C Dept.), 69, Fleet Street, London.

85,000 Children have been Saved & Trained by DR. BARNARDO'S HOMES

At a total cost of less than One Day's War Expenditure to Great Britain

Britain's Greatest Need To-Day is the Child

WILL YOU ASSIST in SAFEGUARDING the CHILDREN
of the HOMELAND?

GENERAL SIR WILLIAM ROBERTSON
says that BARNARDO BOYS have furnished the
equivalent of nearly TWO INFANTRY BRIGADES

An Example to Copy

"Am sending about Three Hundred Pounds Sterling
Xmas present from British Officers and Men, Fifteenth
Indian Division, Mesopotamia.—General Brooking."

Cheques and Orders payable "DR. BARNARDO'S HOMES
FOOD BILL FUND," and crossed, may be addressed to
HON. DIRECTOR, WILLIAM BAKER, M.A., LL.B.
18 to 26, STEPNEY CAUSEWAY, LONDON, E.1



THE 85,000th ADMISSION.



Enameloid MATCH BOX COVERS



With Army and Navy Crests.

- ❑ These Covers can be manufactured with any
Crest, Monogram, design or Advertisement in
colours, or in black and white.
- ❑ They are specially suitable for Advertisements.

Write for Quotations :

THE ENAMO COMPANY, LTD.
CAXTON WORKS, WIMBLEDON, S.W. 19.

Specialists in Enameloid Advertising Show Cards, Tablets, &c., &c.

London Agency:—THE BRITISH ENAMELOID AGENCY (G. Colman),
36, Camomile Street, E.C.

The "VICTORIA" VEGETABLE PARING MACHINES

(British Made Throughout).

These Machines are installed on practically every Ship of

THE UNITED STATES NAVY.

THE AUSTRALIAN NAVY. ::

THE RUSSIAN NAVY. :: ::

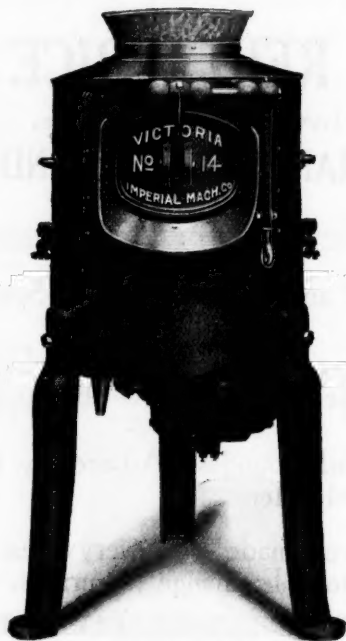
Why [not THE BRITISH NAVY?

Saves
Time,
Labour,
Waste.

Best
and
Therefore
Cheapest.

Made
in
Several
Sizes.

Write
for
Full
Details.



Latest Naval Model "Victoria" Vegetable Parer.

**THE ONLY POTATO PEELING MACHINE AWARDED THE GOLD MEDAL
OF THE COOKERY AND FOOD ASSOCIATION and
CERTIFIED BY THE INSTITUTE OF HYGIENE.**

In Daily use at

The Admiralty, The War Office, The Ministry of Munitions, The Local Government Board, The Customs House, The Mint, Somerset House, The G.P.O., The School of Cookery, Aldershot, and in Camps, Hospitals and Barracks everywhere.

Manufactured throughout in London by—

IMPERIAL MACHINE CO. Crown Works, 22, Cricklewood
(Peelers Ltd., Proprietors), Lane, LONDON, N.W.2.

STOCK & SHARES

EVERY FACILITY GIVEN TO INVESTORS

Messrs. REID, PRICE & Co.
Investment Brokers,
30, COLEMAN STREET, LONDON, E.C.2

Rubber and Mining Shares a Speciality.

Write for our Latest Rubber Lists and
Market Reports, free by post.

Best and Soundest Advice by Exper-
ienced Men.

Advances made on every description
of Stock Exchange Securities.

Telegrams: "ACONITE-AVE, LONDON."

Telephone: 5129 CITY.

Bankers: London, Provincial & South Western Bank.

REID, PRICE & CO.
INVESTMENT BROKERS,
30, Coleman Street, London, E.C.2

Kapok *The* **MARVELLOUS** **Kapok** **LINING FOR** **OFFICERS' COATS**

FOR MILITARY AND CIVILIAN WEAR.

SOLD IN SMALL AND LARGE QUANTITIES.

LARGELY USED IN HIS MAJESTY'S SERVICE.

Perfectly Hygienic, Light, Comfortable, Life Saving.

**Write
for
Price
List.**

The Army.

No Officer's Kit complete without it. Greatly in use in the Trenches, Billets and the Field, although six times lighter than cotton, warmer than wool. Contracts for Kapok are increasing daily.

**Write
for
Price
List.**

It is Rot - Proof.
It is Vermin-Proof
It is Impermeable.



Indispensable for
Camp Bedding
and Shipping
Upholstery.

Kapok
SPECIALLY
If once used

Perco,
TREATED
always recommended

All Literature and
full particulars

All Literature and
full particulars

—FROM—

**THE
SOLE
WORLD
AGENT.**

**SUPERIOR TO EVERYTHING
ELSE FOR COAT-LINING.**

The Navy.

In cases of emergency its Life-Saving properties are invaluable. Worn as a lining to Garments, one pound (avoirdupois) will keep an average man afloat. Also serviceable and warm.

—FROM—

**THE
SOLE
WORLD
AGENT.**

Mr. C. J. LEMAIRE,

Commerce House—72/84, OXFORD STREET, LONDON, W. 1.

Remember KAPOK for Linings.

BOROUGH BRUSH & BROOM WORKS, Ltd.

(Contractors to the British and Belgian Governments),

Wholesale Brush Manufacturers & Export Merchants,

Collier's Rents, Long Lane, London, S.E.

Code: A.B.C. 5th Edition.

FOR OVERSEAS MARKETS

ALL GRADES OF MACHINE MADE BRUSHES & BROOMS

Manufactured in a Modern Factory—with
Modern Machinery and Modern Methods.

Household Brushes, Scrubbing Brushes, Bath Brushes,
Nail Brushes, Stove Brushes, Hearth Brushes,
Bannister Brushes, Laundry Brushes, Cloth Brushes,
Shoe Brushes, Hair Brushes, Horse Brushes,
Dandy Brushes, Spoke Brushes, Water Brushes.

BASS BROOMS & HAIR BROOMS.

Although for the time being our entire output
is reserved for Government work, we realise
that now is the time to negotiate with live
AGENTS & BUYERS. Please write.



THE FAVOURITE WITH ALL MILITARY MEN.

"KIWI" gives that distinctive rich velvety appearance so much coveted by all officers who value their personal appearance. . . .

THERE IS NO INCREASE IN PRICE.

Sold everywhere at the undernoted prices:—

Black Boot Polish	} 4½d. Per Tin.	Light Tan Stain Polish ...	} 6d. Per Tin.
Tan (Non-Stain) Polish...		Brown Stain Polish	
Patent Leather Polish ...		Dark Tan Stain Polish! ...	
		Ox Blood Stain Polish ...	

J.R. GAUNT & SON

Established 200 Years.

LTD.

Manufacturers of

**BADGES, BUTTONS,
MEDALS, SWORDS, GOLD
LACE AND EMBROIDERY,
HELMETS, CAPS, BELTS, &c.**

Military, Naval, Crest, Club and all
kinds of Uniform Buttons and Badges.

Contractors to the British & Foreign Governments.
100-page Illustrated Catalogue on application.

53, CONDUIT STREET, LONDON, W.1

Telephone:—4010 Gerrard.

Warstone Parade Works, Birmingham.

Princess Helena College EALING, W. 5.

Principal—Miss Parker.

BOARDING and DAY SCHOOL for
the Daughters of Gentlemen. Special
attention to Languages, English, Art,
Music. ————— Large Grounds.

Fees **66** Gns. to **75** Gns. a year.

Officers' Daughters **66** Gns. a year.

THE NAVY LEAGUE

A Patriotic and non-Party Organisation whose principal aims are:—

1. The Education of public opinion
throughout the Empire, so that
Command of the Sea by the
British Fleet may be regarded as the
first consideration of National and
Imperial Policy.

2. The promotion of the teaching
of the **use of Sea Power**, and
the outlines of Naval History, in all
the schools of the British Empire.

3. The training of **British
Boys for the Sea**, by means of
Naval Brigades, Brigs and training
ships, with a view of eliminating all
aliens from Britain's sea service.

4. The organisation of public
opinion in support of the creation of
an Imperial Air Service, under a
responsible Air Ministry, to ensure
Britain's **Command of the Air**.

The League appeals for additional Fellows and Members to enable it to
carry out this policy.

	£	s.	d.	
Vice-President	-	-	-	5 0 0 annually.
Do. for life	-	-	-	25 0 0
Fellows (Ladies and Gentlemen)	-	-	-	1 1 0 annually.
Do. do. for life	-	-	-	10 10 0
Members, with publications post free, not less than-	0	5	0	annually.
Members, with "The Quarterly" post free-	0	1	0	„

All communications to be addressed—

THE GENERAL SECRETARY,

THE NAVY LEAGUE,

13, Victoria Street, London, S.W. 1.

FLAG MAKERS

Enquiries receive prompt attention.
Small or large orders executed at
lowest current prices.

JOHN UNITE, LTD.,
291 & 293 EDGWARE ROAD,
LONDON, W. 2.

Telegrams: UNITENT-EDGWARE-LONDON
OILSKIN GARMENT MANUFACTURERS

TENT MAKERS

Hugh Rees

LTD.

MILITARY AND NAVAL
BOOKSELLERS, STATION-
ERS AND PUBLISHERS.

5, Regent Street, S.W.

AND AT CAMBERLEY, SURREY.

MILITARY & NAVAL BOOKS
OF ALL DESCRIPTIONS ARE
KEPT IN STOCK AND CAN BE
SUPPLIED WITHOUT DELAY.

WILL YOU

do something for British Merchant Seaman or his dependents?

The War has proved how dependent we are upon the British Seamen for the vital necessities of life. Nobly have they responded to the demands made upon them, and our appeal is for funds to make their future and those of their dependents free from anxiety.

Sir EDWARD CARSON, M.P., *late First Lord of the Admiralty, says:*

"The debt the Empire owes to our Merchant Seamen shall not be paid in words only, but in actions."

WILL YOU HELP TO PAY IT?

Over 1,000 Masters, Officers, and Seamen of the British Merchant Service are now awaiting vacancies in the list of pensioners, or for admission to the Homes.

HOW YOU CAN HELP

A Gift of £6 a year will provide a Seaman's Widow Pension.

£20 a year will provide a Pension for an incapacitated Mariner.

£16 a year will provide a Home for a Seaman's Widow in the Andrew Gibson Widows' Home at Egremont.

£500 will endow a Widow's Apartments in the Andrew Gibson Memorial Home for Widows of Seamen.

£100 a year will provide 16 Widow Pensions.

£1,000 will endow a Cabin in the Home for Aged Mariners.

Will YOU Build and Endow a Cottage?

DONATIONS AND LEGACIES EARNESTLY INVITED.

Gifts may be sent to and further information obtained from the Secretary,

Mercantile Marine Service Association

(Incorporated by Special Act of Parliament)

**TOWER BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL.
LONDON . . . 90 FENCHURCH STREET, E.C.3.**

Cheques should be made payable to the Mercantile Marine Service Association and crossed "Bank of Liverpool, Limited," not negotiable.

THE CHURCH ARMY

MAINTAINS—

Several Hundred RECREATION HUTS, Tents and Clubs, at home and in France, Flanders, Malta, Egypt, Salonica, East Africa, Mesopotamia and India (over 60 under shell-fire on Western Front; 42 in Egypt) for Sailors and Soldiers; many more needed; Huts cost **£300**, Tents **£150**, Week's working **£5** abroad, **£2** at home.

NAVAL AUXILIARY HOSPITAL in Scotland; **£50** names bed for 12 months.

KITCHEN CARS on Western Front.

PARCELS FOR PRISONERS and Troops in Trenches; **5s.** per parcel.

VISITORS for men in **HOSPITAL**, far from own friends.

RECREATION ROOMS for Soldiers' and Sailors' Wives.

NUMEROUS OTHER BRANCHES.

YOUR AID IS EARNESTLY REQUESTED.

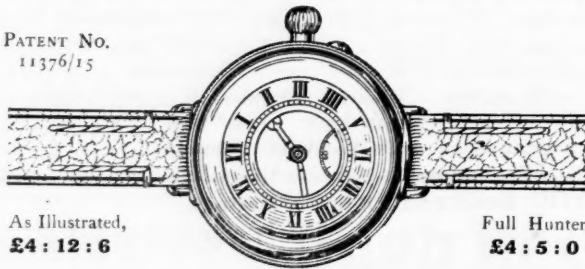
Cheques, &c., crossed "Barclays, a/c Church Army," payable to
PREBENDARY CARLILE, D.D., Hon. Chief Secretary,
Headquarters, Bryanston Street, Marble Arch, London. W. 2



JEWELLERS & SILVERSMITHS
TO H.M. THE KING

The "MILITARY" Luminous Watch.

PATENT NO.
11376/15



As Illustrated,
£4 : 12 : 6

Full Hunter,
£4 : 5 : 0

The "Military" Luminous Watch illustrated is fully luminous at night, and is contained in a one-piece solid silver screw case that makes it dust and damp-proof; it is fitted with a patent cover to protect the glass. An accurate timekeeper, this Watch is indispensable for Naval or Military Service, being of highest quality and proved reliability.

THE
GOLDSMITHS & SILVERSMITHS
COMPANY LTD. with which is incorporated
The Goldsmiths Alliance Ltd. Estd 1751

112, Regent Street, London, W. 1.

RANGEFINDERS

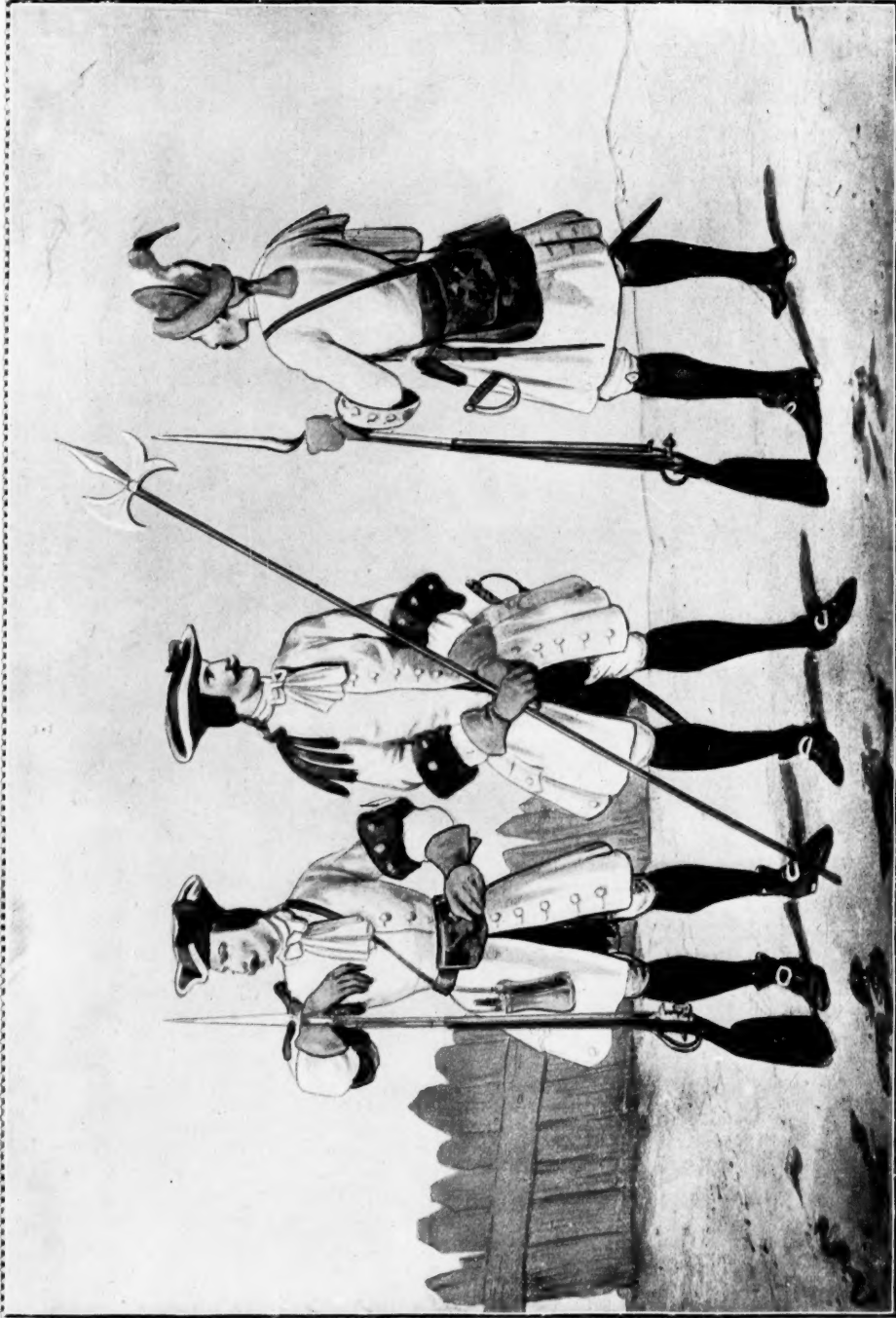
AND

FIRE CONTROL



BARR AND STROUD
LIMITED

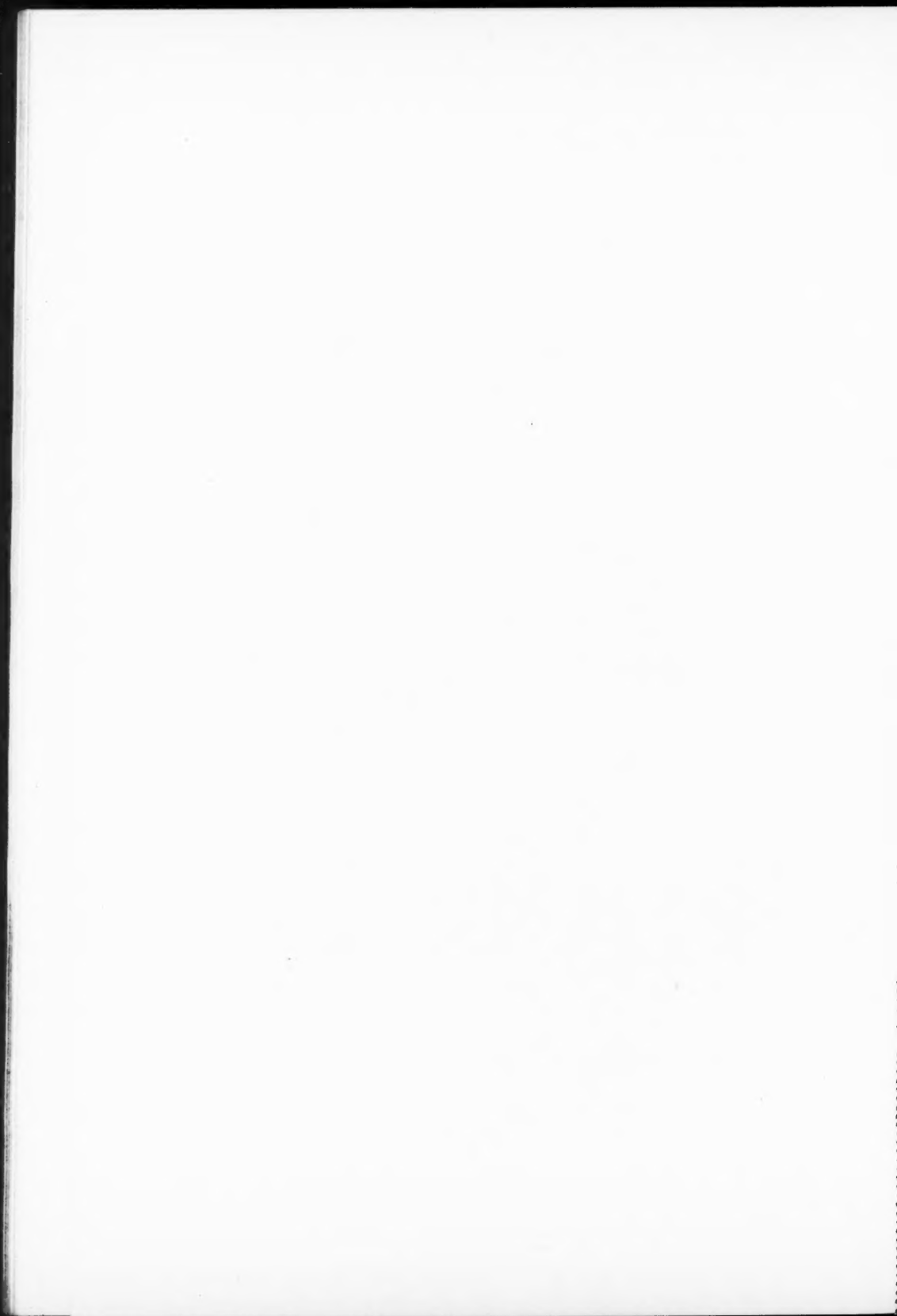
ANNIESLAND, GLASGOW.



II.—SPANISH INFANTRY UNIFORM, 1715.

[To illustrate *Irish troops in Spanish Service*.]

Sergeant, Private, and Grenadier. The Irish regiments wore red uniform, with green or blue facings. The Grenadiers cap is of a peculiar type, unlike that worn in other European armies.



SECRETARY'S NOTES.

I.—Council.

At the Anniversary Meeting held on Tuesday, March 5th, 1918, the following officers were elected to the vacancies on the Council, viz. :—

Commander C. W. Bellairs, M.P., R.N.
Vice-Admiral Sir R. G. O. Tupper, K.C.B., C.V.O.
Commander W. F. Caborne, C.B., R.D., R.N.R.
General A. F. Gatliff, Royal Marines.
General Sir E. H. H. Allenby, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.
Major-General E. T. Dickson.
Major-General M. H. Saward.
Colonel Sir W. A. Hill, K.C.B.
Lieut.-Colonel A. St. L. Glyn.
Brigadier-General The Earl of Lucan.
Colonel C. W. Trotter.

Brigadier-General the Earl of Lucan has been elected Chairman of the Council for the ensuing year.

Admiral Sir F. C. D. Sturdee, Bart., K.C.B., K.C.M.G., C.V.O., has been re-elected Vice-Chairman.

II.—New Members.

The following Officers joined the Institution during the months of February, March, and April, viz. :—

Lieutenant R. A. Hay, R.E.
Commander L. S. Holbrook, M.V.O., R.N.
Lieutenant H. C. Millett, R.N.
Commander H. T. Mosse, R.N.
Major C. A. H. Palairt, Royal Fusiliers.
Lieutenant P. A. Trier, R.N.
Lieutenant F. C. Evitt, 3rd Bn. Royal Defence Corps.
Lieut.-Commander C. P. Ventris, R.N.
Lieutenant J. C. Colvill, R.N.
Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Evill, D.S.O., Monmouthshire Regiment (T.F.).
Lieutenant G. W. W. Hooper, R.N.
Major J. A. Hope-Johnstone, Reserve of Officers.
Lieut.-Colonel G. C. Lambton, D.S.O., Worcestershire Regiment.
Captain J. S. Masterman, late 3rd Bn. Royal West Kent Regiment.
Lieutenant A. P. Noyce, North Irish Horse.
Lieut.-Colonel W. F. Shakespear, late I.A.
Lieutenant F. G. B. Cobham, Cambridgeshire Regiment (T.F.).
Lieut.-Colonel W. Green, D.S.O., Royal Highlanders.
Captain J. B. Morrison, 5th Bn. Seaforth Highlanders (T.F.).
Commander G. M. Skinner, R.N.
Lieut.-Colonel Hon. E. O. Campbell, D.S.O., Seaforth Highlanders.
Captain R. D. O. Hill, I.A.
Lieut.-Colonel D. G. Johnson, D.S.O., South Wales Borderers.

Colonel Sir K. H. Kemp, Bart., 3rd (Reserve) Bn. Norfolk Regiment.
Captain J. C. Boot, 7th (Reserve) Bn. Sherwood Foresters (T.F.).
Lieut.-Colonel A. Hutchence, M.C., 21st Bn. London Regiment (T.F.).
Captain W. B. Keating, M.C., 9th (Service) Bn. Seaforth Highlanders.
Lieutenant C. B. Oxley, D.S.C., R.N.
Major H. A. Timewell, Royal Newfoundland Regiment.
Lieut.-Colonel A. E. Woods, C.S.I., late I.A.
Major P. H. C. Collins, M.C., York and Lancaster Regiment.
Captain A. G. Duncan, Royal Highlanders.
Captain J. D. Hills, 5th Bn. Leicestershire Regiment (T.F.).
Lieutenant E. O. T. Keeling, R.N.
Lieutenant D. S. McGrath, R.N.
Second-Lieutenant J. F. Newbould, York and Lancaster Regiment.
Lieutenant C. E. B. Simeon, R.N.
Second-Lieutenant B. H. Heaver, 20th Bn. London Regiment (T.F.).
Commander J. S. Morrell, R.N.
The Reverend W. H. Edgell, Chaplain, R.N.
Captain L. Rose, M.C., 5th (Service) Bn. South Wales Borderers.
Lieutenant P. L. C. Walker, 3rd (Reserve) Bn. Dorsetshire Regiment.
Captain A. H. M. Bell, 3rd Hussars.
Lieut.-Commander H. Ardill, R.N.
Lieut.-Colonel F. C. Bousfield, 8th Bn. West Yorkshire Regiment (T.F.).
Major F. M. Green, Manchester Regiment.
Second-Lieutenant G. R. G. Newton, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.
Captain J. T. Saunders, Durham Light Infantry.
Major S. C. W. Disney, 5th Bn. Lincolnshire Regiment (T.F.).
Commander R. S. Sneyd, D.S.O., R.N.
Captain M. N. Caird, 32nd Bn. Middlesex Regiment (T.F.).
Lieutenant H. E. Clarke, 12th Bn. London Regiment (T.F.).
Captain D. C. B. Copeland, 12th Bn. London Regiment (T.F.).
Lieut.-Colonel A. T. Le M. Utterson, D.S.O., 8th (Service) Bn. Leicestershire Regiment.
Colonel P. H. Slee, R.A.
Fleet-Surgeon R. H. J. Browne, R.N.
Lieut.-Colonel W. M. Balfour, D.S.O., Canadian Machine Gun Corps.
Captain F. L. Carter, 5th (Service) Bn. Dorsetshire Regiment.
Lieutenant H. P. Gardham, Suffolk Regiment.
Lieut.-Colonel H. A. Genet, D.S.O., 4th Canadian Reserve Bn.
Lieut.-Commander C. M. Graham, R.N.
Major J. Rowley, R.A.
Lieut.-Colonel R. R. G. Kane, D.S.O., Royal Munster Fusiliers.
Lieutenant W. R. Stewart, R.E.
Captain H. L. Way, M.C., 9th (Service) Bn. N. Staffordshire Regiment.
Lieut.-Colonel R. H. Anderson-Morshead, D.S.O., Devonshire Regiment.
Second-Lieutenant T. L. Horabin, Cameron Highlanders.
Lieut.-Colonel C. E. Hudson, D.S.O., 11th (Service) Bn. Sherwood Foresters.
Second-Lieutenant H. H. Maxwell, Cameron Highlanders.
Captain R. E. Paterson, Seaforth Highlanders.
Second-Lieutenant H. W. Sheffield, East Yorkshire Regiment.
Lieutenant N. Vickers, East Yorkshire Regiment.
Second-Lieutenant R. E. FitzG. Brabazon, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.
Lieutenant J. S. Irvine, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.
Second-Lieutenant T. W. Shortridge, 3rd Bn. Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.

Major A. B. Lloyd-Baker, Bucks Bn., Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire
Light Infantry (T.F.).
Major J. V. Kirkland, West India Regiment.
Major H. R. Stirke, D.S.O., Royal Dublin Fusiliers.
Captain A. S. Delany, Royal Dublin Fusiliers.
Lieutenant C. H. Lush, R.N.
Captain R. D. Waghorn, R.E.
Major L. M. Gregson, Grenadier Guards.
The Reverend D. Railton, M.C., Army Chaplain.
Flight Sub-Lieutenant H. S. Boulding, R.N.
Major F. H. S. Sitwell, K.R.R.C.
Captain H. Cook, M.C., 22nd Bn. London Regiment (T.F.).
Lieutenant G. F. B. Handley, M.C., Coldstream Guards.
Lieut.-Colonel L. E. Jones, D.S.O., 18th Canadian Bn.
Engineer-Commander F. L. Robertson, R.N.
Captain E. R. Troughton, 7th Bn. Durham Light Infantry (T.F.).
Captain E. G. M. Buckley, Northumberland Fusiliers.
Second-Lieutenant L. A. Furst, Labour Corps.
Lieutenant T. R. H. Smyth, East Yorkshire Regiment.
Lieut.-Commander C. W. Swithinbank, R.N.
Captain H. Wilberforce-Bell, I.A.
Captain G. W. Martin, 14th (Service) Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers.
Lieutenant H. Taylor, R.E. (T.F.).
Lieutenant W. E. Dobson, East Yorkshire Regiment.
Major L. A. A. Alston, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.
Colonel W. P. M. Pollok-Morris, D.S.O., late 18th Hussars.
Major G. A. Sabine, Wiltshire Regiment.
Lieut.-Colonel M. F. B. Dennis, D.S.O., K.O.S.B.
Major R. D. Furse, King Edward's Horse.
Lieutenant R. R. Stewart, R.N.
Major E. G. L. Cullum, R.F.A.
Major M. A. S. Sturt, D.S.O., A.S.C.
Lieut.-Colonel D. Burgess, Gloucestershire Regiment.
Lieutenant W. E. Ferryman, Scots Guards.
Second-Lieutenant G. O. Adams, 2nd Lovat's Scouts.
Captain G. H. Moore, C.L.B. Cadets, K.R.R.C.
Major H. W. M. Shewell, late R.A.
Captain C. H. Oldfield, Essex Regiment.
Lieutenant E. Peden, Canadian Machine Gun Corps.
Second-Lieutenant H. F. Cornish, Coldstream Guards.
Major H. Richardson, Durham Light Infantry.
Lieutenant C. R. G. Robinson, R.N.V.R.
Major D. L. Weir, D.S.O., M.C., Leicestershire Regiment.
Captain G. W. Smyth, 1st (Garrison) Bn. Sherwood Foresters.
Second-Lieutenant C. J. Butler, Royal West Kent Regiment.
Second-Lieutenant J. C. E. Harding, M.C., R.F.A.
Lieutenant E. D. Kissan, 14th (Service) Bn. Liverpool Regiment.
Lieutenant P. W. Davis, R.E.
Lieutenant K. L. Campbell, R.N.
Captain H. A. Penry, A.O.D.
Lieut.-Colonel W. S. Smith, Royal Flying Corps.
Lieutenant A. H. Ingham, A.O.D.
Captain F. Edwards, Royal Fusiliers.

Lieut.-Colonel R. A. De B. Rose, D.S.O., Worcestershire Regiment.
 Captain H. C. Pauncefort-Munday, 22nd Bn. Rifle Brigade (T.F.).
 Lieutenant J. A. Chappell, 23rd (Service) Bn. The Welsh Regiment.
 Major A. C. A. Thackwell, M.C., I.A.
 Engineer-Commander H. H. Johnson, R.N.
 Commander the Earl of Glasgow, D.S.O., R.N.
 Second-Lieutenant F. Barrett, 4th Bn. Dorsetshire Regiment (T.F.).
 Major A. G. Bolingbroke, D.S.O., 5th Australian Light Horse Regiment.
 Lieutenant G. F. Maclean, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
 Captain E. R. H. Orford, M.C., 6th (Service) Bn. Royal Munster Fusiliers.
 Captain C. B. Robertson, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
 Captain R. M. Robertson, 14th Bn. London Regiment (T.F.).
 Major R. C. F. Schomberg, D.S.O., Seaforth Highlanders.
 Lieut.-Colonel A. H. Windsor, C.M.G., 11th Bn. London Regiment (T.F.).
 Lieutenant C. J. Wood, 5th Bn. East Kent Regiment (T.F.).
 Lieutenant De S. H. Lewis-Barned, M.C., Royal West Kent Regiment.
 Captain C. F. C. Letts, Rifle Brigade.
 Lieutenant R. F. Healy, Fife and Forfar Yeomanry.
 Lieut.-Colonel W. E. T. Bolitho, D.S.O., 1st Royal Devon Yeomanry.
 Captain W. H. F. Maule, 7th (Service) Bn. Loyal North Lancashire Regt.

III.—The Museum.

The amount taken for admission to the Museum during the past quarter was :—

£30 3 3 in February.
 £32 13 6 in March.
 £51 5 0 in April.

ADDITIONS.

- (3438) Sword used by Sergeant W. P. Burman, Rifle Brigade, when he performed the following act for which he was awarded the Victoria Cross in the *London Gazette* dated November 26th, 1917 :—

For most conspicuous bravery when the advance of his Company in attack was held up by an enemy machine-gun firing at point-blank range. He shouted to the men next to him to wait a few minutes, and going forward alone to what seemed certain death, bayoneted the enemy gunner and carried the gun to the Company objective, where he subsequently used it with great effect. By this exceptionally gallant deed the progress of the attack was ensured.

About fifteen minutes later it was observed that the Battalion on the right was being impeded by a party of about forty of the enemy who were enfilading them. Sergeant Burman, with two others, ran forward and got behind the enemy, killing six with the bayonet and capturing two officers and twenty-nine other ranks.—Deposited by the Rifle Brigade Museum.

- (3440 & 3441) Two Green Squadron Standards of the 5th Dragoon Guards.—Deposited by the Officer Commanding, 5th Dragoon Guards.
 (3442) A Crimson Squadron Standard of the 5th Dragoon Guards.—Deposited by the Officer Commanding, 5th Dragoon Guards.
 (6917) Water-colour Drawing by R. Simkin of the Uniform worn by the Band of the 2nd Royal Tyrone Militia (now 3rd Bn. Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers) about the period of 1800.—Given by the Officers, 3rd Bn. Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.

- (6918) A coloured engraving of the Panorama of the Battle of the Marne, September 5th to 12th, 1914. Published in Paris by Messrs. Leopold D. Verger & Co.—Given by the Rev. T. H. Falkiner.

- (6919) Metal Tokens or Coins made out of damaged ordnance by the German Administration in East Africa.

"T" = Tabora, the capital of German East Africa, before Dar-es-Salaam became the chief town.—Given by Sir R. I. Scallan, G.C.B., K.C.I.E., D.S.O.

- (6920) Pigeon No. 2709, IXth Corps, died of wounds received in action, October 4th, 1917. (Set up by Messrs. Rowland Ward, of Piccadilly.)

In the action which was fought in the region of the Menin Road on October 3rd, 1917, this bird was despatched with a message from the front line to Divisional Headquarters at 1.30 p.m. The bird was hit by a bullet which broke one of its legs, drove the message carrier into its body and passed out through its back. In spite of the wounds and being out in the wet all night, the bird struggled home to its loft, a distance of nine miles, and delivered its message at 10.55 a.m., October 4th. It died shortly afterwards.—Given by Lieut.-General Sir A. Hamilton-Gordon, K.C.B., and the Headquarter Officers of the IXth Army Corps, B.E.F.

- (6921) Model of Trenches and Underground Workings executed to a scale of four feet to an inch by John B. Thorp, of 98, Gray's Inn Road, London.

This Model has been made from drawings and information obtained from the School of Military Engineering, Chatham, and shows the standard method of construction.

The Model shows types of trenches, dug-outs, wire entanglements and mine galleries of a defensive system, necessitated by the nature of the warfare on the Western Front, and laid down as the standard until the middle of 1916. The trenches, galleries, etc., are to scale, but the distances between the successive lines of trenches and between the communication trenches vary according to the site.

The surface system consists of successive lines of trenches comprising fire, supervision or traffic, support and reserve trenches, connected to each other by communication trenches. Special protection from shell-fire for the garrison is obtained by means of mined dug-outs. The wire entanglements in front of each line prevent a surprise attack in strength.

Under certain conditions the surface system is protected from hostile mining operations by a series of underground workings, consisting of listening galleries, etc., so arranged that warning may be obtained of the enemy's approach. In addition to the listening galleries, additional galleries are run towards the enemy's line for offensive purposes. The interior is fitted with electric light.

- (6923) A pair of Epaulettes of an Officer of the Coldstream Guards in the reign of King William IV.—Given by Major-General Sir C. T. Dawkins, K.C.M.G., C.B.

- (6924) Photochrome of the Battlefield of Kandahar, September 1st, 1880, from the original water-colour sketch made by Colonel A. Masters, Central India Horse, on the ground seven days after the action, and given by him to the Institution.

- (6925) An Officer's Helmet of the North Somerset Yeomanry about 1863.

- (6926) Officer's Belt Buckle, Staff, about 1880.
- (6927) An Officer's Commission of the South African Republic, dated January 9th, 1897, and signed by the late President Kruger and Dr. Leyds; found on the Veldt in May, 1901.—Given by Major C. E. G. Woolcombe-Adams, R.F.A.

- (6928) Commission appointing Captain John Blake to command His Majesty's ship "The Helmerson," dated from the "Royal James," July 30th, 1666, and signed by Prince Rupert and George, Duke of Albemarle, Admirals of His Majesty's Fleet.

John Blake was the son of Admiral Robert Blake, the Cromwellian General and Admiral.—Presented by the Executors of the Rev. N. H. C. Ruddock, whose mother was a direct descendant of one of Admiral Blake's brothers.

- (6929) Commission appointing John Blake to be a Lieutenant in His Majesty's ship "Bristol," dated June 27th, 1665, and signed by H.R.H. James, Duke of York (James II.), Lord High Admiral.

John Blake was the son of Admiral Robert Blake, the Cromwellian General and Admiral.—Presented by the Executors of the Rev. N. H. C. Ruddock, whose mother was a direct descendant of one of Admiral Blake's brothers.

- (6930) Admiral Robert Blake's Sea Chest. It is probably of Spanish origin, and is covered with stamped leather and heavily gilded; the inside has cabinet fittings in wood mosaic, and has several interesting locks.

Admiral Robert Blake (1599-1657) was a distinguished Parliamentarian, General, and Admiral, and played a prominent part in the Civil War, and also subsequently gained many victories at sea over the Dutch and Spanish.—Presented by the Executors of the Rev. N. H. C. Ruddock, whose mother was a direct descendant of one of Admiral Blake's brothers.

- (6931) Specimen of the 1914 "Mons" Star.—Presented by the Army Council.

The attention of Members is drawn to the Museum Purchase Fund.

May 1st, 1918.

THE JOURNAL

OF THE

Royal United Service Institution.

VOL. LXIII.

MAY, 1918.

No. 450.

[Authors alone are responsible for the contents of their respective Papers. All communications (except those for perusal by the Editor only) should be addressed to the Secretary, Royal United Service Institution.]

THE IRISH TROOPS IN THE SERVICE OF SPAIN, 1709-1818.

By PROFESSOR C. OMAN.

PART II.—1742-1792.

THE first chapter of this *précis* took the chronicle of the Irish regiments in the Spanish service to the end of the War of the Polish Succession (1735), by which time they had been reduced to three in number—Hibernia, Irlanda, and Ultonia. The two junior regiments, Limerick and Waterford, had (as it will be remembered) disappeared in the time of this struggle, the one having been transferred to the service of Don Carlos, the young Spanish King of Naples, while the other had been broken up and drafted into the three surviving and senior corps.

This drafting was a sign that the falling off of native Irish recruits for the rank and file was already becoming noticeable. All through the second quarter of the 18th century the "Wild Geese," the adventurers who smuggled themselves out of Ireland to take service in France or Spain, were steadily growing less numerous, as the Penal Laws began to be relaxed in their practical administration. It is therefore not surprising to find that Irlanda was in 1734 permitted to recruit ten native Spaniards per company, and, in 1739, brought up to war strength entirely with locally raised men in Estremadura. Ultonia was even more denationalized, so far as the rank and file went, at about the same time. There was a considerable disbanding of weak Spanish regiments during the short peace between the Polish and the Austrian Succession Wars, in consequence of the introduction of a new theory

as to the superiority of a two-battalion organization. Ultonia, ordered to recruit up to the new formation, was assigned the whole of the Galician regiment of Santiago, and absorbed it, thereby being enabled to produce the required second battalion. [September 5th, 1738.] But the officers of Santiago were distributed among other Spanish regiments, and no names of non-Irish nationality are to be found in the commissioned ranks of Ultonia for more than another generation.

In 1742 Spain engaged on the French-Bavarian side, when the War of the Austrian Succession broke out; the object of her King (or, rather, of his ambitious Queen, Elizabeth Farnese, and his ministers) was to restore the old Spanish predominance in Italy by winning back the long-lost Milan, and the Duchy of Parma; with Naples already in the hands of Don Carlos, the whole peninsula would have become a Spanish preserve once more. The Spaniards landed a considerable army on the Genoese Riviera, which pushed through the Apennines, intending to co-operate with a Neapolitan force moving up the Adriatic coast. This force, under the Conde de Montemar, contained a brigade consisting of the four battalions of Hibernia and Irlanda, and commanded by Daniel MacDonnell, colonel of the latter. Ultonia was in 1742 doing garrison duty in the fortress of Oran in Algeria, and only joined the other two Irish regiments at a much later date.

The Spanish Army having penetrated into the Papal States, was set on attacking Milan from the south. Its base was at Rimini; it occupied Bologna, and then, pressing northward, was brought to action by the Austrians at Campo Santo. This was a disastrous day for Spain, but a glorious one for the Irish Brigade, which was set to cover the retreat of the beaten army and lost fifty per cent. of its strength in performing that operation with success. The casualty lists of the officers have been preserved, and show that whatever was the case with the rank and file, the commissioned ranks were thoroughly and exclusively Irish. The officers killed in Hibernia were Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas Pike; Roderick MacGinnis, commanding the second battalion; Captains O'Neill, MacDonnell, R. and T. Eustace, Burke, Dillon; Lieutenants Sheridan, O'Connor, and Burke; Sub-Lieutenants Comins, Kindelan, and MacMahon; and the Adjutant, Antony O'Dwyer. This gives fifteen officers killed—there were also twenty-three wounded, making thirty-eight in all for the two battalions. There were also 279 non-commissioned officers and men killed, and the total loss was something like a thousand from two weak battalions. Irlanda suffered less, but had 6 officers and 186 men killed, and 25 officers and 500 men wounded. (February 2nd, 1743.)

The defeated army fell back southwards, received Neapolitan reinforcements, and was in action again in the next year, when, at the Battle of Velletri (August 10th, 1744) the two Irish regiments were almost as dreadfully cut up as they had been at Campo Santo. On this occasion they were on the left flank of the Spanish army, and were driven back against the walls of the town, owing to the sudden breaking up of some Walloon battalions on their right. The fugitives shut the gates, leaving the Irish Brigade outside, and without any avenue of retreat. Whereupon the four battalions formed line, with their backs

to the wall, and fought the day out, holding back the Austrians till sunset, and refusing many summonses to surrender. They were nearly annihilated—in Irlanda the Colonel, Daniel MacDonnell, acting as brigadier, and eleven captains, were killed. Hibernia lost six captains—five with the typical Irish names of MacLoghlin, Kelly, Maguire, Kindelan, MacCarthy Reagh; the sixth was apparently a Scot, by name Alexander McLean—in addition to officers of subaltern rank. The wounded were in proportion to the killed, and the regiments were reduced so low in numbers that it was nine months before they had been brought up to a strength making it possible for them to take the field again. It was for their exploits at Campo Santo and Velletri that the honorary distinction was conferred on Hibernia and Irlanda of bearing round the harp on their colours and appointments the motto from the 19th Psalm, "In omnes terras civit sonitus eorum," of which mention was made in the last chapter.

In March, 1745, the two corps, still very weak, were brought up to the front in Lombardy again, and there were joined by the third Irish regiment, Ultonia, relieved at last from garrison duty in Africa. Thus the Irish Brigade was completed, and served for six months together. This was almost the only period in which all three units were in line for a considerable space—the other being during the inglorious Portuguese War of 1762-63. In 1745 their main service was at the successful siege of the fortress of Tortona, which fell on September 4th. When the place surrendered, Hibernia and Ultonia were told off as its garrison, and stood a siege by the Austrians in the autumn of the following year, 1746, which ended in the retreat of the enemy. Irlanda was detached during most of the year, partly with the field army, partly while forming a section of the garrison of the neighbouring stronghold of Piacenza.

In the winter of 1746-47, Irlanda and Hibernia marched to Nice, and embarked for Spain, being so reduced as to be fit for no further service. They were stationed for some time in Majorca, which was always kept strongly garrisoned, as long as Great Britain was in possession of the neighbouring Minorca, whose harbour of Port Mahon was always the base for the British Mediterranean fleet. Of the state of exhaustion in which the regiments returned to Spain after the Lombard campaign, a sufficient proof is given by the recorded fact that six companies of the second battalion of Hibernia mustered only seventy rank and file. It is probable that, after the terrible days of Campo Santo and Velletri the native Irish never again formed any very large proportion of the rank and file of either of the two regiments. But the officers, as their names continue to show, were still almost without exception Irish. Ultonia, which had only come out to Italy in 1745, was comparatively strong in numbers, and remained at the front in Lombardy during 1747-48 till the end of the war, but was in no action of first-rate importance. In 1749 it took ship for Barcelona, and remained garrisoned there.

After the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle there is a considerable gap in the military annals of the Irish regiments—the pacific King Ferdinand VI., having kept Spain out of the Seven Years' War so

long as he lived. For thirteen years, 1749-1762, there is nothing to record. But when Carlos of Naples succeeded his brother, just as the Seven Years' War had passed its central crisis, he most unwisely threw himself into the struggle on the French side, in accordance with the celebrated Bourbon "Family Compact." The particular aim that he had most in mind was the conquest of Great Britain's old ally, Portugal, whose successful revolt from Spain in the time of Philip IV. no successor of that monarch could fail to resent. Whenever the protector State was engaged in a great war, the Spaniards invariably made an attempt to overrun their small neighbour once more. But Charles III., while grasping at Lisbon, was destined to find that he had begun a most unprofitable game, as Pitt's far-flung naval expeditions seized both Havanna and Manilla, and bid fair to make an end of the colonial empire of Spain altogether if the war had continued much longer.

In 1762, Irlanda, Hibernia, and Ultonia were all called out for the Portuguese expedition, from which Charles III. hoped for prompt and easy results, as the army of his neighbour was small and ill-organized, and it was thought unlikely that Great Britain could spare any serious help. The Irish Brigade was told off to the northern column of invasion, which mustered at Zamora, and marched to overrun the mountainous province of the *Tras-os-Montes*. The frontier fortress of Miranda de Douro fell without giving much trouble—the explosion of a powder magazine threw down a section of its walls, and the breach was stormed by detachments of Irlanda and Hibernia. But after this the advance slackened, and though the Spanish column occupied Braganza and Chaves, it made no great way in the direction of Oporto, its goal. Meanwhile the main central attack on Portugal failed utterly; though Almeida fell, the invaders stuck fast in the mountains beyond it, partly through the skilful measures of the Prince of Lippe, who had been placed in charge of the Portuguese Army, and strengthened by 7,000 British troops, partly through the bold partisan enterprises carried out against their line of communications by General Burgoyne—whose name is now remembered only by his less happy doings in America some fifteen years later. But mainly the invasion failed through the absolute lack of munitions and food; the Portuguese—as was their wont—had swept the countryside clean, and the Spanish Government made a woeful show of incompetence in keeping their field army supplied. After starving for some weeks in a roadless wilderness, the Spanish Army retired into Estremadura in a sad state of dilapidation. Next spring Charles III. sued for peace—and by the treaty of Paris bought back the lost Havanna and Manilla by ceding the province of Florida, which completed the holding of Great Britain in North America, from the northernmost cape of Canada to the entry of the Caribbean Sea.

After this Spain enjoyed sixteen years of quiet, until she joined with France, in 1779, to support the Americans in their War of Independence, and so to get revenge on Great Britain for the humiliations of 1763. Meanwhile, during the European peace, the Irish regiments saw some service over seas; Hibernia and the grenadier companies of Irlanda were sent on the unlucky expedition against Algiers in 1775, which was beaten off with loss by the Dey. The Lieutenant-Colonel of

Hibernia, Bernard O'Loghlin, and the commander of its second battalion, Thomas Burke, were both killed while covering the re-embarkation of the defeated expedition.

Ultonia during this period was sent to a far more remote region. For the first time an Irish corps in the Spanish service crossed the Atlantic, when the two battalions of the Ulster Regiment, 1,108 strong, sailed from Cadiz to Panama in 1769. They were brought back in 1771, passing from Vera Cruz to Cadiz: their disembarkation return after two years' service in the realm of yellow fever has not been preserved—no doubt the losses must have been very similar to those which British units were wont to suffer on the same pestilential shores. In 1776 Hibernia also did a term of colonial service, its first battalion, 740 strong, sailing for the River Plate in November of that year. Frontier quarrels with the Portuguese about the boundaries of Brazil and Uruguay were in progress, in which the battalion took part, and its commander, Colonel William Vaughan, acted as the brigadier of an expeditionary force, which drove the Portuguese out of the disputed localities. In 1778 the battalion returned to Cadiz, but only to cross the Atlantic once more, after a short sojourn of two years in Andalusia; for in 1779 the King of Spain had declared war on Great Britain, and his fleets and armies, in conjunction with those of France, were about to be used in many diverse quarters of the world. The Irish regiments took their share in every enterprise—they were not used together as a brigade, after the fashion of 1745 and 1762, but were sent to widely scattered spheres of operations.

Irlanda had the least way to travel and the least interesting experiences. It only marched from Andalusia to engage first in the distant blockade, and then in the siege of Gibraltar, before which it lay for the best part of two years. As the Spanish land force never made any progress against the fortress, and all the interest of General Eliott's famous defence turned on the attack from the side of the sea, there is nothing to record of any note concerning the fortunes of the senior Irish corps during the War of American Independence.

Ultonia was destined to see more fortunate and more eventful service. Its whole force was incorporated with the Spanish expedition which joined the French in the long siege of Port Mahon, where General Murray made such a long and obstinate defence against the overwhelming superiority of the Franco-Spanish Army. With four skeleton battalions he held out for eight months against a besieging force of nearly 20,000 men, and only surrendered in February, 1782, when he had but 600 men able to bear arms. Starvation and scurvy had done their work, for the British fleet had completely lost command of the Mediterranean, and no success came by sea during the whole course of the siege. Still, the success, though won against an enemy who was starved rather than beaten, was a very real one for Spain, to whom it was all important that the splendid harbour in Minorca should be recovered, and the only British base in the central Mediterranean should be destroyed. After the surrender of Port Mahon the regiment of Hibernia was moved on to the siege of Gibraltar, and there shared in the unprofitable and tedious work in which Irlanda had already been

engaged for some time. The rest of its war service on their part requires no further comment.

The services of the third Irish regiment, *Hibernia*, in this war, were spread over a much more remote region. It sailed in 1780 with the large expeditionary force under General de Navia, which was destined to attack the southern possessions of Great Britain on the North American continent, while the French were dealing with the West Indies. Early in 1781 *Hibernia* took part in the siege of Pensacola, the bulwark of Western Florida, the one well-fortified place which the British owned upon the shores of the Gulf of Mexico. The operations lasted from March 10th till May 9th, when Brigadier Campbell surrendered with a garrison that had been reduced to 650 men, after his main magazine had been exploded by an unlucky shell. The Spanish expedition returned to Havanna, leaving Colonel O'Neilly, of *Hibernia*, as Governor of Eastern Florida and Commandant of Pensacola.

In the next year *Hibernia* was sent to Central America, to join the expedition which was endeavouring to destroy the outlying British posts on the Mosquito Coast and the Bay of Honduras. In this pestilential and fatiguing campaign the Spaniards had some success—the forces opposite them were small, mainly consisting of the "provincials," whom the adventurous and unlucky Colonel Despard had raised among the logwood-cutters of the Bay, and of the irregular bands of the Mosquito Indians. Several of the British forts were taken, and Despard had to take refuge with the relics of his force on the Isle of Roatan, though he still kept a hold on the northern settlements, which were to develop into the colony of British Honduras. The campaign was still going on in a desultory fashion when the news arrived that Great Britain had sued for peace, and had obtained it by the Treaty of Versailles [April, 1783]. Spain emerged triumphant from the war, receiving Minorca and Florida, but leaving to the British the unconquered fortress of Gibraltar, and the small remnant of the Central American outposts, in which *Hibernia* had been so busy for the last year.

The regiment, much reduced in numbers, returned to Havanna at the news of peace, and remained stationed there till 1788, when it returned to Spain, and was garrisoned at Barcelona. This stay of seven years in the Caribbean Sea was the only long piece of colonial service in America ever performed by one of the Irish regiments. At its earlier trans-Atlantic turn *Hibernia* was only absent from Europe for two years (1776-1778), while *Ultonia*'s stay on the Spanish Main, in 1769-71, had been no longer. *Irlanda*, as it chanced, never crossed the high seas during its whole century of existence.

The three Irish regiments during the ten years of peace which intervened between the end of the War of American Independence and the outbreak of the war of the French Revolution, were all largely employed in garrisoning the African possessions of Spain in Morocco and Algeria, *Irlanda* making a long stay at Ceuta (1789-94), while *Hibernia* and *Ultonia* were both intermittently used at Oran. The former was stationed there in 1791, when there occurred the dreadful earthquake, which not only destroyed the town, but shook down all its

walls and forts. In consequence, this important Algerian stronghold was abandoned, after having been for nearly three centuries in Spanish hands. It had been one of the numerous African conquests of Cardinal Cisneros, and was by far the largest and most valuable of all the row of towns on which Spain had kept a grip, for the purpose of restraining the raids of the Algerian corsairs. In 1791 the feeble Government of Charles IV. resolved to abandon rather than to restore it, and the garrison was withdrawn—leaving the coast clear for the French invaders who were to come forty years later.

On the eve of the French Revolutionary War there took place a general reorganization of the Spanish Army into a smaller number of three-battalion regiments, the old two-battalion formation disappearing. This would seem to have given the last blow to the national character of the Irish regiments, for from 1792 onward we begin to find non-Irish names common among the officers as well as among the rank and file of all three. This was unavoidable, for whole battalions of other foreign regiments were incorporated with them. Hibernia absorbed the Italian regiment of Milan, and the second battalion of the Walloon regiment of Brabant. Ultonia was brought up to strength by absorbing the Walloon regiment of Brussels. What was the corps drafted into Irlanda it is unfortunately impossible to discover from the records, but as it was suddenly brought up to the same strength as the other two in the autumn of 1792, the process was no doubt the same. In the casualty lists of the French Revolutionary War, we find Spanish, Belgian, and Italian names recorded among the officers in all three.

The only distinguishing national feature left to the old Irish regiments was that till 1802 they retained their original red uniform. But in that year they were put into light blue, the same colour as was worn by the Swiss, Walloon, and Italian foreign regiments. Probably the regimental feeling on the point had ceased to be so strong after the old body of officers had been swamped by aliens in 1792. But for several years more, and down to the very end of their history, the senior officers continued to be Irish, and a certain proportion of the junior ones still came from the old stock of Jacobite families which had served in the corps since their foundation.

By this time the outward aspect of the men was much changed; the illustrations, which show their dress of 1715, and are attached to this article and its predecessor, give no idea of the dress of 1792. By that time the tunic had become much shorter and less ample; its skirts were buttoned back in front, and showed the lining in a broad triangle—the said lining being of the colour of the facings—blue or green. Long white gaiters had superseded the stockings and high shoes of 1715, and the head-dress was a much smaller three-cornered hat—save for a short period in the 1780's, when the experiment was made of putting the whole army into round-topped felt helmets, with a long feather at the side, not unlike the headgear of British Light Dragoons at the same period. But the helmet was not a success and the hat reappeared for ten years and more before it was finally superseded by the shako in the early nineteenth century.

GERMAN RAID ON THE BRITISH TRENCHES NEAR LA BOISSELLE, APRIL 11th, 1916.

(Translation of a German document.)

[It is regretted that, owing to the very greatly increased cost of paper and printing, it has been found necessary to omit the maps illustrating this article.]

PART I.—ORDERS FOR THE RAID.

PART II.—REPORT ON THE EXECUTION OF THE RAID.

PART I.

110th Reserve Infantry Regiment. In the field, April 6th, 1916.

REGIMENTAL ORDERS FOR A RAID ON THE SPION.

1. The raid will probably take place at dusk on April 11th.
2. *Organization of the raiding party:—*

In command.—Captain Wagener, assisted by Lieutenant Boening, Assistant-Surgeon Wisser, one bugler and six stretcher bearers.

Patrol commanders.—Lieutenants Stradtman, Freund, Dumas and Böhlefeld.

Raiding party.—Fifty men of the 110th Reserve Infantry Regiment and four pioneers of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion.

3. Upon the day fixed, *the raiding party* will be assembled in dug-outs Nos. 1—10, on the right wing of the left-hand battalion. Dug-out No. 9 will be used as advanced regimental command post. The assaulting party must not exceed three officers and thirty men. The remaining officers and men will be at Captain Wagener's disposal for use as supports.

Shortly after dusk the assaulting party will leave the Blaue Stellung by sap No. 3 with the object of breaking into the enemy's position in the neighbourhood of the Süd Spion, from which point the enemy's trench will be cleared northwards, if possible, as far as the Spion.

NOTE.—It is considered that this report will have considerable instructive value as showing the amount of preliminary arrangement required for the carrying out even of a comparatively minor raid. Due allowance should be made for Captain Wagener's natural exuberance in reporting the success of his operations.—EDITOR.

Unless prevented by the enemy's fire, the raiding party will return to our Blaue Stellung by the same way. (*Captain Wagener's Orders—Appendix 1.*)

4. For twenty-five minutes before the commencement of the raid the artillery will prepare for the assault by shelling the enemy's trenches between Besenhecke and the Windmühle, and also the Weisse Steinmauer. During the raid the artillery will control by its fire all the enemy's trenches likely to prove a source of danger to the enterprise. (*Table of distribution of artillery fire—Appendix 2.*)

5. In order to draw the fire of the enemy's artillery away from the spot to be raided a *feint attack* against the enemy's position just north of La Boisselle Cemetery will start fifteen minutes after the artillery opens fire. (*Special Orders for Feint Attack—Appendix 3.*)

6. In order that the registration of the objective by the heavy artillery and Minenwerfer shall not be apparent, on the morning of the day before the raid—probably April 10th—a feint bombardment of target-sectors 76—79 will be carried out, combined with a mine explosion, *with the object of misleading the enemy*. The exact time will be fixed beforehand by the artillery commander, Officer Commanding Ersatz Abteilung, 76th Field Artillery Regiment. (*Special Orders for this bombardment—Appendix 4.*)

7. The machine-gun officer will arrange that, during the whole time of the raid, the enemy's rear trenches in target-sectors 76—81 are kept under a constant fire, with a view to causing him all possible loss, and, at the same time, to safeguard our patrol against counter-attacks.

8. The Officer Commanding 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion, will arrange for a gallery of the left-hand minefield to be ready charged by the morning of the day before the raid, and for a gallery of the right-hand minefield to be ready charged by the evening of the raid. The former will be sprung at the conclusion of the feint bombardment, the latter as an introduction to the feint attack.

From to-day, the "earth mortars" (*Erd-mörser*) will systematically cut the enemy's wire opposite the Blinddarm. On the day before the raid, they will co-operate with all other close-range weapons to assist in the feint bombardment of target-sectors 76—78. On the evening of the raid, they will assist in the feint attack by bombarding target-sectors 76 and 77 (see Appendices 3 and 4).

Throughout the raid, the "*Albrecht-mörser*," in position on the Lehmgrubenhöhe, will heavily bombard the enemy's trenches in the Nordrondell. Particular care will be taken that the enemy's machine-guns do not interfere with the raid from that quarter (see Appendix I).

9. The Officer Commanding 228th Minenwerfer Company will register the enemy's wire at the point of entry with one heavy and two medium Minenwerfer in the course of the feint bombardment on the day before the raid. He will also take part in this bombardment and fire thirty medium Minenwerfer shells at the Weisse Steinmauer (see Appendix 4). On the afternoon of the same day, with both

medium Minenwerfer mounted in the Minenwerfer Weg, he will cut the enemy's wire at 76y, and throughout the whole night and the following day will keep up a desultory fire.

On the evening of the raid, the wire in front of the point of entry of the raiding party will be cut on a width of fifty metres by the heavy and two medium Minenwerfer (see Appendix 1). Meanwhile, the two other medium Minenwerfer will take part in the feint attack against 76y (see Appendix 3). The light Minenwerfer at the disposal of the 228th Minenwerfer Company will take part in the feint bombardment and in the feint attack, in accordance with the orders (paragraph 8) issued for the close-range weapons of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion (see Appendices 3 and 4). The Officer Commanding 228th Minenwerfer Company will receive further detailed instructions from Captain Wagener.

10. On the evening of the raid, *battalions* will hold themselves in a state of readiness for an alarm. Arrangements will be made that, in the event of the enemy opening a barrage on our trenches, as may well happen, the number of sentries is reduced to a minimum. Gas masks and other gas equipment must be held ready for use.

11. I shall be at the regimental command post from the morning of the day before the raid. From 6 p.m. of the evening of the raid, I shall be in the advanced regimental command post in dug-out No. 9 on the right wing of the left-hand battalion. Captain Wagener will maintain constant communication with me. The artillery liaison officer will also be with me.

(Signed) FRHR. V. VIETINGHOFF.

Distribution.

110th Reserve Infantry Regiment	Headquarters	...	...	...	2
	3 Battalions	...	...	...	3
	12 Companies	...	...	...	12
	Labour Company	...	...	...	1
	1st Machine Gun Company	...	...	...	1
	2nd Machine Gun Company	...	...	...	2
	55th Machine Gun Section	...	...	...	1
	Captain Wagener	...	...	...	2
29th Reserve Field Artillery Regiment	...	...	...	...	1
Ersatz Abteilung, 176th Field Artillery Regiment	...	...	...	...	1
1st Abteilung, 29th Regiment Field Artillery	...	...	...	...	1
1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion	...	...	...	...	1
228th Minenwerfer Company	...	...	...	...	1
Division	...	...	...	...	1
Brigade	...	...	...	...	1
109th Reserve Infantry Regiment	...	...	...	...	1
111th Reserve Infantry Regiment	...	...	...	...	1
Spare copies	...	...	...	...	5

APPENDIX 1.

SPECIAL ORDERS FOR THE RAID ON THE SPION.

1. *Organization of the raiding party:—*

Commander.—Captain Wagener: with me, Bugler Held.
Stradtman's Patrol.—Lieutenant Stradtman and ten men.
Dumas' Patrol.—Lieutenant Dumas and ten men.
Böhlefeld's Patrol.—Lieutenant Böhlefeld and ten men.
Supports, at my disposal.—Lieutenant Freund and twenty-four men.

In addition to the latter party, at my disposal.—Lieutenant Boening, and Assistant-Surgeon Wisser and six stretcher bearers.

2. *Dress and Equipment.*—Attack order without greatcoat or cap, belts to be worn without pouches, gas masks to be slung and tucked into the tunic.

The Stradtman, Dumas, and Böhlefeld patrols will each be equipped, half with rifles and half with pistols and wire-cutters.

The supports will carry rifles, five men will carry pistols, each man will carry two grenades.

As a distinguishing mark, each man will wear a triangle of white linen sewn on the breast and back.

o'—

3. *Time Table.*—The artillery will open fire with gas shells on the enemy's trenches on both sides of the point of entry and on the objectives opposite the south-west corner of La Boisselle, where the feint attack is to take place. (*The time of starting will be communicated, in good time, on the day of the raid.*)

For a quarter of an hour all the enemy's trenches likely to prove of importance to the raiding party will be brought under fire. At the same time, the *close-range weapons of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion*, with the two medium and the light *Minenwerfer* of the *228th Minenwerfer Company*, will fire with maximum rapidity on the enemy's trenches opposite the south-west corner of La Boisselle.

7'—

The one heavy and two medium *Minenwerfer* of the *228th Minenwerfer Company* will open fire with the object of cutting the wire in front of the point of entry.

14' 45"—

On the right flank of the minefield a *shallow gallery will be fired.*

15'—

The artillery, which was firing on the south-west corner of La Boisselle, will increase its range and shell the trenches in rear.

The close-range weapons will cease fire.

The machine-guns will sweep communication trenches in this sector and in the Galgen.

15' 30"—

In the Blinddarm, and just south of the same, isolated groups of *dummies* will be exposed in order to make the enemy think an attack is pending. From now on, *artillery and Minenwerfer* fire will increase to its maximum intensity on the real objective.

The "Albrecht-Mörser" of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion, in position on the Lehmgrubenhöhe, will bombard the Nordrondell with the utmost intensity.

20'—

The patrols will leave their dug-outs and take up their positions in readiness, in accordance with direct orders received from me, in the Hohlweg by sap No. 3.

23'—

Stradtmann's patrol will leave the Hohlweg at "a" and crawl forward as far as "b."

Lieutenant Boening will post the *stretcher bearers* as connecting files between *Stradtmann's patrol* and myself.

25'—

The artillery will lift its fire from the objective between Besenhecke and the Windmühle to the targets in rear, and will open a barrage on those of the enemy's trenches which may prove a source of danger to the raid.

The Minenwerfer will cease fire.

The machine-guns will open fire on positions in rear and on the communication trenches which lead to the objective from both sides.

The "Albrecht-Mörser" of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion, on the Lehmgrubenhöhe, will continue to bombard the Nordrondell.

All close-range weapons and the artillery which, from 0' to 15', had been bombarding the enemy's position opposite the south-west corner of La Boisselle, will reopen fire on these targets with renewed vigour.

25' 15"—

Stradtmann's patrol will break into the enemy trenches at the Süd Spion and, at point 1, will defend the point of entry from the direction of the enemy.

On orders received from me personally, *Dumas' patrol* will follow *Stradtmann's patrol* and advance southwards along the enemy's trench as far as point 2.

On orders received from me personally also, *Böhlefeld's patrol* will follow Dumas' patrol and, once in the enemy's trench, will push on towards the Spion.

The stretcher bearers will act as connecting files between Stradtman's patrol and myself.

The supports will hold themselves in readiness at 4, so as to be able to push on after the other patrols immediately on receipt of an order from me.

If the enemy opens a barrage on our position and on the Hohlweg before the patrols come out of their dug-outs, I will either lead the patrol to the enemy's position by another route, or cancel the raid.

4. *Duty of the Patrols.*—As many of the enemy as possible must be made prisoners; in addition, rifles, machine-guns, rifle grenade stands, trench mortars, etc., as well as filled packs, are to be brought back. Should it be found impossible to carry back all the booty owing to the small numbers of the raiding party, but if, as far as regards the enemy's fire, it could be done, report will be passed on to me by Stradtman's patrol.

5. *Return.*—On a signal given by Lieutenant Stradtman, or on the "Charge" being blown by my bugler, the raiding party will make their way back from the Süd Spion to the Hohlweg by the shortest way, and immediately make for the same dug-out whence they started. In the dug-outs I will ascertain whether everyone has returned. Prisoners and booty will be taken into the dug-outs.

During the raid, if the enemy should open a heavy barrage on the trenches on the Schwabenhöhe and on the Hohlweg, the raiding party will remain in the enemy's trench and acquaint me of the fact by firing a red flare. I will then endeavour to reach the party and lead them back by some other way. Should I not arrive, the senior officer present will lead the entire party.

6. Assistant-Surgeon Wisser will organize No. 1 dug-out as a first-aid post and will remain there until the conclusion of the raid.

7. Until the 15th minute I shall be in the advanced regimental command post; after that time, in the Hohlweg, which will be connected by telephone with the advanced regimental command post.

(Signed) WAGENER,
Captain and Company
Commander.

Verbally and in writing to participants in the raid.
Copy to the regiment.

W.

APPENDIX 2. TABLE OF DISTRIBUTION OF ARTILLERY FIRE.

29th Reserve Field Artillery Regiment.

Fire Commander:—Officer Commanding Ersatz Abteilung, 76th Field Artillery Regiment.

Targets to be fired on and nature of fire.																
The Minenwerfer will open fire (?) minutes after the Artillery, and cease fire (?) minutes after the Artillery has ceased fire.																
Battery.	No. and Type of gun.	Position.	—3		—5		—7		—15		—25		—28		End.	
			1st period 3 minutes.	2nd period 2 minutes.	3rd period 10 minutes.	4th period 10 minutes.	5th period 3 minutes.	6th period minutes.*								
			No. of target.	Nature of fire.	No. of target.	Nature of fire.	No. of target.	Nature of fire.	No. of target.	Nature of fire.	No. of target.	Nature of fire.	No. of target.	Nature of fire.		
New†	...	127/132	5	D	Same	D	Same	B	Same	B	28	B	Same	D ×	Up to 50 K gas shell, 150 heavy field howitzer.	
New†	...	216/217	6	D	"	D	"	B	"	B	29	B	"	D ×	Up to 50 K gas shell, 150 heavy field howitzer.	
3rd Bavarian Land-sturm Battery†	4 Y Q †	128/201	14	D	"	D	"	7	B	B	11	B	"	B	Up to 200 heavy field howitzer, including 50 K gas shell.	
2nd Battery, 76th Field Art. Regt.	4 | |	900	18	D	"	D	Same	D [×]	"	D	18a	D	"	D	Up to 300 field gun.	
1st Battery, 76th Field Art. Regt.	4 | |	906	22	D	"	D	"	"	D [×]	D	22a	B	"	Bφ	Up to 300 field gun.	
2nd Battery, 29th Field Art. Regt.	2 | |	921	24	D	"	D	"	"	D [×]	D	Same	B	"	B	Up to 200 field gun.	
															No. of rounds.	Remarks.
																* See "Remarks," para. 1, on page 209.
																See "Remarks," para. 2, on p. 210.
																See "Remarks," para. 2, on p. 210.
																20 K gas shell on Ringwerk 14.
																18a—Only first-class ammunition.
																22a—Only first-class ammunition.
																24—Only first-class ammunition (from 4th period onwards).

* See "Remarks," para. 1, on page 208.

Württemberg 9 cm.	2 ↓	738	1	B		B		1a	D	1	B	"	D	Up to 100 9-cm.
"	2 ↓	738	1a	B		B		1a	D	1a	B	"	D	Up to 100 9-cm.
Courcellette Sec. ...	2 ↓	731	2	B		B		2a	D	2	B	"	D	Up to 150 field gun.
12-cm. ...	2 Y ↓	210	14	B		B		"	D	26	B	"	B	Up to 60 12-cm.
3rd Battery, 76th Field Art. Regt.	2 ↓	740	3	D		D		"	D	Same	B	"	B	Up to 200 field gun.
1st Battery, 29th Field Art. Regt.	4 ↓	903	—	—	8	D		"	B	"	B	"	B	Up to 200 field gun.
659th Russian†	4 Y ↓	204	—	—	17	D		"	B	—	—	—	—	Up to 80 heavy field howitzer.
473rd Belgian†	4 Y ↓	218	—	—	20	D		"	B	1 sec., 17a 27	B	Same	B	Up to 80 heavy field howitzer.
212th†	2 Y ↓	203	—	—	23	D		"	B	30a 30	D	"	D	Up to 200 heavy field howitzer (including 50 K gas shell).
7th Battery, 29th Field Art. Regt.	2 ↓	915	—	—	—	—		19	B	25	B	"	Bφ	Up to 200 light field howitzer.
7th Battery, 29th Field Art. Regt.	2 ↓	915	—	—	—	—		19	D	12	B	"	Bφ	Up to 200 light field howitzer.
8th Battery, 26th Field Art. Regt.†	4 ↓	741	—	—	—	—		4	B	15	B	"	Bφ	Up to 300 light light howitzer.
3rd Battery, 76th Field Art. Regt.	2 ↓	739	—	—	—	—		16	B	4a	B	"	Bφ	Up to 300 light field howitzer.
3rd Battery, 29th Field Art. Regt.	2 ↓	926	—	—	—	—		21	D	Same	B	"	Bφ	Up to 200 field gun.
550th†	2 ↓	904	—	—	—	—		9	D	"	B	"	D ×	Up to 250 field gun.
550th†	2 ↓	905	—	—	—	—		10	D	"	B	"	D ×	Up to 100 9-cm.
550th†	2 ↓	929	—	—	—	—		13	E	"	B	"	B	Up to 100 9-cm.

From 4th period onwards only first-class ammunition on 8.

From 4th period onwards only first-class ammunition on 8.

On 16 only first-class ammunition.

On 21 only first-class ammunition.

NOTE.—For explanatory notes, see page 208.

APPENDIX 2—continued.

Battery.	No. and Type of Gun.	Position.	Targets to be fired on and nature of fire.										Remarks.						
			The Minenwerfer will open fire (?) minutes after the Artillery, and cease fire (?) minutes after the Artillery has ceased fire.																
			0	—3	—5	—7	—15	25	—28	End.	No. of rounds.								
			No. of target.	Nature of fire.	No. of target.	2nd period 2 minutes.	Nature of fire.	No. of target.	3rd period 10 minutes.	Nature of fire.	4th period 10 minutes.	Nature of fire.	5th period 3 minutes.	Nature of fire.	6th period minutes.*	No. of target.	Nature of fire.		
12-cm.	1	↓	209	O.P. on Hill 106.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Up to 40 12-cm.	* See "Remarks," para. 1, on page 209.
1st Battery, 29th Field Art. Regt.	2	|	903	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Up to 200 field gun.	
3rd Battery, 29th Field Art. Regt.	2	|	907	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Up to 200 field gun.	
6th Battery, 26th Field Art. Regt.	4	|	727	1b	B	B	B	B	B	B	1d	B	1c	B*	B*	B	B	Up to 150 field gun.		* One target for each section.

Further, from the 5th period onwards the following can be switched on to the enemy's

The following artillery is unallotted :—	
2 | | of the 3rd Battery, 29th Field Artillery Regt., in 909.	Artillery :—
3 | | of the 2nd Battery, 29th Field Artillery Regt., in 928.	1 section of 473rd Battery from target 27.
2 | | of the 2nd Battery, 29th Field Artillery Regt., in 911.	1 section of 8th Battery, 26th Field Artillery Regt., from target 15.
	1 section of new Battery from target 28.
	1 section of 659th.
	1 section of 7-cm. field gun.
	1 section of 10.5-cm. light field howitzer.
	1 section of 9-cm. gun.
	1 section of 12-cm. gun.
	1 section of 15-cm. heavy field howitzer.
	1 section of (21-cm.) mortar.

D = deliberate fire.
 B = in the nature of barrage fire.
 [x] = occasional barrage fire.
 x = barrage fire for five minutes.
 φ = occasional deliberate fire.

† These lines were subsequently altered—see Appendix A. to "Report on the execution of the Raid on the Spion," on page 225.—(TRANSLATOR).

REMARKS.

General.

(a) Registration will be spread over several days, and will be carried out without attracting attention. If possible, Sectors 79 and 80 will not be fired on on the day of the raid. When the individual batteries are being registered, this will always be carried out in conjunction with the registration of the other batteries in distant sectors (especially Sectors 75 and 76) on targets in the retired lines of trench; this will be done in constantly changing order, and either simultaneously or at varying intervals of time. Sectors 75—77 will be registered in such a way as to attract attention; the wire in Sector 76 (south) will also be registered.

Whenever possible, registration of the targets shown on the fire distribution table will be combined with retaliation on the enemy's trench mortars and artillery. Batteries will avoid simultaneous registration of targets.

On the day preceding the raid, *in order to distract attention from registration by the new batteries* on Targets 5 and 6 and by the (21-cm.) mortar on Target 23, a bombardment of Sectors 75 and 76, as laid down in Appendix 4, will be carried out purely as a feint. If the opportunity presents itself, this bombardment will take place during the morning in reply to the enemy's fire. The batteries concerned will, therefore, hold themselves in readiness to start registration immediately the order is given for the feint bombardment to commence, so that the former will have been practically finished by the time the latter ceases.

Should trench mortars or close-range weapons open fire from the neighbourhood of Trench 79a, the (21-cm.) mortar and the heavy field howitzers will retaliate by registering on Targets 5, 6, and 23. In the latter case the feint bombardment will not be carried out.

(b) A liaison officer will be attached to the battalion of the 110th Reserve Infantry Regiment.

(c) Major von Rotteck will arrange for the allotment of observation posts and for new telephone lines.

(d) The enemy's observation posts will be shelled by the unallotted artillery at the discretion of Rotteck's group (Hill 106, and observation posts in front of La Boisselle).

Special Remarks on the Table of Distribution of Artillery Fire.

1. The rate of fire will be so regulated that during the 6th period the bombardment can be maintained for about half an hour. For Targets 3, 16, 18a, 21, 22a, 24, 8, 12, and 27, the prescribed expenditure of ammunition may be exceeded.

2. Registration will be carried out with ordinary ammunition. At the commencement of the operation, the enemy's trenches will be bombarded with gas shell, commencing from the rear and working up to the front line.

3. Emplacement No. 926 will be occupied by guns which are known to shoot accurately.

(Signed) JABLONSKI.

APPENDIX 3.

SPECIAL ORDERS FOR THE FEINT ATTACK IN FRONT OF THE SOUTH-WEST CORNER OF LA BOISSELLE.

1. *The object* of the feint attack is to draw away the enemy's artillery fire from the real raid against the Spion.

2. From to-day, the artillery will conspicuously register the targets at that point and also the wire opposite the Blinddarm.

At the same time, *the close-range weapons of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion*, will systematically destroy the enemy's wire in front of the hostile trenches north of the cemetery.

On the afternoon of the day before the raid, *two medium Minenwerfer of the 228th Minenwerfer Company* will conspicuously register the wire and the trenches at 76y, and will continue to fire isolated rounds throughout the night and the following day.

0'—

3. *Time Table for the Feint Attack.*—*The artillery will open fire* on the enemy's trenches opposite the south-west corner of La Boisselle; twenty gas shells will be fired on the Ringwerk. At the same time, *the close-range weapons of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion*, will bombard the same targets, and both *medium Minenwerfer of the 228th Minenwerfer Company* will destroy the wire and trenches at 76y with as many shells as possible.

The rate of fire will gradually increase, reaching a maximum intensity after a quarter of an hour.

14' 45"—

A shallow gallery in the right-hand *minefield* will be fired.

15'—

The *artillery* will lift their fire from 76y and on to the trenches in the rear. The *Minenwerfer* and other close-range weapons will cease fire.

15' 30"—

In the Blinddarm and just south of it, separate groups of *dummy figures* will be exposed. These should present the appearance of assaulting parties leaving the trenches to charge. Dummies of different sizes will appear, then disappear, and reappear once more.

Lieutenant Bachmann will make the necessary preparations and will receive detailed instructions to that effect. The Labour Company will supply him with the necessary material.

The *machine-guns* will fire on the Galgen, the trenches near the Ringwerk, and those near 76i.

19'—

The dummies disappear finally.

25'—

Artillery and Minenwerfer and all other *close-range weapons* open fire with maximum intensity on their old targets.

4. To avoid accidents from stones thrown up by the mine, and from splinters and shorts from our own bombardment, the *battalion on the right* will arrange that, from 0' o'clock onwards, no men are exposed in the front line of trenches from the Blinddarm along the line of the craters as far as the Kirchstellung. The enemy's barrage fire must also be reckoned with.

5. From 10' onwards, the *battalion on the right* will report to me constantly the direction from which they are being fired at by the enemy's artillery, and if it is thought that the enemy is really concentrating his fire on the feint attack.

(Signed) FRHR. V. VIETINGHOFF.

Copies to—

Regiment.

Lieutenant Bachmann.

1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion.

228th Minenwerfer Company.

APPENDIX 4.

SPECIAL ORDERS FOR THE FEINT BOMBARDMENT TO BE CARRIED OUT ON THE MORNING OF THE DAY BEFORE THE RAID.

1. *The object of this feint bombardment* is to distract the enemy's attention from the registration being carried out by the heavy field howitzer batteries which have just taken up their positions, the (21-cm.) mortar section, and the heavy and medium Minenwerfer.

2. *This bombardment will be carried out by the artillery, the 228th Minenwerfer Company, and the close-range weapons of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion. At the same time, a mine will be sprung in the left-hand minefield.*

0'—

3. *Time Table.—The new heavy field howitzer batteries and the (21-cm.) mortar section will begin registration. (The starting hour will be fixed in good time by the O.C. Ersatz Abteilung, 76th F.A.R., and issued by him.)*

The artillery will open slow fire on the enemy's positions opposite the south-west corner of La Boisselle and opposite the minefield as far as the Windmühle.

All close-range weapons of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion, will open slow fire on the targets between the Galgen and the Windmühle.

Both medium Minenwerfer of the 228th Minenwerfer Company on the Minenwerfer Weg, will open slow fire on the right-hand extremity of the Weisse Steinmauer. Only thirty rounds will be fired.

10'—

A gallery will be fired in the left-hand minefield.

Artillery and Minenwerfer cease fire.

The heavy and the two other medium Minenwerfer of the 228th Minenwerfer Company will begin to register the wire in front of the point of entry.

20'—

All the artillery and Minenwerfer will again open with bursts of fire, as from 0'—10'.

30'—

Cease Fire.—By this time registration will, if possible, have been concluded.

4. *For table of distribution of artillery fire for this feint bombardment, see next page.*

(Signed) FRHR. v. VIETINGHOFF.

Copies for—

Regiment.

Artillery.

1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion.

228th Minenwerfer Company.

TABLE OF DISTRIBUTION OF ARTILLERY FIRE FOR THE FEINT BOMBARDMENT TO BE CARRIED OUT ON THE MORNING OF THE DAY BEFORE THE RAID.

Battery.	No. of and type of gun.	Position.	1st period. 1'—10'.	2nd period. 20'—30'.	Total number of rounds.	Remarks.
New	4	127/132	No. of target. 5	No. of target. —	No more rounds to be expended than are absolutely necessary. Up to 30 rounds ...	For heavy field howitzer batteries and mortar to re- gister. Firing may be con- tinued without interruption from 1'—30'. * Including grenade store.
New	4	216/217	—	6		
212th	2	203	23	same		
Württemberg 9-cm.	2	738	1*	1	30—9-cm.	* Including grenade store.
Württemberg 9-cm.	2	738	1a	1a	30—9-cm.	
Courcellete Sec- tion.	2	731	2	2	30 field gun.	
6th Battery, 26th Field Artillery Regiment.	2	727	1b	1b	30 field gun.	
6th Battery, 26th Field Artillery Regiment.	2	727	1d	1d	30 field gun.	
659th Russian	2	204	14	14	20 heavy field howitzer.	
473rd Belgian	4	218	27†	27	40 heavy field howitzer.	† Including batta- lion dug-out and grenade store.
8th Battery, 26th Field Artillery Regiment.	3	741	15‡	15	30 light field howitzer.	‡ Including main store.
3rd Bavarian Landsturm Battery.	2	201	35	35	15 heavy field howitzer.	
3rd Bavarian Landsturm Battery.	2	128	33	33	15 heavy field howitzer.	
1st Battery, 76th Field Artillery Regiment.	4	906	36	36	50 field gun.	Including Minen- werfer emplace- ment and main store.
2nd Battery, 76th Field Artillery Regiment.	4	900	33 34	33 34	50 field gun.	
3rd Battery, 76th Field Artillery Regiment.	2	739	16	16	30 field gun.	
3rd Battery, 76th Field Artillery Regiment.	2	740	32	32	30 field gun.	

(Signed) JABLONSKI.

PART II.

110th Reserve Infantry Regiment. In the field, April 15th, 1916.

REPORT ON THE EXECUTION OF THE RAID ON THE SPION.

A.

1. By order of the Division, regimental orders were changed in the following respects:—

- (a) The bombardment of the Weisse Steinmauer by Minenwerfer on the morning of the day before the raid was cancelled, in order that the enemy's attention might not be drawn unnecessarily to that locality.
- (b) An additional medium Minenwerfer was detailed to cut the wire at the point of entry, making altogether one heavy and three medium Minenwerfer detailed for this purpose; consequently, apart from the close-range weapons of the pioneers and the light Minenwerfer of the 228th Minenwerfer Company, only one medium Minenwerfer co-operated in the feint.
- (c) Stradtmann's patrol was instructed not to leave the Hohlweg at the 23rd minute, but to wait for the conclusion of the intense bombardment in order to avoid, at all costs, unnecessary losses from the splinters of our own shell.

2. An increase in the amount of "K" gas shells available and the arrival of "T" gas shell led to changes in the "number of rounds" in Appendix 2. Furthermore, a reduction in the amount of (21-cm.) mortar ammunition available led to alterations in the corresponding figures of Appendices 2 and 4. (*See Appendix A.*)

B.

3. The registration of the batteries already in position began on April 5th and, as arranged, was concluded by the 9th.

On the evening of the 8th, one light and one heavy battery of the 29th Reserve Field Artillery Regiment bombarded the enemy's wire in front of 76y for forty-five minutes, in order to allay any possible suspicion aroused in the enemy in spite of the precautions observed.

4. During the night of April 8th-9th one (21-cm.) mortar, and on the night of the 9th-10th two four-gun heavy field howitzer batteries and the 1st Battery, 29th Regiment, took up the positions indicated by the artillery commander.

5. The heavy, the four medium, and the five light Minenwerfer of the 228th Minenwerfer Company took up their allotted positions by night between April 3rd and 7th.

The 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion, installed two "Albrecht-Mörser" on the Lehmgrubenhöhe for bombarding the Nordrondell.

6. On April 9th the Commander of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion, decided that, apart from the mine included in the project of the raid, it would very shortly be necessary to fire another mine, seeing that the enemy was working only a few yards away from the head of the gallery. It was arranged to combine the latter with the feint bombardment to be carried out on the morning of April 10th. As, however, the enemy always showed most activity in his gallery between six and eight a.m., the mine was to be fired during these two hours under all circumstances, with a view to causing him the greatest possible number of casualties. On account of the mist, the feint bombardment to be carried out in conjunction with the registration of the newly installed batteries could only commence at 11.15 a.m.

The mine was fired at 7.43 a.m., after the presence of the enemy's miners had been definitely ascertained by means of the microphone. The effect of the mine was extraordinarily powerful below ground, a new crater, however, was not formed, for the mine chamber was 105 feet below the surface. Immediately after the explosion, our field artillery and close-range weapons bombarded the enemy's trenches in that neighbourhood. At 8.05 a.m. all our close-range weapons opened another burst of fire.

C.

7. The feint bombardment came in consequence as a further surprise to the enemy.

From 9.00-10.15 a.m. the heavy and the three medium Minenwerfer registered the point of entry and considerably damaged the wire, firing in all eight heavy and twenty-eight medium Minenwerfer shell. Apparently one medium Minenwerfer shell penetrated a dug-out from which cries were heard.

8. At 11.15 a.m. the artillery feint bombardment commenced in accordance with "*Orders for a raid on the Spion.*" It was carried out as pre-arranged. This alone caused the enemy an appreciable number of casualties according to the statements of prisoners (see Appendix; Examination of Englishmen. Z.D. 14).¹

A new crater, about 66 feet in diameter, was formed by the explosion of the mine Z on the left flank of the minefield. The heavy Minenwerfer and the close-range weapons of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion, took part in the feint bombardment to the extent of a few rounds.

The five light Minenwerfer had registered on the enemy's trenches behind the craters from 9.30-10.30 a.m., and fired 261 rounds during the feint bombardment.

9. From 3.10-5.25 p.m. on the afternoon of April 10th, the four medium Minenwerfer registered at intervals, with twenty-two rounds on the enemy's trenches and wire at 76 y.

¹ No copy of this Appendix was captured.—TRANSLATOR.

10. The enemy replied to the feint bombardment by shelling our trenches in La Boisselle and towards Pozières, while a section of heavy-calibre howitzers (8-inch) shelled the neighbourhood of the battalion command post in La Boisselle.

D.

11. On the morning of April 11th, it was decided to commence the operation at eight o'clock that evening. Watches were compared afresh at seven p.m.

Owing to the change in the weather, the error of the day, for the artillery, was considerable; it had to be worked out by individual batteries and allowed for. Further, the first five minutes after opening fire had to be devoted to correcting by deliberate ranging.

12. The whole operation, as far as concerns the infantry, and also the artillery and pioneers, was carried out entirely as pre-arranged. During the whole period, the enemy's artillery was in complete uncertainty as to our point of entry. At about 8.06 p.m. the enemy's artillery opened a feeble and aimless fire, and for a while shelled the English front line trenches in Sector 77. The feint drew their fire to the neighbourhood of the Blinddarm, and until shortly before 8.50 p.m. not a single shell fell in the neighbourhood of Sap No. 3.

Only at 8.47 p.m. did the enemy begin to sweep from Bécourt valley towards Besenhecke with 4.7-inch shrapnel; at 8.51 p.m. the first of the enemy's shells fell near our front line trench east of Sap No. 3.

13. Consequently, the feint met with entire success, and throughout the entire raid drew almost the whole of the enemy's artillery fire and the fire of several machine-guns (see "Report on the feint on the evening of April 11th, 1916," page 219).

14. The course of events with the raiding party may be followed in Captain Wagener's report on the raid (see page 221).

15. The fire for effect of the Minenwerfer on the point of entry, with fourteen heavy and seventy medium Minenwerfer shell, destroyed the enemy's wire so completely on a width of forty-four yards that on breaking into the enemy's trench, the raiding party did not notice when they crossed the wire entanglement.

16. The effect of our artillery fire on the enemy's personnel and trenches was quite remarkable. Indeed, from the start the gas clouds from the "T" and "K" gas shell, of which the grouping was perfect, were blown back over our lines by the strong west wind, so that all sentries and machine-gun look-outs were obliged to wear masks. That the gas completely confused and paralysed the enemy was apparent from the condition of prisoners immediately after their capture, and from the fighting in the enemy's position. The gas had even such an effect on our own men that the commander and one man of the 1st patrol, on leaving the trenches, were violently sick, and another man fell down overcome by sudden gas poisoning. However, the latter was on his legs again in a couple of minutes and could not be prevented from hurrying after his patrol.

That the resistance offered by the enemy in the sector occupied by No. 1 Platoon should have been greater than that met with in the sector held by No. 3 Platoon, depended, in the opinion of the regiment, not only on the fact that the commander of No. 1 Platoon showed conspicuous smartness and bravery in encouraging his men to hold out, but that, owing to the line curving back somewhat, only a small proportion of gas shell actually fell in the trench.

17. As his batteries became free after the artillery preparation of the raid, the artillery commander switched them on to those of the enemy's batteries which appeared to him of most importance: 703, 767, 724, 713, 714, 702, and 707.

On the part of the enemy, four heavy and ten field batteries were actually engaged.

18. On the whole, the expenditure of ammunition was as laid down in the "Tables of Distribution of Artillery Fire" for the feint bombardment and for the raid itself.

The total expenditure amounted to:—

- 3,543 field gun.
- 829 light field howitzer.
- 540 9-cm. (gun).
- 30 10-cm. (gun).
- 110 12-cm. (gun).
- 984 heavy field howitzer (including 200 "K" and 178 "T" gas shell).
- 25 21-cm. (mortar).

According to the estimate of the 29th Reserve Field Artillery Regiment, the enemy fired a total of about 1,500 rounds.

E.

19. The result of the raid may be gathered from Captain Wagener's report (see page 221), and from the confirmatory report of Lieutenant Boening.

The following were captured:—

Twenty-four unwounded and five wounded Englishmen. In addition, one Lewis machine-gun, one rifle with telescopic sights, and twenty ordinary rifles, as well as a large number of steel helmets, belts with ammunition pouches, packs, haversacks, and gas helmets.

Our casualties are:—

One man, slightly wounded in the forehead by a hand grenade splinter, who was bandaged in the advanced dressing station and immediately rejoined the raiding party. All other injuries sustained by Dumas' patrol in the course of the fighting are quite negligible and cannot be considered as wounds.

F.

Deductions.

20. The Regiment of Royal Irish Rifles created a most favourable impression, both as regards the physique of the men and their mode of

repelling an assault. But for the effect of gas shell, it would not have been possible to clear the section of trench held by one entire company and the flank of the company on its left, so thoroughly that not an Englishman remained alive in the trench.

Consequently, the regiment attaches the greatest importance to a bombardment with gas shell, but considers it necessary that the enemy should, at the same time, be shelled with H.E. shell in addition in the event of strong bodies of troops not being available for the subsequent assault.

In an operation like that of the evening of the 11th, which was to be carried out with the lowest effectives possible, it was essential that the enemy should have already suffered appreciable losses from our artillery, so that the patrols were not confronted by strong compact detachments but only by isolated groups, whose *moral* had suffered by the sight of their dead and severely wounded comrades round them.

21. The artillery was most successful in mastering the flanking defences, but the regiment considers that the more gas shell are employed the easier this too will be.

22. The present experience shows that there is no risk of endangering one's own position and one's own raiding party, for the wind could not be more unfavourable than it was in this case. In the most unfavourable circumstances, the raiding party would have to advance close up to the enemy's trench, wearing gas masks, and remove them when on the point of breaking in. In any case an attack with gas masks on would appear to be scarcely feasible. However well the masks are fitted, and however thoroughly the men are practised, the mask hinders a general survey, and makes it impossible to pick up one's bearings, which the patrol commander must do of necessity. In addition it overstrains the lungs, which are already severely tried by running and by the impression caused by passing events.

23. If the enemy's front line trench has been successfully cleared on a width of 150-200 yards, as in the present case, and if the enemy has not, up to that moment, opened a barrage on the point of exit, then, in the opinion of the regiment, a further advance into the enemy's second-line trenches offers no great difficulty. It is only necessary for fresh assaulting parties to be launched and for the necessary arrangements with the artillery to be made in good time.

In the opinion of the patrol commanders, no further obstacle would have been encountered had fresh patrols advanced in and parallel to the communication trenches, and cleared out the Weisse Steinmauer position.

The regiment is also of opinion that, without a doubt, a further inroad into the enemy's third trench and into his last positions in the Labyrinth could have been achieved with inconsiderable loss.

24. After the raid, Lieutenant Boening, one of the participants, acting under regimental orders, examined the English prisoners on pre-arranged points and brought to light many details of especial importance to the regiment. For this reason, the regiment considers it desirable that, in all cases, prisoners should be examined by officers

with personal knowledge of what is of importance for the regiment to know, and that the majority of prisoners should only be taken away after this examination.

(Signed) FRHR. V. VIETINGHOFF,
Colonel and Regimental Commander.

Distribution :—

28th Reserve Division	1
56th Reserve Infantry Brigade	1
29th Reserve Field Artillery Regiment	1
Ersatz Abteilung, 76th Field Artillery Regiment	1
I Abteilung, 29th Reserve Field Artillery Regt.	1
109th Reserve Infantry Regiment	1
111th Reserve Infantry Regiment	1
1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion ...	1
228th Minenwerfer Company	1

110th Reserve Infantry Regiment—

Headquarters	2
3 Battalions	3
12 Companies	12
Labour Company	1
1st Machine Gun Company	1
2nd Machine Gun Company	1
55th Machine Gun Section	1
Captain Wagener	2
Reserve	5

37

110th Reserve Infantry Regiment. In the field, April 15th, 1916.

REPORT ON THE FEINT ON THE EVENING OF APRIL 11TH, 1916.

1. The feint fulfilled its object in every way.

2. From April 5th onwards, the artillery repeatedly shelled the trenches and wire at 76 y. In particular, on the evening of April 8th, the wire at 76 y was shelled continuously for forty-five minutes by the heavy and light artillery. In the same way, the close-range weapons of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion, kept up daily a deliberate bombardment with "Erdmörser" and Minenwerfer on the whole extent of the wire between La Boisselle cemetery and the Galgen. A machine-gun, posted every night in the Blinddarm, prevented the enemy from repairing the wire.

On April 10th, from 3.10 to 5.25 p.m., a medium Minenwerfer of the 228th Minenwerfer Company registered on the wire and the position at 76 y with twenty-two rounds, so that by this time the wire there had been in great measure destroyed.

3. On April 4th, I posted the dummies, which had been previously prepared, in the Blinddarm and between the Blinddarm and the south-west corner of La Boisselle. The dummies were arranged in three groups, which were fastened on to laths, operated by strings leading to dug-outs, thus ensuring the safety of the men operating them, even in the event of the heaviest enemy fire.

4. On the evening of April 11th, the artillery opened fire at eight p.m. as arranged, supported by the close-range weapons of the 1st Reserve Company, 13th Pioneer Battalion, and by one medium Minenwerfer of the 228th Minenwerfer Company.

At 8.14½ p.m. the mine "A" was fired at the right extremity of the minefield. A column of flame shot up to an extraordinary height and stones of appreciable size were scattered to a distance of 330 yards. The crater formed is quite shallow but has a diameter of fifty feet.

Whereas at 8.06 p.m. the enemy's artillery was already aimlessly shelling the English front line trenches in Sector 77 and then the trenches in the south-west corner of La Boisselle, immediately after the explosion it concentrated on the positions adjoining the mine and on the Blinddarm. At this moment the heavy artillery opened on the Blinddarm, the majority of the shells being blind.

At 8.15 p.m. our artillery ceased their intense bombardment of the English front line trenches; thirty seconds later I gave the order for the dummies to be exposed above the parapet of the Blinddarm. The dummies between the Blinddarm and the south-west corner of La Boisselle could only be hoisted a few minutes later, because they were partly covered with stones from the mine explosion. Immediately the dummies appeared, a brisk fire was opened by two of the enemy's machine-guns, one in the neighbourhood of the Scheere and the other near the Galgen. The machine-gun in the Galgen fired less on the Blinddarm itself than on the depression in front of the enemy's wire.

A few minutes later the dummies disappeared, but on reappearing were greeted afresh with intense fire. Five dummies were hit by bullets from rifles or machine-guns, nearly all were more or less knocked about by shell fire or fragments of stone; one was torn off the lath by a shell.

At 8.25 p.m., when our artillery and Minenwerfer again opened a terrific fire on the enemy's trenches, the enemy's machine-guns immediately ceased fire, while the artillery continued firing until about nine p.m.

The expenditure of ammunition by the close-range weapons was as follows:—

Lanz Minenwerfer	...	...	...	204 rounds.
Erdmörser	...	...	...	26 "
Albrecht Mörser	...	...	...	57 "
1 medium Minenwerfer of 228th Minen-				
werfer Company	...	...	...	48 "
5 light Minenwerfer of 228th Minen-				
werfer Company	...	...	...	474 "

5. I am under the impression that the enemy was completely deceived by the feint attacks.

(Signed) BACHMANN,
2nd Lieutenant.

In the field, April 12th, 1916.

CAPTAIN WAGENER'S REPORT ON THE RAID ON THE EVENING OF
APRIL 11TH, 1916.

At four p.m. the raiding party marched from Martinpuich through Pozières, then by the Lattorf Graben—Regimentstrichter—Krebs Graben to the appointed dug-outs on the left of Sap No. 3, where the evening meal was found ready prepared.

At eight p.m. the artillery preparation commenced as pre-arranged. Shortly after fire was opened, the whole of the enemy's position from Windmühle to Besenhecke was wrapped in greyish-white smoke, which the wind drove back over Sap No. 3 into our lines.

By 8.10 p.m. it was impossible to remain in our trench east of Sap No. 3 without wearing a gas mask. This was still the case at 8.20 p.m., when the patrols moved forward from their dug-outs to the Hohlweg, in the order Stradtmann, Dumas, Böhlefeld, and Freund. Lieutenant Boening followed close behind Lieutenant Stradtmann.

By 8.25 p.m. the party was posted ready in the Hohlweg. The clouds of gas and smoke, however, still hung so thick over the enemy's trenches that it was impossible to distinguish whether our own shells were still falling on the point of entry or whether our artillery had already lengthened their range.

At 8.27 p.m. Lieutenant Stradtmann received the order to advance to the attack with his patrol. Lieutenant Boening, with the six stretcher bearers, left the Hohlweg simultaneously and in rear of Stradtmann's patrol, and posted connecting files, whose positions were marked by red signal lamps shaded to the front and to the sides.

At 8.28 p.m. Dumas' and Böhlefeld's patrols advanced. Following the line of connecting files, they reached the point of entry, to find that Stradtmann's patrol was already in possession of sixteen yards of trench, and had captured three prisoners. The latter had come out of their dug-outs just as Lieutenant Stradtmann appeared in front of the enemy's trench. They carried hand grenades and rifles with bayonets fixed, but were immediately disarmed by Lieutenants Boening and Stradtmann.

Dumas' patrol immediately turned to the left down the trench, and, in a few steps, came upon a half-destroyed machine-gun emplacement. Reservist Nadolny, of Stradtmann's patrol, was already occupied in digging out the buried machine-gun. Lieutenant Dumas penetrated further along the enemy's trench, and soon reached the communication trench which runs, roughly, along the dividing line between Target Sectors 79 and 80, towards the Weisse Steinmauer. At this point a large dug-out had been wrecked, apparently by a direct hit. Lieutenant Dumas had previously sent three men of his patrol along behind

the enemy's trench; they reached the communication trench about eleven yards behind the front line trench. A few Englishmen, who came out of this communication trench, endeavoured to reach the parados of the front line trench, whence they evidently intended to defend it. They were, however, surprised by our three men and bayoneted.

Meanwhile, Lieutenant Dumas, with the rest of his men, forced his way further along the trench, and just north of Besenhecke reached the communication trench which leads to the brown prolongation of the Weisse Steinmauer (white stone wall). They passed another wrecked dug-out, in which dead bodies were seen. Adjoining the above-mentioned communication trench, another large dug-out was found, which the patrol intended to clear. As, however, a number of Englishmen advanced upon Dumas' patrol from the communication trench and alongside it, a *mêlée* ensued with grenades, rifles, and pistols, in the course of which the enemy, after suffering evident loss, either retreated or surrendered, while none of Dumas' patrol received wounds of any account.

Meanwhile, Lieutenant Böhlefeld advanced along the enemy's trench to the right of the point of entry, and, in a few yards, came to three large dug-outs, of which one was wrecked and full of dead and wounded. At his summons, the enemy came out of the others and surrendered without more ado. Lieutenant Böhlefeld sent back the prisoners and asked for reinforcements in order to clear the dug-outs, undertaking, meanwhile, to hold the enemy's trench with two men.

At 8.30 p.m., as no noise came from the point of entry, or from the right of the same, while from a point of some sixty-five yards to the left shots and reports of grenades could be heard, I ordered Vice-serjeant-major Elb to advance with five men and reinforce Dumas' patrol. Lieutenant Erb, the regimental adjutant, attached himself to this party. He was wearing an oxygen-breathing apparatus and had been waiting in the Hohlweg. Shortly after, the sounds of fighting ceased on the left, and the first batch of prisoners was brought back from the enemy's trench. I had come to the conclusion that we had the upper hand everywhere, especially on the right, and with a view to exploiting fully our success, I ordered Lieutenant Freund to cross the enemy's trench at the point of entry with fifteen men of the supports, and to attack the Spion from the rear. At the same time, I sent forward Vice-serjeant-major Wölflé with four men to reinforce Lieutenant Böhlefeld.

In order to have a reserve in hand for meeting all eventualities, I ordered up the Commanders of the two groups on the flank of the 12th Company, which was stationed immediately to the right of Sap No. 3. The groups had been warned in the afternoon and given the necessary instructions. Whilst Vice-serjeant-majors Elb and Wölflé, with their men, went in search of Dumas' and Böhlefeld's patrols, Lieutenant Freund dashed across the enemy's trench at the point of entry and followed it along to the right as far as the communication trench which leads into the front line trench near the Spion.

Freund's patrol leaped into the enemy's front line trench on both sides of the communication trench, captured ten men almost without a struggle, and secured several rifles and articles of equipment. A few Englishmen who offered resistance were bayoneted; Volunteer Herrmann, of the 7th Company, and Lance-Corporal Haufler, of the 4th Company, particularly distinguished themselves. A few Englishmen attempted to get away, but were shot dead.

Volunteer Herrmann further discovered an extemporised trench mortar. The latter could not be carried off, however, as it was securely built in. Vice-serjeant-major Wölffe, who arrived on the scene shortly after, destroyed the trench mortar as well as he could with hand grenades and pistol shots.

Böhlfeld's reinforced patrol had accompanied the advance of Freund's patrol along the trench, and came across three or four more wrecked dug-outs, which were filled with dead. Individuals standing about in the trench were killed by the patrol or made prisoner. During this affair, Under-Officer Nössler, of the 11th Company, repeatedly distinguished himself.

Whilst our party was breaking into the enemy's trenches, or perhaps even before, a party of the enemy, approximately twenty-five to thirty strong, succeeded in getting away from the front line trench and making their way back to the Weisse Steinmauer, but were again driven back by our artillery fire, and now came running towards Stradtman's patrol. The latter, apprehending a counter-attack, opened fire. Ersatz Reservist Walzer, of the 11th Company, followed by Under-Officer Staiger, of the 10th Company, and others, raised a cheer and charged the Englishmen, bayoneting two of them. Those who did not put up their hands and surrender, were killed.

Lieutenant Erb had soon caught up Dumas' patrol and took part in the subsequent fighting, which was practically continuous, for almost every one of the enemy offered resistance. With hand grenade and pistol, Dumas' patrol killed more than twenty of the enemy, besides wounding a large number. In this fighting Volunteer Hees, of the 6th Company, particularly distinguished himself. Always to the fore, he alone accounted for several Englishmen. On our side only one man was slightly wounded.

In consequence of the events described above, Dumas' patrol remained in the enemy's trench considerably longer than intended. When all the other patrols had returned to the Hohlweg, the Dumas-Erb patrol was still missing.

Hereupon, Lieutenants Boening and Stradtman, with several non-commissioned officers and men, went back to the enemy's lines and searched the trench to the left until they met the Dumas-Erb patrol on its way back. Here again Under-Officer Nössler, of the 11th Company, 110th Reserve Infantry Regiment, distinguished himself.

At 8.50 p.m. the last men of the entire party had returned to the Hohlweg and went back to their dug-outs.

At 8.51 p.m., the first shell fell on the front line trenches east of Sap No. 3.

At 8.57 p.m., the artillery commander was informed that the artillery fire could be gradually broken off.

At 9 p.m., a heavy battery near Albert dropped a few shells near Sap No. 3.

At 9.05 p.m., the conclusion of the operation was reported.

The following were captured:—24 unwounded and 5 wounded prisoners, 1 Lewis gun, 1 rifle with telescopic sights, 20 ordinary rifles, and a large number of steel helmets, belts with ammunition pouches, packs, haversacks, and gas helmets.

Our casualties consisted of one man slightly wounded in the forehead by a splinter from a hand grenade. He was bandaged in the advanced dressing-station and immediately returned to the patrol.

(Signed) WAGENER,

Captain and Company Commander.

Forty copies, as appendices to the Report of the 110th Reserve Infantry Regiment on the raid of April 11th, 1916.

APPENDIX A.

CORRECTIONS TO THE TABLES OF DISTRIBUTION OF ARTILLERY FIRE.

(See Appendices 2 and 4 of the "Orders for the Raid on the Spion" by the 110th Reserve Infantry Regiment, 6th April, 1916.)

Corrections to table in Appendix 2 :-

1st and 2nd Foot Artillery Regt.	4	Y	127/132	5	D	same	D	same	B	same	B	28	B	same	D	same	D	200 K gas shell, 150 heavy field howitzer.	See "Remarks," para. 2. Section Commander - Oswald.
5th and 8th Batteries, 6th Foot Artillery Regt.	4	Y	261/217	6	D	same	D	same	B	same	B	29	B	same	D	same	D	100 K gas shell, 150 heavy field howitzer.	See "Remarks," para. 2. Section Commander - Leister.
3rd Bavarian Land-sturm Battery.	4	Y	128/201	14	D	same	D	same	B	same	B	11	B	same	B	same	D	100 heavy field howitzer, 100 T gas shell.	Including 20 T for the Ringwerk No. 14 and 25 T for counter - battery work.
659th Russian	4	Y	204	—	—	17 & 20	D	same	B	same	B	1 sec. 17a	B	same	B	same	D	130 heavy field howitzer.	Including counter-battery work.
473rd Belgian	4	Y	218	—	—	20 & 17	D	same	B	same	B	27	B	same	B	same	D	Up to 110 heavy field howitzer, 125 T gas shell.	Including counter-battery work.
212th	2	Y	203	—	—	23	D	same	B	same	B	30a	B	same	D	same	D	Up to 270 light field howitzer. Up to 85—9-cm.	Including 80 T for counter - battery work.
8th Battery, 26th Field Artillery Regiment.	4	Y	741	—	—	—	—	4	B	same	B	15	B	same	B	same	D	Up to 270 light field howitzer. Up to 85—9-cm.	Including 80 T for counter - battery work.
550th	2	Y	904	—	—	—	—	4b	B	same	B	4a	B	same	D	same	D	Up to 70—9-cm.	Including 80 T for counter - battery work.
550th	2	Y	905	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	D	same	B	same	D	same	D	Up to 70—9-cm.	Including 80 T for counter - battery work.
550th	2	Y	929	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	B	same	B	same	B	same	D	Up to 85—9-cm.	Including 80 T for counter - battery work.

REMARKS.

4. Rounds required for purposes of registration are included in these figures, but not those required for the faint bombardment or in Appendix 1.
5. Another 750 rounds of field-gun ammunition are available as a reserve and for counter-battery work.
6. 50 K gas shell for the 3rd Bavarian Landsturm Battery for Sector 7, and 5) K gas shell for the 473rd Belgian Battery for Sectors 20 and 17, will be held in readiness and only fired in the event of the wind proving unfavourable for T gas.

Correction to table in Appendix 4 :-

212	2	Y	203	23	same	—	Firing may be carried out from the 1st to the 30th minute. The 212th (21-cm.) Mortar Section will register on 23 with a few rounds.
-----	---	---	-----	----	------	---	---

THE NAVY OF SPAIN AT THE END OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

By CAPTAIN C. S. GOLDINGHAM, R.M.L.I.

AT the time of the Armada, Spain was dependent upon merchant vessels for any offensive maritime operations she might undertake outside the limits of the Mediterranean. The state of dependence upon the merchant marine when a large expedition was to be undertaken, was at that time common to all the countries of Europe; but none of them relied upon such auxiliaries to the extent of Spain. Every other country with any pretensions to naval power possessed the nucleus of a Royal Navy; Spain, however, possessed no Royal fighting ships, with the exception of her galleys; and these, owing to their light build, low freeboard, and small radius of action, were unsuitable for work outside calm waters and easy reach of a base. It was not until after the death of Philip II., a decade later than the defeat of the great fleet he had so laboriously collected and manned, that the Spanish Royal Navy came into being. The ships of which the Invincible Armada was composed were galleys and merchant vessels.

The opening up of the Spanish possessions in the West Indies, Mexico, and South America during the earlier part of the 16th century brought into existence a class of large vessels, of a size necessary to undertake the lengthy voyage across the Atlantic and to carry considerable quantities of treasure and merchandise. But the art of ship construction was at that time so little understood that mere size was almost invariably gained only at the expense of handiness and seaworthy qualities. The Spanish ship of 1588 was a short, "wall-sided" vessel, with towering superstructures. This in itself was sufficient to render her leewardly. The hull was badly put together; timber was piled on timber without proper tying or strutting; and in place of trenails iron bolts were used to fasten the timbers together. She was of light draught, and consequently topheavy. The overhang at bow and stern was large. She was heavily sparred, but the shrouds and standing rigging were insufficient for the strain they were called upon to bear. So much for the "stately galleon." The best and most seaworthy vessels which Spain possessed in 1588 were the Biscainers. These were flush-decked ships, employed in the whaling trade on the coast of America, and manned by the only born seamen in the Empire. Where a squadron of English ships would ride out a gale in comparative comfort, a fleet of Spanish vessels would be scattered and half the ships wrecked or lost.

In "The Naval Tracts of Sir William Monson," Book III., is given a list of Spanish ships built in the ten years 1591-1600 inclusive, from which some idea can be gained of the shipbuilding resources of Spain and the high rate of loss of ships by wreck or capture.

Name.	Where Built.	Date.	Remarks.
St. Philip	Bilbao	1591	Burnt by the English at Cadiz in 1596.
St. John	"	"	Burnt by the English at Havana.
St. Thaddeus	"	"	Lost in 1599.
St. Barnaby	"	"	Lost going into Lisbon.
St. Matthew	"	"	Taken by the English at Cadiz in 1596.
St. Bartholomew	"	"	Lost in the Bay of Biscay, 1597.
St. Paul	Santander	"	Broke up at San Lucar.
St. Peter	"	"	Broke up in Lisbon Harbour.
St. Simon	"	"	'Made a carrack, and since broke up.'
St. James the Elder	"	"	Lost on voyage to Coruna in 1597.
St. Andrew	"	"	Taken by the English at Cadiz, 1596.
St. Thomas	"	"	Burnt by the English at Cadiz in 1596.

The above were known as the Twelve Apostles: they were between 1,300 and 1,400 tons each.¹

Santa Ursula (200 tons)...	Santander ...	1591	
La Castidad (")...	" ...	"	
Two ships (800 tons)...	Portugal ...	"	One lost at Finisterre in 1597.

Name.	Tons.	Date.	Where Built.	Remarks.
Nuestra Señora de Aranza	500	1592	The Renteria ²	This and the following 6 ships were treasure ships.
N.S. de Monserrate	"	"	"	Lost on the Coast of Spain.
N.S. de Guadalupe	"	"	"	Lost in the Indies.
N.S. de Valverde ...	"	"	"	
N.S. de Aliste ...	"	"	"	
N.S. del Rosario ...	"	"	"	Lost on Cape St. Mary's.
N.S. de la Mercéd ...	"	"	"	Lost.

¹ The Spanish method of calculating tonnage measurement gave a result greater than the English by a considerable amount. In the first place the Spanish *tonelada* was smaller than the ton English by about one-tenth; while the measure employed by the ship builders of Biscay was a sixth smaller still than the *tonelada*. The Spanish formula was:

$$\frac{(d \times \frac{1}{2}b \times L) - 1}{8} = \text{net tonnage.}$$

where d=depth of hold, b=beam, L=length over all (which was nearly twice the keel length). To obtain the gross tonnage add one-fifth.

The English formula in use under Elizabeth gave a tonnage nearly one-sixth smaller for the same vessel.

$$\frac{k \times b \times d}{8} = \text{net tonnage.}$$

k being the length of the keel. The gross tonnage was obtained by adding one-third.

² Near San Sebastian.

Name.	Tons	Date.	Where Built.	Remarks.
Santa Barbara ...	400	"	Canary Islands	Burnt by the English at Cadiz, 1596.
Santa M. Magdalen ...	"	"	"	Burnt herself at Puerto Rico.
Santa Helena ...	"	"	"	Burnt by the English, Cadiz, 1596
Santa Clara ...	"	"	"	These 4 ships were frigates.
St. John Evangelist ...	1,300	1595	The Renteria ...	
St. Matthias ...	"	"	"	Broke up at Lisbon.
St. Mark ...	"	"	"	
St. Lucas ...	"	"	"	Lost coming out of Ferrol, 1597
St. Augustine ...	"	"	"	
St. Gregory ...	"	"	"	
Flor de la Már ...	"	"	"	
La Justicia ...	60	"	"	Lost at sea.
La Esperanza ...	"	"	"	Captured off English Coast.
La Verdad ...	"	"	"	
El Espíritu Santo ...	400	"	Lisbon ¹ ...	Lost in 1597 at Bayona.
La Fé... ..	"	"	"	
La Caridad ...	"	"	"	
N.S. de Loreto ...	300	1596	Fuenterrabia	
N.S. de la Peña ...	"	"	"	
St. Antonio ...	1,500	1597	Oporto	
St. Vincent ...	"	"	"	
St. Gerónimo ...	800	"	The Renteria...	Lost in 1599.
St. Domingo...	"	"	"	Lost at same time as St. Gerónimo.
St. Francisco ...	"	"	"	
St. Ambrosio ...	"	"	"	
St. Christopher ...	"	"	"	
St. Joseph ...	"	"	"	
Santa Margarita ...	200	"	"	
Santa Martha ...	"	"	"	
Santa Margarita ...	300	"	Leca ..	Sold to merchants. ²
Santa Juána ..	"	"	"	
La Paciencia...	"	"	Santander	
La Templanza ...	"	"	"	
St. Andrew ...	1,300	1599	Los Pasages	
St. Philip ...	"	"	"	
St. John ...	"	"	"	Cast away at San Lucar.
St. Thomas ...	"	"	"	
St. Barnaby ...	"	"	"	
St. Salvador...	"	"	"	
St. Nicholas...	"	"	"	Cast away at San Lucar
St. Matthew ...	"	"	Bilbao	
St. Simon ...	"	"	"	
St. James the Greater	"	"	"	
St. James the Less...	"	"	"	
St. Bartholomew ...	"	"	"	
St. Lucas ...	"	"	"	
St. Diego de Guada- lupe	1,000	"	Biscay	

The total number is sixty-nine, but the list is probably not complete. No less than fifteen of them were wrecked or lost at sea, many within a few years of building: a greater number than were lost through acts of war.

Comparing the Navies of England and Spain at the time of the Armada, one writer³ draws a parallel between the rapier and the

¹ The builder was Lambert, an Englishman. Possibly these ships were built on the English model, but such a procedure was exceptional.

² The "Santa Margarita" and "Santa Juana" were galley zabras. These were small, fast vessels, built for treasure carrying, heavily armed for their size, and capable of running from anything afloat which was too powerful for them to fight; they may, in fact, be regarded as the forerunner of the frigate.

³ Corbett. "Drake and the Tudor Navy," Vol. I., p. 390.

broadsword: the introduction of the former reduced the old sword-play to a farce. For a modern parallel one may compare the British infantry battalion of 1914, each man of which was trained to fire twelve to fifteen aimed rounds a minute from his rifle, and the German regiment of infantry, taught to advance in mass formation, as correctly aligned under a withering fire as if on parade, but unpractised in the accurate use of the rifle. The Spaniards, though their bravery was never for a moment in question, suffered under disadvantages for which no heroism could make up.

By comparison with the English and other fighting ships of the day, the Spanish vessels were badly undergunned; much had been done in the fifty years preceding the Armada to remedy the defect, which nevertheless existed in 1588. That the alteration which had taken place in the character of English ship armaments since the days of Henry VIII. was known to Philip II., there can be no doubt. Time and again the Spaniards were unpleasantly reminded of the hopelessness of a big ship, armed with light guns for use mainly against the enemy personnel, attempting to compete on equal terms with a handy vessel which refused to permit its adversary to come to close quarters and board, but lay off and battered its hull with heavy guns. They clung obstinately to their old tactics—to smash their adversary by sheer weight, to lay aboard and overwhelm him with superior numbers, was their chosen method of fighting. It seems as though they were unable to understand that a new and more efficient school had arisen; certainly they had every opportunity of observing its superiority before having recourse to the supreme test of 1588. Apart from the Biscay fishermen, they were not a nation born and bred to the sea, which perhaps explains how they were unable to comprehend the altered conditions of the latter part of the 16th century.

The defects of their ships was not the only handicap under which the Spaniards laboured. Their personnel was in a low state of efficiency, even for Elizabethan times. We read of an action where each gun required an hour to reload after firing; and of two hours being occupied in hoisting out a boat.¹ When they did succeed in firing their guns, their powder was of poor quality. Spanish gunners were probably not more inefficient than the English, despite the example quoted above. Schools of gunnery were established in Spain as early as the 16th century.

The high-built ships of the Spaniards possessed certain inherent qualities as a set-off to their defects. In those days of total lack of education among the seamen, they had undoubtedly considerable moral effect: a "majesty and terror to the enemy," Monson calls them. They could carry a larger complement of men, and afforded them better protection than, for example, the flush-decked ship. In "How to Preserve Men in Fight," Monson² gives some description

¹ Davits not having been introduced, boats were stowed upside down on deck, and were hoisted out by tackles rigged from the yards.

² Naval Tracts, Bk. III.

of the organization of the Spanish ship in action. "The Spaniards imitate the form of their discipline by land; as, namely, a head-front or vanguard, a rearguard, and a main battle. The forecastle they count their head-front for vanguard, that abaft the mast the rearguard, and the waist their main battle, wherein they place their principal force. This, in my opinion, will breed great disorders, especially if the ship should fight with all her sails standing; for the labour of the mariners in tacking and handling their sails will confound them, that they know not what to do. But if they strip themselves into their fighting sails that a few men may handle it would be less inconvenient, but howsoever here is no provision for safeguard of men who lie open to their enemy."

The interior organization of the Spanish ships was on military lines. As in the contemporary English Navy, the men were divided into soldiers, gunners, and mariners; but, unlike the English Navy, the soldier element preponderated. "Notwithstanding the necessity they have of soldiers," says Monson, "there is no nation less respectful of them than the Spaniards, which is the principal cause of their want of them; and till Spain alters this course let them never think to be well served at sea. The meanest soldier will not stick to tyrannize over the poor sailors, like a master over his spaniel, and shall be countenanced in it by his land commander." Sir Richard Hawkyns says: "The mariners are but as slaves to the rest, to toil and moil day and night, and those but few and bad and not suffered to sleep or harbour themselves under the decks. For in fair or foul weather, in storms, sun, or rain, they must pass void of covert or succour." At the time of the Armada the proportion of seamen carried in a fighting ship was about fifteen to a (Spanish) ton; this number includes able and ordinary seamen (English *gromet*) and boys. The number of soldiers would depend upon the nature of the expedition to be undertaken. The sole duties they performed on board, besides fighting, were sentry duty and the care and cleaning of their arms. Similarly the gunners did no duty except about their guns. Four or five men was the complement of a heavy gun, but there was always a difficulty about obtaining a sufficiency of trained gunners.

"The Spaniards," says Monson, "have more officers in their ships than we." The captain of the ship was a military officer, who might never previously have set foot on board a ship in his life. His rank was somewhat equivalent to that of a colonel.¹ He was in direct command of the soldiers, who were divided into companies, each under a captain. Various military officers were borne—*maestro de campo*,² *sergente*,³ corporal,⁴ and *alferez mayor*.⁵

¹ Modern Brigadier-General.

² Modern Colonel.

³ Adjutant. It was a staff appointment.

⁴ Equivalent to modern Captain.

⁵ Ensign.

The gunners were commanded by a captain. Of the purely ship's officers the ranks corresponded very closely to those of the English Navy; they were in the nature rather of warrant than commissioned officers. The master, who was responsible for the navigation and seamanship, occupied a lower position than in the English Navy, being on a par with the boatswain, purser, oar-maker, and caulker for pay. The pilot, on the other hand, an office which was dying out in Elizabethan ships, was the most highly paid of the sea officers. He was, however, responsible for the safety of the ship when entering harbour, anchoring, etc., and liable, if at fault, to fine and imprisonment. "The captain of the soldiers," says Monson, "is to lodge with the captain of the ship in the best cabin; the pilot, master, ensign, and sergeant together, in the second cabin; and the rest of the officers accordingly."¹ If any ship fall foul of another, whereby any of them be damnified, there shall be enquiry made which of the pilots was in fault, and he shall pay any hurt so done; besides that, he shall be put in prison for his fault during my pleasure. . . . When the Admiral comes to an anchor in a harbour or bay let the pilots take good heed to give good scope, that one may not hurt another. And he that comes latest to an anchor not to come foul of any ship anchored; for if he do, the pilot is to pay the loss and hurt that is done." Which explains the importance of the office of pilot, and the high rate of pay given him. Monson had evidently a high opinion of the Biscainers. "There is no officer, from the degree of a captain to the meanest officer, but commonly is a Biscainer. . . . And to give them their due no nation is able to compare with those few mariners and seamen they have (for many there are not) in knowledge, hardiness, and valour; and were it not for the Biscay sailors, I know not how the great Armadas of Spain would be maintained."² Though the Spaniards were not a seafaring race by nature, the maritime population was double that of England at the end of the 16th century. This is accounted for mainly by the Indian trade, which brought to the country the greater part of the revenue. Service in the Armadas was, however, unpopular; and it was only with the greatest difficulty, and by employing numerous foreigners, that the fleets were able to be manned at all.

As is only to be expected in a country as rich as Spain in the latter half of the 16th century, the rates of pay of officers and men in the Navy were considerably higher than in the Navy of Elizabeth; though this was counterbalanced by the fact that the purchasing power of money was lower in Spain than in England. For this, the opening up of the Indian possessions was the cause. The rates of pay were as follows³:—

¹ Padilla's Fleet Orders, 1597. (Monson's "Naval Tracts," Bk. III.)

² "Naval Tracts," Bk. III.

³ *Ibid.*

Rank.	Pay per month.	Rations : Allowances.
General	£25 0 0	1
Captain... ..	5 0 0	2
Pilot	2 10 0	4
Master	1 0 0	2
Boatswain	1 0 0	2
Corporal	1 0 0	2
Gaoler	1 0 0	2
Purser	1 0 0	2
Oar-maker	1 0 0	2
Caulker	1 0 0	2
Surgeon	0 15 0	1½
Gunner	0 15 0	1½
Boatswain's mate	0 15 0	1½
Soldier	0 10 0	1
Able Seaman	0 14 8 ¹	1

The pay of an English seaman in 1588 was ten shillings a month, having been raised from 6s. 8d. three years previously. The rates of pay of inferior officers was in proportion, being about a third less than for corresponding ranks in the Navy of Spain. The master of an English ship, however, was more highly paid than the Spanish master, and was altogether a more important person.

The daily food ration, or allowance, in the Spanish Navy was as follows:—

Bread	1½ lb.	On two days a week : on the other days fish.
Beef, fresh	¾ lb.	
salt	¾ lb.	
Wine	2 quartillos. ¹	
Water	3 „	

The galley slaves, says Monson, received daily ½ oz. oil and 2 oz. rice or beans. "They have six meals of flesh in a year, two at Christmas, two at Shrovetide, and two at Easter." They were recruited from negroes, and civil or political offenders.

Of the interior economy of the Spanish ships Monson says: "Their ships are kept foul and beastly, like hog-sties and sheep-cots in comparison with ours; and no marvel, for there is no course taken to correct that abuse by appointing men purposely for that office as we do in our ships." In the English ships the swabber was responsible for the internal, and the "liar" for the external cleanliness.³ Considering that sanitary arrangements were unknown even in English

¹ Oppenheim. Appendix B to Monson's "Naval Tracts," Vol. II.

² The *quartillo* was equivalent to nine-tenths of a pint.

³ "The swabber is to keep the cabins and all the rooms of the ship clean within board, and the liar to do the like without board. The liar holds his place but for a week; and he that is first taken with a lie upon a Monday morning is proclaimed at the main mast with a general cry, "A liar, a liar, a liar"; and for that week he is under the swabber, and meddles not with making clean the ship within board, but without." (Monson's "Naval Tracts," Bk. III.)

ships of that day, the condition of the Spanish vessels must have been appalling. "The allowance of diet is small, and yet not so small as ill-ordered. Every man has his proportion of victuals in the morning to serve him the whole day, and every man is his own cook; and he that is not able to dress his meat may fast. The soldiers will as ordinarily play away their allowance of victuals as money; and others, out of covetousness, will sell their victuals for money to maintain play: this makes them grow weak and lean like dogs, and unable to perform the service they are commanded upon." So poor an opinion had Monson of the Spanish personnel, that he preferred "a reasonable ship of the King of Spain's manned with Englishmen than a very good ship of her Majesty's manned with Spaniards; so much account I make betwixt the one and the other." Sir John Hawkyns maintained that one of Elizabeth's ships could beat four Spaniards. It is scarcely to be wondered at, considering that the Spaniards had no instinct for the sea and were dependent upon foreigners for the greater part of their ships' complements. In 1588 the best ships of the Armada were Portuguese, Portugal being at that time under the sway of Spain; of the remainder, a large proportion were Levantines and Flemings, whose crews were taken over with the ships. The system of fraud and theft, both on a large and small scale, from the highest to the lowest officer, which constituted such an abuse in the Navy of Elizabeth, was to some extent checked in the Spanish Navy by making officers inform on one another and by making them account for the expenditure of stores. For instance, we read in the orders given to Don Martin de Padilla, 1597, that whenever any powder and shot was expended a note was to be rendered to the General (Admiral), drawn up by the purser and signed by the captain of the ship and the captain of the soldiers, giving the cause.

These same orders give some insight into the type of signals in use at that time. A watchword of the day was issued, and ships had to speak the flagship daily in order to be given it. If this was not possible, they were to follow this order:—

Sunday: St. Mary.

Monday: St. James.

Tuesday: St. Barbara.

Wednesday: St. Eugenius.

Thursday: St. Raphael.

Friday: St. Benedict.

Saturday: St. Martin.

If the flagship wished to go about at night, she fired a gun and showed a light upon the poop. Ships acknowledged the signal as understood by displaying a light. The signal that the Admiral intended to heave to was a gun and a light forward; it was acknowledged in the same manner as before, with a light, which enabled the Admiral to see whether the rest of the ships were hove to. When getting under way at night a gun was fired and a light shown in the middle of the main shrouds. A light at the fore truck indicated that he was about to anchor. If a ship was in distress at night, she

was to fire a gun and show a light in the bows and on the poop. The signal for sighting a sail was a gun fired in the direction in which it bore, and the topsail struck as many times as there were strange sails in sight. At night, if unable to close the flagship to communicate the sighting of a ship, as many lights were to be displayed as ships sighted. The signal for ships to close the Admiral was a flag hoisted¹ at the main top; for captains and pilots to come aboard, a gun. When making a landfall, the first ship to sight land was to fire a gun and show a flag at the topmast head; if at night, to fire a gun and close the flagship. In thick or bad weather at night the flagship showed two lights besides her usual navigation lights, and every ship was to keep a light on the poop to avoid being run into. The signal to prepare for action was for the flagship to vail² her maintopsail, and pike³ her topsail yard a little. On meeting after losing company in foul weather, the greater number of ships was always to close the lesser number. At night, the greater number to show two lights aft, the other to answer with one light, "putting it in and out, as when they come to anchor in the night." The following order (No. 48) was rendered necessary by the presence of foreigners in the fleet. "And for that we have in our company many hulks and the people of them are deceitful, I ordain that if by night you do perceive that the said suspected persons are willing either to rise against you or to set any other course, you shall fire three flashes of powder that I may understand thereby that you have need of succour."

When a prize was captured the captors were entitled to the arms and clothing of the captured, and to jewels and money not exceeding a hundred ducats.⁴ The penalty for anyone not disclosing jewels and money of greater value within three days was loss of pay and any pillage he might have taken, and punishment. If a ship yielded, she was not to be boarded, but a party was to put aboard to remove the prisoners, after which the pillage was to be divided as above.

Before going into action the yards were to be slung. Water was to be put ready on deck for dealing with fires, and wet blankets and coverlets provided. "Every land captain shall be very careful to make his soldiers know how to serve in shipping, and so to quarter them where to go or come from, if need be, that they may perfectly know their places where they are to stand and fight."

The Spaniards regarded their ships merely as floating fortresses, and as such they were organized and employed in battle.

¹ Hoisted is perhaps scarcely the right word, for halliards were not used at that time for flag hoisting. Instead, the flag was mounted upon a stave.

² Lower.

³ Point.

⁴ The ducat was about 6s.

EXTRACTS FROM THE DIARY OF AN OFFICER OF THE "KÖNIGSBERG."

JULY 3RD, 1915.—As soon as the monitors had made fast they opened fire on the "Königsberg" with 12-cm. howitzers and 15-cm. ship's guns; at the same time the "Hyacinth" started shooting under direction of their airmen, while the other cruisers shelled our position at the south. About 9 a.m. we received our first hit—a shell in the officers' galley which killed our boatman Dantelmann. A full hit on the St. C. 1 gun on the upper deck killed recruit Helferich and Afel from the "Ziethen." A splinter from this shell tore off the forepart of the foot of Lieut. Wenig who was standing near me in the tenth division. I carried him down to the refrigerator, where a binding station had been started. A further hit on the bridge work killed A.B. Plitt on the signal station. In the afternoon another full hit below the waterline tore a hole in the Lt. G. "length bunker" of the second division stokehole, which gradually filled with water. Its door was shored up. At 4 p.m. the English ceased fire and left the creek at full steam and made for Mafia. Our lookout was on Pemba heights, where signals were telephoned down to within 1,000 metres of the "Königsberg," thence from the 'phone tent sent by a flag to the ship, a method which entails loss of time and therefore inaccuracy; whereas the English airmen worked very well; they were fired at on different occasions without effect. To be noted that Lieut. Jeayer, at the first shot of our ship, shot himself with a service rifle in his cabin. There was much gossip over the reason for this. He lived until 3 p.m. During the battle we were served with biscuit and sausage. In the evening our Commander made a very bad speech, said a few prayers over the dead who were lying with the wounded, put aboard the "Tomato" (a river paddle boat), and went to Neu Streten.

JULY 6TH.—*The English in front of the Delta.*—On the 6th the English forces lying off the delta undertook a combined attack for the destruction of the "Königsberg": there were present, cruisers "Weymouth," "Hyacinth," "Pyramus," "Astrea," three auxiliaries, seven monitors, whale boats, and two strongly-armed 1,200-ton gunboats originally intended for Brazil. In addition, two airmen were over the delta as observers during the battle. Covered by a strong cruiser bombardment, the two 13-cm. guns, two 12-cm. guns-howitzers, four 5-cm. q.f. guns and six machine-gun-armed gunboats and one whaler ran up the delta and shelled the S.M.S. "Königsberg." After a nine-hour battle the opposing fighting forces withdrew unsuccessful. According to observers, one whaler was put out of action, one gunboat badly damaged: S.M.S. "Königsberg" remains

in absolutely good fighting trim, mobile as ever, and suffered very little loss. The attack has not been renewed. A gunboat was towed into the harbour at midday on Wednesday in the direction of Mafia. The delta company kept the gunboat under a hot fire, coming in and going out, which was only a great waste of ammunition. The delta company has no losses; the enemy fired 2,000 rounds of ammunition during the battle. From tapped wireless from the cruiser we learned that the gunboats had considerable loss. From the above official news we learn that our enemy wants a superiority of fifteen to one to wage a decisive battle on the "Königsberg"; and a battle took place without any effect for them; and that our brave "Königsberg" was able to hurl the enemy off after a nine-hours' battle; all of which will not form a very glorious page in English naval history.

* * * *

"KÖNIGSBERG" DIARY.—I naturally froze, as the cold was considerable, and I had only boots, socks, and an under-vest on. These were too wet from my swim in the river. I was bandaged again, as the others had slipped on the way. I had lost much blood. Till we got to Hangae, which was the clearing station for the wounded—there my bandages were renewed again by Mr. T. Petermann—I was given a bottle of water and a morphia injection. After a short rest we went on from there with the "Tomato," which passed over the boom and arrived at 10 p.m. at Neu Streten. I was examined, Staff-Dr. Dyerich confirming my wounds as being through the lungs. My bandage was removed. I received another morphia injection. I had further small wounds in the thigh, right elbow, and head. I did not worry much for the next few days about my surroundings. I lay supine in my cot, and received every evening a dose of morphia to make me sleep.

The first news of the D.O.Z.A. is as follows:—

JULY 11TH.—The "Königsberg" was attacked by gunboats and cruisers. After a heroic battle, and after all her guns had been put out of action, the ship was blown up by order of our commander. Details of the fight not yet to hand. There have fallen fifteen men, including Ober-Lieut. Numerii. The Captain and Ober-Lieut. Koch badly wounded. The rest of the crew only abandoned the ship when the big guns were silenced, and the ship was afire in all quarters.

A wire from the Governor:—

"I have heard with deepest regret that the 'Königsberg,' after a heroic fight against overwhelming odds, has been sunk. The deeds which the 'Königsberg,' under the guidance of her splendid commander and brave crew, has accomplished, will live for ever in the history of this Colony and the German Navy.

"(Sgd.) SCHNEE."

JULY 13TH.—After the sinking of our ship most of the crew went off to Kilindi and made their camp there. Another party of the crew returned on the evening of the fight as a salvage corps. The divers were ordered back from Tanga to rescue the munitions. Guns were

dismounted and went to Tanga and Dar-es-Salaam. Our command is now called the "Königsberg" division, and is placed at the disposal of the defence forces. From to-day we only receive defence corps pay. Kilindi is being fitted up as a magazine for munitions. Each man is armed with a rifle and side-arms. O.C. Company is our Chief Officer, Kpt.-Lieut. Koch.

JULY 14TH.—Two guns rescued already, and put on road to Dar-es-Salaam; 2,000 Askaris and 500 English have penetrated to Bukoba.

JULY 20TH.—To-day "Königsberg" division marched for Dar-es-Salaam and arrived August 3rd, 1916.

AUGUST 17TH.—"Hyacinth" shelled at Dar-es-Salaam "König" and "Kaiser Wilhelm II."

AUGUST 29TH.—Made a short trip to-day to Neu Streten to visit Schiffl and Gartner.

5TH.—Divers arrived from Tanga and begin the rescuing of munitions. British airmen over the "Königsberg"; Lindi shelled.

22ND.—Tanga shelled by one cruiser, two gunboats, and six whalers. We returned their fire. One gunboat ran on a mine and received a hole in her side. The other was hit three times. They thereupon retired. I received at Neu Streten one bottle of wine, one bottle of beer, and one stick of chocolate.

30TH.—Was ordered to proceed at once to Neu Streten to go on *safari* at once at Dar-es-Salaam.

31ST.—This morning I began the job as *safari* leader at Dar-es-Salaam. I had with me one N.C.O., nine men, twenty-seven bearers. Off at 7 a.m.; crossed the Wami on light rafts and sent the bearers to Kikali, while the whites made a detour to revisit the wreck of the "Königsberg." She was a very pitiable sight; her guns had been hoisted off and sent half to Dar-es-Salaam and half to Tanga. The ship lay entirely on one side. The forward funnel was entirely upside down and on the upper deck; a shell hole near the other one. The divers were still at work salvaging stores from the ship. After looking over everything, Capt.-Lieut. Henrichs put the pinnace at our disposal, which put us over the Kikali; for our journey we had not a single rifle or lamp, and we had to make night marches as it was too hot by day, and there were very many beasts of prey in that neighbourhood. The pinnace put us ashore at 2 p.m., and then, when we had cooked our meal, each went to bed in hammocks, unless we had a few purchases to make.

SEPT. 3RD.—We warmed up coffee, and our water bottles had been filled over night; a hurried meal was taken, baggage done up, and out at 4 a.m. At 11 we arrived at Nyemsati. These stages are so arranged that they can be encompassed in the day. At the end of these stages grass huts are built for the whites, so that one need not worry about one's reception. At the village of Tamba we bought fowls and eggs and made ourselves as comfortable as possible.

Appendix 94, "Königsberg" Diary.

SEPTEMBER 2ND, 5 A.M.—We started out. We would have been glad to start earlier, but without lamps or rifles we did not like to. Our next stage, Rudinaat, was reached after a six-hour march. On route we were much refreshed by "mdafus" (milk cocoanuts), which can be bought from any nigger. The milk which flows from the newly-plucked nut is ice-cold and quenches the thirst splendidly. In Rukanga my *neapara* fell ill with malaria, and I had to send him back. His work naturally fell on me, and I had to look out that no packages were dropped on the way.

SEPTEMBER 3RD.—Left Rukanga at 5 a.m., arrived 11 a.m. Kitimonso.

SEPTEMBER 4TH.—Left 4.30 a.m., arrived Mikindi 1 p.m., the last stage before Dar-es-Salaam. On the way two of us had to be carried by relief bearers, as they had walked themselves sore. No wonder, in view of the bad foot-gear we had been served out with at Mikindi. The socks were just as bad.

SEPTEMBER 5TH.—Left camp at 6 a.m. from Mikindi, arrived Dar-es-Salaam at 10.30. We marched to the Customs at once, where the "Königsberg" division were put up, the crew in the big building, the N.C.O.'s in the small. Naturally there was much hand shaking, etc. Kitenda was reconstructed, etc., etc. In the evening we went to the Hotel Burger, where Professor Gerlach gave a humorous lecture. In Dar-es-Salaam we at long last got a drink of beer, which had long been denied us; also soda, whisky, sherbet, and schnapps.

SEPTEMBER 6TH.—A day of rest, and we did not have to attend parades. Military C.O. of Dar-es-Salaam is General von Wahle. Our Company Officer is Kpt.-Lieut. Koch, and the training is in Lieut. Kruger's hands. Messing for men and N.C.O.'s is vile. In the evening each has to look after his own catering, etc. Next day drill started, which I hated at first, and which cost me many drops of sweat, but which I soon got accustomed to. Even if we did grouse at the time, we knew later how much we had learned from Lieut. Kruger which our own officers could never have taught us. In the morning, drill; in the afternoon, gymnasium or lecture was the order of the day.

SEPTEMBER 13TH.—Ozr. Bashan died in hospital of blackwater fever, and was buried with military honours.

SEPTEMBER 14TH.—English gunboats ran up the delta to Salale and shelled the store, customs, and dwelling house of forester Dankert, which they damaged. Also the "Wami" was hit forward: one black killed, one wounded. Our commander arrived in Dar-es-Salaam to-day and went on to Tabora to see the Governor.

SEPTEMBER 20TH.—To-day the blood of the crew of the "Königsberg" was examined, from which it was learned that 40 per cent. had malaria germs in them; all of them are now undergoing a quinine cure.

SEPTEMBER 24TH.—To-day the salvage corps arrived back in Dar-es-Salaam.

(Sgd.) S. J. LAYZELL, Capt.,
for Major,
Intelligence Communications.

Appendix No. 96, continuation of Appendix 94, "Königsberg" Diary.

SEPTEMBER 25TH.—Had a review on the parade ground, which passed off to the entire satisfaction of the General.

SEPTEMBER 30TH.—Great manoeuvres by the various troops in Dar-es-Salaam, consisting of "Königsberg" company, Landsturm company, two field guns and several machine-guns, against Capt. von Kinatzki's division, with several Askari companies and field guns. The practice was on the lines of our holding the defence of the Catholic Mission, Kurasini, which was being attacked in open order by the Askari companies.

OCTOBER 4TH.—After I had felt ill the whole night on guard at Killen camp, I reported sick to-day. Asst.-Dr. Leithe diagnosed dysentery.

OCTOBER 11TH.—The N.C.O.'s have been allowed, on their own proposal, to run their own mess.

OCTOBER 19TH.—Our commander has been appointed O.C. the various *maribe* troops in the Colony, and is military commander of Dar-es-Salaam and the Utete district. The General has been ordered north.

OCTOBER 22ND.—Kaiserin's birthday. Telegram that the Kaiser has granted our commander the Iron Cross, and that the crew of the "Königsberg," "Olanet," and "Möwe" are granted 160 Iron Crosses of the 2nd class. In the morning we had a holiday, and consequent church service. The niggers had a great *ngoma*.

NOVEMBER 5TH.—"Hyacinth" demands a parley and asks for an exchange of prisoners, which was refused. It was allowed them to send from time to time small presents, eatables and clothing, for the prisoners. How badly we were off for clothing in the Colony can best be judged from the prices paid at auction: 1 pair socks, 7 Rs.; 1 pair boots, 45 Rs.; tunics, 35 Rs.; undervests, 15 Rs. Also our ammunition is running very low. There is feverish activity making rifle ammunition; this is not altogether free from objection, as there are many misfires among them. At the front, cartridges are counted out to the Askaris, who are only allowed to fire when ordered to so as to save as much ammunition as possible. Unless supports come from home soon we shall have shot our bolt and be compelled to hand over our Colony as a prize to the enemy. But we shall hold to the last cartridge. Lettow is said to have replied to a proposal of the English General to take over the Colony: "The way to the Colony leads over my body." If the General thinks it is no more use our going on fighting, let him look at the casualties he has received

up to now. It is supposed the English would like to free the troops they have here for Egypt. The force in the field against us consists mostly of Boers, English, and Indians.

(Sgd.) S. J. LAYZELL, Capt.,
for Major,
Intelligence Communications.

*Appendix No. 97, continuation of Appendix No. 96, "Königsberg"
Diary.*

NOVEMBER 6TH.—There took place the distribution of Iron Crosses by the Commandant. I also received a decoration for my wound in the fight of July 11th. There is much grousing about this distribution, and there really was much injustice in it. Various officers and their "boys" received the Iron Cross, even down to the Chief Engineers; also various wounded men.

DECEMBER 24TH.—To-day we celebrated our second Christmas of the war. We had decorated our quarters, and in the evening, after church service, the Commander appeared and made a speech, calling to mind our families and comrades at home: then a few Christmas songs were played, we joining in singing the devotional choruses; followed by the distribution of Christmas presents, which were piled up on a beautifully decorated table.

I received a lovely book, "Our Kaiser's House."

End of 1915.

(Sgd.) J. F. WEMYN, Major,
Intelligence Communications.



NOTES FROM THE INTERNATIONAL "AGENCE DES PRISONNIERS' AT GENEVA.

By DUDLEY BAXTER, B.A. Oxon.

HAVING heard that we could do a useful "bit" there, my mother and I left Vevey on June 22nd, 1915, for Geneva, starting work next morning as "volontaires" (unpaid) at its *Agence Internationale des Prisonniers de Guerre*. Located in the former Musée Rath, this elegant edifice is also the headquarters of the entire Red Cross, as its International Committee sits in the President's room: consequently the big "drapeau de la Croix Rouge," which floats over the Corinthian portico, is the premier of all Red Cross flags while, of course, Geneva itself is the cradle as well as the birthplace of that blessed organization (founded in 1863 by its zealous citizen, the late Monsieur Henri Dunant).

Inaugurated in quite a small way through another noble *Genevois*, Monsieur Gustave Ador—still its Hon. President and head of the Universal Red Cross, though now a *Conseiller Fédéral* and Switzerland's Foreign Minister—the Agence has become a most important organization with several hundred workers, many of whom are paid: however, for want of space, it is impossible for me to describe the actual work here, except my own part.

All the original inter-official lists of prisoners from Great Britain, France, Germany, Bulgaria, and Turkey, are sent to this Agence alone (though sometimes duplicates were given to certain neutral Embassies), whence corrected copies are made and forwarded to London, etc. In our "Salle de la Moisson," or "harvest-room," all these lists came for the first operation, *vis.*, for *fiches* to be compiled from them of each prisoner's name, regiment, and number: at the top one had to write the first three letters of his surname in capitals. Green cards were used for the Allies and pink for the Germans, but eventually the latter objected to their lists being *fiché* in our room, and consequently a "Section allemande" was formed with Hun or German-Swiss workers!

Not only were the lists from Germany often made with gross carelessness, but their type was frequently so indistinct one could not read its figures or letters (*e.g.*, whether 3 or 5, c or e): several workers' eyes were affected, including my mother's, after a few months, and just before Christmas I secured in her stead the honorary services of an industrious old Englishman, who was at school with Mr. Asquith and who is still working there (twice a day too). Though mostly Swiss, the other workers in this room belonged to various nationalities, including an Alsatian and a South American, a Belgian and a Portuguese, even an Austrian, but no Briton to *ficher* the British lists until our advent. Of course, the numerous territorial titles of British

regiments formed a real difficulty for foreigners: not only did the Germans make countless mistakes, often most ludicrous, as will be seen, but these must have been copied as a rule by the cosmopolitan workers aforesaid, though perhaps they were afterwards corrected in the special British Enquiry Section (also staffed mainly by foreigners, headed by a Dutchman, but all spoke English well). After our arrival all lists of British prisoners were brought to us alone to *ficher*, unless too numerous for two: moreover, if a prisoner's surname was apparently spelt wrongly, we were able to write a second card with the probable real name—otherwise when an enquiry came from anxious relatives he would still be "missing." If the lists were legible one could write a hundred *fiches* in a morning, and before a Christmas holiday up at Villars I probably had written about 8,000, although I only worked here in the mornings as a rule: eventually, when I had been at the Agence for just upon a year and went up to Champéry in June, 1916, I felt quite "fed up" with this *fiching*!

All the lists were numbered at the Agence, and, in addition, stamped with the letters *P.A.* (Page Anglais) for British soldiers, *P.* alone for French and also for Germans, *P.B.* for Belgians, *P.S.* for Serbs (from Austrian lists), *Bu.* for the few from Bulgaria, while a crescent was used for Turkish lists: at first we had to write these letters, together with the page number, on each *fiche*. The British lists from Germany were usually headed "Engländer," but sometimes even as follows—"Engländer, Schotten, Irländer, Welsch, Colonial"! Most of them came from "Der Zentral Nachweise Büro" (at first spelt *bureau* in French!) at Berlin, but many a "Kriegsgefangenensendung" (*sic*) were sent from the various camps, of course, inscribed "Kommando Gefangenen Lager . . .," or "Kommandantur des Gefangenenlagers," with the commanding officer's signature appended. Sometimes these lists were even written by hand throughout, and often the Imperial "vulture" was stamped on them. A cross, instead of letters, marked the pathetic lists of dead heroes or their graves, and one day a number of identification discs were passed round, which had been found in some Belgian shamble. The names and other details were usually entered in parallel columns, sometimes including, besides the matriculation number, each soldier's birthplace and residence, but happily these latter details were not used for the *fiches*! as they abounded with errors. Of course, ranks, etc., were generally given in German, and one had to know their abbreviations too: thus *hptm*=captain, and *ufz*=N.C.O., *gem.* or *sold.* were used for privates. Lists of officers were sent in separately and more carefully made out as a rule: some of the most careless were "Lazarett Listen" (Hospitals), from the Berlin bureau, I believe, and in these each hapless Tommy's complaint was sometimes appended.

All these original lists were bound in volumes for future reference, and, on looking through some of the earliest, I found several extraordinary blunders—*e.g.*, "Patruckborwrau, sold. Cums Milling Insb. I.K.", or another Tommy styled William "Waccullongk"!

Twice I ventured to call the President's attention to the almost incredible amount of errors in these careless lists from Germany,

and eventually the latter wrote (for the second time, I believe) to Berlin, suggesting that in future our British soldiers should be made to write down their names and regiments *themselves*—thus avoiding regrettable errors and difficulties in the transmission of news to their relatives. I had to give specimen examples, which I chose from my large collection as follows—surnames: "Morphy," "Muphey," and "Muphy" (doubtless Murphy in reality); "Jdirley," "Bahch," "Parsonäaje," and "Sloranc"! Regiments: "1. Royal," "1. South Guard," "Roy-Jhr.," and "Roy Tr.," "Kingsow" and "King Jones," "Wals" and "Wels," "Tyfont ü. Bucksight" (Oxford and Bucks L.I.), "Comp-Rang" and "Horses-rangers" (Connaught Rangers)! This was early in December, 1915; but when I left the Agence six months later mistakes were often nearly as numerous, and, apparently, still the result of names being taken orally as a rule.

At first we had to *ficher* British lists, admirably typed, mainly of Austro-Hungarians interned in various parts of the Empire: some of their surnames were indeed odd, with British Christian names, such as "Mike," "Nicke," and "Joe." One of my first lists from Germany included the officers and crew of H.M.S. "Maori" (without that prefix), and at first I wondered what "Maori" could mean! Long afterwards I had to *ficher* a list with "Gef. auf R.M.S. Appam," including Captain "Guire-Bate, William," and Lieutenant "Bly the Lamble"! On March 4th, 1916, from "der Kommandantur, Wilhelmshaven," came a list of British sailors captured at "Dogerbank, Nordsea," from the ill-fated "Arabis"—described as a cruiser for the officer prisoner (Lieut. Gandy, "von Kreuzer Arabis"), but as "Boot Arabis" for the crew, taken to Hameln. On Easter Monday the latter re-appeared upon a curious list from H.M.S. "Arabis," "Dwearf," and "Renalder" (elsewhere termed H.M.S. "Rinaldini"? with a Blue Marine called an "Ingenieur"), together with prisoners from "4. Vigenia" Regt. (including Sgt.-Major Joseph "Svoenez")! Elsewhere also appeared "Matrose (sailor), U. Boot. E.20," and "Mechani. Nz. 8. Squschon"!

In the following mass of details I must leave readers to guess names or regiments themselves as a rule: they are copied from the notes I most carefully made of all noticeable mistakes, and are of course quite original as well as unique. To save space I will generally here use merely the letter R. for regiment, and, to save trouble, not use inverted commas unless necessary: for the same reason few words of my own can be added, nor indeed are they needed, while I am obliged to omit a considerable proportion of this strange "Anglo-Hun" terminology.

Here are some names of British soldiers: O Sullivan, Thymothy—Puschee, Hollis—Tornath, Rice—Culloch, George Max (M'Culloch)—O'Hare, Charles—de Mc.Ogrady, Wm. (Lieut.)—Gault, Hough—Mazet, Joanne—O'Schea, Patrik—Yayes, Tomas—Leonard, Eve, followed on the next page by Callon, Adam! "Golbusn oder (or) Golbum" of "R. ? Comp. N.B.," and "Karranugh, W.," in "12/Jr. Gard. 58" (Kavanagh in Irish Guards). Lieut.-Colonel "Aber-crombie," brother-in-law of the Anglican chaplain at Geneva

(whose wife first learnt of his subsequent death in the *Daily Mail*), was entered as of "2. Conn. Kngs" R.

Here are some titles of British regiments: Duke of Corns and Ducke of Cornvails—Kingsorbwe J. R. and Kings town R.L.—Kosb. Britanian and Kingstown Scottish Bowers (K.O.S.B.)—Cold Stream guards and Goldstraem Guards—14. Isthlancs—Sutl. Fus. (Dubl. Fus.)—13. County of London—East Sorrley (Surrey)—London Schottisch and Cam. Schott.—"3. Bu. Bustr." (?)—Welsh Füsl. and Royal Wash Fus.—Jock and Lancaster—Black Watsch and "4. Blackw."—Füsl. R. Nordhumb. 5"—S. Houschold Cavallerie R. D. Esk.—"Noth," "North," and "Notts and Derby," all on the same page, while even a Colonel entered in the "S. Northern Derby"—Kaiserl. R.L.K. (k = company)—Princess Pattinson Can. and Princese Patricier R.—First Hamptkin (1. Hants)—Monmourath—Loicostershire—Duran Light J.R.—light Highl.—Badf.—Lincolsh.—"2. Knieps Strophine" (perhaps his malady instead of his R.)—a grave at Zillebeke is that of a private in "S. Huss. No. 9.96," while a soldier in the Jloston R. (Gloucester) also has his "Erkennungs marke" in decimals, "2.704"! Sometimes curious capitals alone were used for regiments, e.g., C.W.Ic. or I.C.H.

P.A. 3828 included the following odd names—Sueddon, Surjan, Sweeking, Lavist, Scholes, and "Schottre, Ambarsing, 2/8 the Rgt. Comp. F.49"! The previous list was mainly composed of Indians, commencing with "Bhag, Singh, Cap. 58th 4. Rifles F.F.," followed by several "Singh" or "Sing" as surname, also "Jules Snigh" and "Singh, Kesar," with Maurice Smith in the middle and "Surned, Arthur" (in "The Buffs. Cp.") at the end! Among their regiments was "Purjabis. 2. B. II. I. Rgt." P.A. 3921 included "Lawallin, Gerbert, Coyk Island, Feldw. (Sgt.-major), Li, Pilley," and another list had "James, Henri, sold., Wels a Pembroke Loek": only three names formed P.A. 4857, marked "Verstorben" (dead), but with "Escaped" written underneath, and a list of graves had, perhaps perforce, fragmentary entries such as "19.S.," "1/J. Rgt.," "Oxford Queens?" and "C.E.W.P."

One of the quaintest errors was "Rusell" in "Cold. London R.," while others included the strange entry, "Be Te Kings Rgt.," or, still more extraordinary, "2 Tuck, 1 Tuch, 1 Turk," concerning a Dublin Fusilier! In lists written by hand were—Kingston Scotch Baders and Sestich Border, R.W. Kont. D.C.II., R. Fusilliers, Kifle Brigade, King's our, Wate R, and "131. Coldn. aus Strelong Guards": other regimental names elsewhere included—Inf. Folk. R., Royal Bycle Corps, P.K.O., The Greens (Queen's), Queen West, King Rifles, Durgh Light, Husards, Soffolk, and Norkfolks, Roz. Jr. (Royal Irish) and "irisches Infanterie," Waleshire, Scotch R. Guards, Schott. Rifl., and "49 Rgt. B. cp." A singular entry was the "Master of Soltauen (elsewhere given as a regiment), Hptm., Royal Highlands Horse Guards," or "Oberleutn. Hankin, Guide Cavalry, zugeteilt den R. Fliegerkorps" (R.F.C.), while among a list of dead soldiers appeared "J. Baker, Fischer in Boston, 58 Jahre (years), 1. Morat. alt. evang. geb. Norwich verst in Kr. Gef. Laz." (died in prison hospital, and perhaps one of our heroic mine-sweepers).

A list from Luther's Wittenberg, now for ever disgraced, included with shameless effrontery two R.A.M.C. officers detained there despite the Geneva Convention signed by this brutal bestial Germany: from a "Feld Lazarette" came a nameless, hapless aviator, "oberlt. R.F.C. 16. Schwadron," entered as "unbekannt" (unknown), and from elsewhere a curious query, "R.A.M.C. Saint?" For once, considerable care to dissect a Highland hieroglyphic was shown in the following entries—"Mc Cuc (od. Mc. Que od. Mac Cue)" and "Me Cue (od. Mac Cue od Mac Que)"—while another list had "Mrs. (!) Manns, John, Corp. Freiw. (volunteer) Rifle Brig. VIII.," followed by "Mc Mann, sold, Durhant R." and "Manns, Max, Corp. Rifles Brig."! Of course, if the first three index letters were given wrongly, such as Jait for Tait, the prisoner would otherwise be reported unknown here, and hence the use of our second *fiches*.

To resume regimental "names," often almost nicknames!—The King Scotch Broders and "2. Bon Kosb." (K.O.S.B., 2nd Battalion), S. Bon Can^{er} (Canadian), Golfstream Guards, followed by "Gards" alone, Schotsguards and Schotgarders, Royal Junis Killing, 9. Batl. Hochlander Inf., Royal Tusellers, Gordon Hildners, R. Munster Buselier, "Mid-Sex," Middlex, and Middlesea! Scotish R., King S.R.G.E., "Dicke of Cormo" (Duke of Cornwall), Duk. of Cornes L.J., and Dulne of Cornvals J.! Linoliushire, Badforth, Horset and Droset, "Royl. I." and "II. Hossett" (?), Royal Insib, Chessire, Suffik and Suffolek, Conty od London, Roy. Normuksh., Q.R.W. Survey, Irlands Guards, "c/2 Royal" and "A/1 Inf." (?), R. Warrick and Warnikshire, Royal Scts, "22. Carb. R.," "4 Drag.," "5. Kav.," Ry. Fleying, Cameroon Highl., "5. Britan. R.A.," Roy. Irich, Durhand Light J. and Highland Licht J., N. Hamptonshire, Scotland's R., "4. Engländer (Inder)," Wehl. R., "2. Comp. Rang." (Conn. Rangers), South Guard, Royal Inf. R., and even only "Inf. Rgt." or "Roy. 2. K."

Upon the same page were S. Notts Dirwys, Notts Derbys, North R. Derby, Notts derby, and "North and Derby"—five versions of the same regiment! while on another were "9. the B. Rl. Sussex," the Br. Cl. Sussex, and "The Royal Sus." Perhaps the most ridiculous error of all was that entry of "King James Rgt."—the *m* being surmounted in mauve pencil by an *n* in careful correction! No doubt it really stood for the King's Own.

Twice I had to *ficher* a Lieut. "von der Ostern," born at "Northam., England," and belonging to "62. St. John R.," or again, "Miliz. St. John. Kanada." Lieut. Ure appears in the King's Oron Jorks. Inf. and another lieutenant in the Lawland Brig. J.A.! Other quaint entries included a captain in "1. Inf. Armee," and another in "Engl. Roy. Füs."—England, Perey, in Wore Roy. R.—Hiete, Jone, in Train Abt.—"Therson, Mai" (McPherson) in Chausperon Higland R.—"Waugh, James, soldner, Hochland Rgt. 4. Kp."—Uphill, Hector in "Mills" R., followed by Hektor, Uphill in Wilts R.—Scobie in "Blak Watch"—Shatheak in "The Royl. Serts"—"Hill, Harola, Batawisches R." (Canadian!)"—"Schropobre, Wm. Meiddelsen" and "Hollmann, Georges, Scheshire," adorned

P.A. 3826, besides John Newmann, whose home was at "Claquetow," and Pte. Oched in "Chesban" R. In a "Lazarett Listen" with medical details occurred the horridly suggestive entry—"Anthony, Henry, 8. Lice Rgt." (perhaps his own pathetic joke!), also "Autuli ? Gefr. (Lce-Cpl.)," and "Alligan ? Erkenn. M. (Matric), 3794. Gefr. Royal Zintium?" (Lincolns probably), together with such strange names as Beny and Brochie, Yarwood, Yull and Yussel! Another careless hospital list (from Berlin on April 4th, 1916) included—"Llivoillye, Jassi," in the Welsh R.! "Smiat, ufz., Queen in Guilfort R.," Mc. Lunghlin, Franc, and "Wm. S. First"! Elsewhere, Muddle in "Roy. Sex. R." (*sic*), followed by "van Mill Sanderjen, S. (soldier), West Columb. Cav. R."—"Lover, S., 7. Can. Btl."—"Osbornl. John, Gem., 8, Liewlaschin R/C.K.," followed by "Parrnunt, Heinrich, Armee Service Corps"—S. Jordes Green, Honers J.R. (?)—Docherty, Erbarr (Herbert) in R. North Sands—Bahch in R. Suxex—Dush, Sgt., "1. I. Rgt."—Ilvan, Alex, in R. "Sat. Fusiliers"—Shed Watts, Ltn. de Res., South Staffshire R. and "Leewellin, Leyson, Hauptm., 1. Monmoutsh." (even officers' lists being often carelessly transcribed, if not compiled thus, too).

Lists from Hameln camp were frequently full of mistakes, and here are a few specimens—"Burkland, Anhibald, untoff., 1. Old-gard," Beathe and Bridgevater—upon the same page, "Gordenh.," "Golderkeld," "Goldhilz," and, at last correctly, "Gordon Highlander"! followed by "Doschhire" and "West" Rgts., Royal Warwikire and R. Warwith, Witts, Lincolns, and D.C.L.J.! Another Hameln list included another version in "Gordhelders," also Lanciers, Roy. Innes Killings, "theshire," etc. In P.A. 4535 came "Defrates, Perca," in the "Royal J. Fusib." (Irish Fusiliers), while further down was "R. Jusiliass" for further variety! Elsewhere I found odd surnames such as Chick and Chicken, Duck and Ducklin! Courage, Slaughter, Cannon, and Death—Waddell, Whoppels, and Willose—Imes, Juins, Memse, and Gogarty, all without any regiment, in terrible type—Pte. "Cytstan" (Kings town R.L.) and Lieut. Cahardler (Welts R.)—Dovesh, Desmah, Hooze, Tong, Smelli, Bochiam, Jindale, Jite, and Juller (J was generally used instead of I, but doubtless in the latter cases instead of T or F)—"Joh," and even "La," the latter in "3. Rich. Lancaster" R., and perhaps another Tommy's little joke! "Rafferty Ehos" appears in the King's Own Scott Borderess, Rotter in "Welsen" R., Kine in R. Rolf Corps, "Meerza Hamid" in the Buffs, Capt. Scholefield in the "World Fusil. R.," and Capt. "Schwellin" in the Monmouths, "Kaig, Mak," in the Black Watch, Pritschard in "Wals R. 84. Brig.," Muddle in "The Royal Suk" (Sussex). In that ridiculous "95. Horses-rangers?" entry the prisoner's name was given as "Marteau, Louis," while with "2/10. I.R." (French Rgt. form) came that of "Makyung, Limber"! followed by "Makrjung, Limbi" on the next page, in the Gurkhas. "Strong, Singh, sold. Inder," was entered in the Berks. R., while apparently some Russian Poles ended another list, *e.g.*, "Osatschenko, 100. Ostrowski Rgt."! Dukword, in R.R. Fus., was followed by Fitschark, in "R.I.R.," to which strange regiment (either R. Irish

Rifles or R. Irish Regt.) also belonged Pte. Bob. Pein. Indeed Germanized versions appear in Kings von Joalsi R., Königin R., Nord Römmler land, Ost Kant, and Kanadisch! while "Primes Patrillas Canadian Light R. Inf." sounds almost Spanish. Further K.O.S.B. varieties are to be found in Kings Cronsck Borderer and "6. The B.K. 6. S.B.," or "Scots Borderew," while other amusing titles were Queen London, Jork Cyp. Inf., Blak Wotch, Argyll Sutterland Highlandre, Royal Scots Gregs Fies., "1th R. Baksh Rgt.," and "1. Sert Guvig"!

One small paper had only one name on it, and, to my surprise, that of a woman—"Carter, Edith, nach Brüssel überführt," apparently afterwards transferred to Siegburg and probably a comrade of Nurse Cavell. "Hay, Berthe, kind nicht krank" (child not ill) was rather a curious entry, and "Chinn, Charles V." a unique slip, while religion and regiment were mixed in "Pres. Highl.," and a Pte. Cook was described as "sold. P.R.E.S. G.O.R." Once I had to *ficher* a British general in Brig-General Clarence Bruce, then at Crefeld, whose name appeared the same day as "missing" in a War Office list. Captain Sir F. "Fitz Wygram" is in the "Skots" Guards, Lieutenant Whyte's home is given at "Jipperauy, British," and Major Ernst Doughty's regiment as "2. Inf. R." "Judras, Single" and "Bud, Single" (Singh), entered as in "Pants chabis" Rgt., must have been sepoys in the Punjabis!

Regimental nomenclature seemed inexhaustible—Riffles Caps, Kings ouz Roy. Rischl and Royal Ritle, Shifle Brig. and Riflers Brig.! "J. R. Duck" and R. Duck of Cornwall! King's O.S.B. (as if Royal Benedictines), K.O.S.B. Board and Kingstown Scottish Bowers! Durlam, Duclam and Ducham! East Sung, Eswoey, and E. Lurry! "High ligh Inf.," Co. (Cameron) Highers, Gorder and Gohrs, "Royal Inshire Hawkee" and "Scotes Cofe" (?), R. West Klint and Wiskent, Bodfortsh, Loster (Glos.), "L— Gds., Gth Btl.," Little Black Canada!, "Firle Cyzcles" (?), "North-Hum-berl" Fus., Highland Juffy!, Maschinen-Gew-Sektion, "2. Bon. Garde Ecossaise," Middle R., Mammouthohire, Woresh, Wels, "2. Pch.," "50. Ar. R.," and "2 Batl. 1. Bug"!!

A Canadian corporal appears as "Korp. Gord. Alegh. Cana. Rgt.," an entry without a name ran "Med. (Medaille) 13740, R.C. R.D. S.C.O. BOBB"! One lance-corporal is called a "Lands-horp," and another "Lands Korp"; a private named John Bull comes from "Cowentry, Waruckstrine," and a Hussar was born at "Tep-perary, Norwech," while another still smiling Tommy at some weary "Mannschaftsgefangenenlager" gave his name as Wildgoose!

Only once or twice was a list corrected, *e.g.*, Cheshire written over their frightful word "Zschäsich" Rgt., and one wonders how *such* jumbles arose or why British assistance was never invoked. A few more examples must now suffice from Germany—"Pearcy, Cbley," in the Garden Highrs., one Paddy called "A'Garman" and another "Obrien"! Sergt. Marpius in R. "Noath ceister" Rgt., Joe Bachegalup, Armysk followed by "Am Coox, William"! Withers, Illy, of the S. Walse Borders, succeeded by "Willy" of the R. Irst.

R., Eyles of Caneashire R., Jear of "32. J.R.," "Tergusow, August," and then Ferwridge! Schmith in the Worchesterch and "Buss, Christ," in "Worchester sh. rgt.,"; South Wales "Villaines" R., Ressle Bgde. and C. R. Riffle, R.W. Rents and East Kant Buff, Kingsoon Ray Lane and Hings ower Roy. Lancaster, Klinge town R.L., North Lanc. stire, North Lane, Roy. Lacasher, and North oder Walk Lancaster! Roy Engencors, 48. Higle. of Canad., Earnest Warne in "1. Cold-Steang"! elsewhere called "Cl. stream" Gds.; Chaile Taylor in Middlesesch R., Aurray (Murray) in "Block Watsch," a rifleman even called "Gregory, St.,"! and another private "Raccq Richachson" (in R. Sc. J.); R. Warmek and R. Warisch, Guard-Highlanders, Roy. Fun. and Roy. Fuss! 8. Duslaw (Durham), "Kings own Jaksh light" and "Kings Sane stire R., Schwadron C.," Royal Scoch, 2. Deoto I.R. (?), R. Wesh Fuseliers, Brit. C. rgt., North Funheis, R. Hying Corps, 3/3 Rajal Füssel (R. Fusiliers), "The Guccus" (Queen's), and R. Lond. Life Quarets!!

Among the last lists I had to *ficher* from Germany was P.A. 4995, with the gallant survivors of H.M.S. "Tipperary" and "Turbulent," twenty-two in number (not twenty-one as stated in England), and all at Wilhelmshaven except one in hospital at Helgoland: it included several errors, such as "Kobins" instead of "Robins," which I was able to correct. This list had been published from Berlin on June 6th, 1916, and passed through my hands on the 13th: yet afterwards I read with surprise in the *Morning Post* of June 27th that the parents of the "Tipperary's" wireless telegraphist, "who was presumed lost," had only just received a postcard from him, "safe and a prisoner in Germany." Evidently some mishap occurred over the transmission of these names, but I could not obtain any satisfactory explanation, and cannot append an instance of real "red tape"! That morning I also "carded" lists of British (Army) officers, French and Belgian soldier prisoners, while that evening the first lot of exchanged Hun (invalid) prisoners passed through Geneva from England.

Several times I had to *ficher* lists of unfortunate British soldiers or sailors imprisoned in Turkey and sent through its "Croissant Rouge Ottoman" (Red Crescent), not its infidel Government. French was usually used, while sometimes evidently a British prisoner had made corrections, e.g., "Coohoun" altered to "Colquhoun": they were very well typed as a rule, in welcome contrast to those from Germany. However, numerous errors occurred, and sometimes amusing ones as well: one entry ran, "Jiacomony Basfilly, Pte., 10th Division, 4th Reg., 2nd Bat., Co. 7., age 28"—another "Kedifan, Roist, N.Z. Austra. Inf.,"; also "Keshilly, Ervast?" from the heroic Anzacs. "King George Burdett" was followed by "Knaggs, Albert Edward"! both of them A.B. seamen, after whom came "Knocc, George," and then a French "maitre pilote." Several sailors belonged to sunk submarines—"E.7," "E.15," or "A.E.2" (one of the latter's crew being called "Momen"). Other weird surnames included "Mekee" (McKee?), Hanebent, Habbart, Lubieble, Harson, Histill, "Hermenink, Kelly," Willy van Holt, Warboys, etc., or, for regiments, "42 Div. Gulchland," Manhattan Bat. and Platon Reg.!

One prisoner is entered as "No. 927. A.C.E.R.A.R.N.R.," and another as "Halfless, Charles, Pte., 2nd Div. New Zealand Inf. 15th Bat. Australian Regiment, Comp. D. aged 30": most of them were then interned at Bilmedik-Ponzanti camp.

The worst lists of all I had to *ficher* came from Bulgaria, and were literally "scrawled" in blue pencil as if by an illiterate school-boy: moreover, they were so full of mistakes, this job took nearly four whole days, as one had often to "halt" over what *could* be meant. These 270 British soldiers (all called "Anglais," and French being used for their former occupation, etc.) were mostly interned at Pazardjik at that time (March, 1915). The following varieties of "Connaught Rangers" alone occurred in these grotesque official "documents"—Kona, Konor Renend, Konon Renjer, Knod Reygeonje, Konord, Konood, Konora renjes, Konoord Reindjorge, Konon Redjer and Konon Reindj, Konra rendjer and Konorde Reg.!! while Paddy himself appeared as "Meykl. Eukeyn," "Gems Malona," etc. The Hampshire Regiment was travestied as follows—Hend, Hemchir, Hemisher and Hemischer, Halisher, Hamshires, and even the Hens! while one of its privates was "Krushi, Hari" (Harry . . .?). Other regiment blunders included: Nofulk, Nofuk, Norjok, and Nofuld—"R. Arish" and "R. Lewrish" Fus.—Munstun and Monster Fus.—"Dubluch fusilie" and Dublun (one private being, moreover, called Doblin!)—Lanste—Kingson and "Kins own"—R. Ayren Fus., "Furier" (?) and "24. Lendete" (?)

The names of the men themselves were worse still, and often beyond analysis: sometimes their surnames came first and sometimes second, and once, apparently, in the middle—"William Kolens George," probably W. G. Collins. Upon one page alone were the following—Brawn, Jaolen, Aoen, Rait, Deinz, Rai, "Dgems (James) Reyzen, Karimgon, Kroenley, Boerek, Mehomeck (M'Cormack?), Ferklay, Rokren, Elen, "Endrw Maklalan" (Andrew M'Lellan?), Furds, "Persa Kotrer," "Gems Skoongim," and "Hentra Heyted"!! Elsewhere I found—"tib Hapa" (O'Hara?), "T. Slawan," M'Etville, Cransvreck, Duzle, Pigh, Max Enwiny, "Thier, Philippe," Olfud, "Geims (James) Fronken," "Haris Fuild," "Liwermore, Herauld," Liy, "Makey, Gems," Roor, Makaklen, "Entoni (Antony) Melody," Nuwton, Flenegen, "Jems Stuard" and "Volza Jems," Haginshon, "Jurdjik Scott," Brenon, Layn, "Jems Maguaer" and "Jems Magare" (James Maguire), Magysham, Julius, Eliod, Jaxon, "Beerty Suen," Beyker, Shoole, Luay, Freiser, "Jems Teylor," Makskreyn, Kuyn, "O. Haleran," "Franck Biy," Haoard, "Rayn Nury," "Alter Smyr" (in "10. Hens" Regt!), Hollm, "John Joad Rayle," Horles, Dedoy, Sulwan, Boerin, Bizley, Kepwe, Danoveen, Kalep, Poate, "Jamel Onyl" (James O'Neill?), Bares, Tothe, Heriss, Eliss, Rooss, "Noël Kurer Vlak," Makleren, Eer (Eyre?), Gaywer, Berler, "Jlae Rookrogde," Halcey, Apre, "Kaoglan" (Coghlan?), Tayr, Alen, Onyn, Wilkook, Kacidy (Cassidy?), Hoxevor, Halvud, Flaytt, "Yhidis Reginold," Kasnor, Makmelin (McMillan?), Kondon, Gele, "Berth Rovand," "Gobens, Sindy," and "Finaty, Matru"!! "Hiy Doliti" appears in the "Manester F.Y.E.C.," and "Maykl Schoo"

(Michael Shaw?) in the "Manstern J.C."! As for their *domiciles*—"Koork" stands for Cork, of course; "Byrmengam, Voreksher," will be recognized, but "Kaculjood, Jokschae," is somewhere unknown in Yorkshire!

Readers will now realize from these examples alone that yet another shame for the cruel, shameless Huns can be adduced from the criminal carelessness of so many German or "Germanized" lists of our ill-treated prisoners. Apparently frequent mistakes were made in their lists of French and Belgian prisoners, which were also very badly typed at times, but of course, I could only copy their names as given. Curiously, three French surnames consisted of only two letters, *viz.*, "Bô," "Do," and "Py," while several contained only three, *e.g.*, Plu, Suc, or Dam: other curious names may be cited as follows—"Yvines, Yves" (probably a Breton), "Capet, Victor" (captured at Verdun), and "Kaiser, Louis," Laguerre, Yllan (a Zouave), Silly, Suzanna, Boche, Tommi, "Le Gal, Desiré," and "Le Goc, Joes," Le Pape and "Le Cocq, Voltaire," Ali ben Hamed and Abslem ben Mohamed (two Maroccans taken prisoner at Sedan), Lempereur, three brothers (?) named Rio in one list, La Du (Colonial Inf.), Allemand Ou Rabah (a Spahi), and "Dibes, Boyboad Ould Abdelkader" (Tir. Algérien).

One "réponse" paper concerned an old Belgian general, condemned to perpetual imprisonment, but not put upon "régime de forteresse," and another apparently refused information about the hero of Liège, General Léman, while a third was concerning the grave of an unknown English officer near Harcourt. One Belgian prisoner was a prince, entered as "Joseph de Caraman-Chimay, sergt. 3. Grenadiers," and another rejoiced in the name of "Riessauw, Jules César"—others, presumably Flemish, being called Koeckx, van Kerckhoven, Snoeckx, Schiettekate, Wirichx, Lewyllie, Vandervojugaert, Vanbossche, Van den Bossche, and "Van den Bos'sche, Sylva"!

Lengthy Austrian lists of Serbian prisoners were most wearisome to *ficher*, with frequently abnormal names! mostly ending in "vić" or "witsch" (which means "son of"), *e.g.*—Boschitsch, Swetasar—Bogosavljević, Djordje—Ianytschiewitsch, Dschorsche or Dischlenkowitz, Dschkordsche (showing some mistake here, but this is not surprising!)—Damjanović, Vojislav Antonij and Dschordschowitsch, Miladya!! We had to write two cards for those with two colossal *prénoms*, while some actually had three or four! Several of these Slav heroes were born as far back as 1867, and one, "Zivko, Nikodije," in 1863.

Finally, even if readers' brains are rather addled, I must append just a few odd names of the Huns themselves from French lists—some were probably Poles, *e.g.*, Przybylski, Trzyszczak, or Gojowezyk! "Tarbatchyk, Stanislaus," or "Przybyla, Willy"! German doubtless were Oettl, Oehme, and Ohle, "Taube, Max, 5 Ers." Regt. Bogus, Shilling, Hellgeist (*prénom*), Schu, Schyte, Schitt, Schmellenkamp or Schyser, while several named Kaiser heralded "the day" of the Allies' future victory when their prisoners shall include this human holocaust's inhuman origin, **THE KAISER!**

BRITISH SEA POWER AND INTERNATIONAL LAW.

By T. MILLER MAGUIRE, LL.D., F.R.H.S.
Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

"The Crimean War, though waged mainly by military force, turned absolutely on sea power, in which Russia was not only over-matched, but placed at great geographical disadvantages, accentuated by the want of good internal communications."—LORD SYDENHAM.

"More questions have arisen in the course of the present war than during the whole of the Napoleonic period."—SIR J. MACDONELL.

THE riches of the ancient realms were the objectives of all the adventurous quests for the south-west and south-eastern routes to India which eventuated in the discovery of the new continent of America and of the Cape of Good Hope by able, if not desperate, navigators in the service of the Spanish and Portuguese monarchies respectively.

Anticipating intense jealousy and wholesale slaughter not only of the natives, whose wealth was coveted, but of Christian mariners in their rivalry for not only the utmost wealth of Ormus and of Ind east of Africa, but of spicy isles and gold paved cities and many a fabled El Dorado and new Atlantis across the Western Ocean, the Pope Alexander VI., in 1493, soon after the voyages of the first trans-oceanic explorers, assigned all the territories that might thenceforth be discovered east of Cape Bon in Africa to the Portuguese, and west thereof to the Spanish.

Neither the Papacy nor any other potentate, nor international arbitrator of the fates of monarchies, could have anticipated the magnitude of the prizes, or the boundless opulence at stake, or the other European and Asiatic committees and corporations that were getting ready for new careers in the magnificent territories bounded by the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. Before a century had passed other states infringed the monopolies of the Iberian Peninsula.

England, France and Holland also began to plant colonies along the whole continental coasts and archipelagoes of North America, and the operations of their various sea captains in their search for the precious metals and even more precious commercial commodities of every variety, from all parts of America, were little better than those of buccaneers or pirates. That these must be reduced to order became apparent about the same time as the outrages of the belligerent armies during the wars of religions in Central Europe impelled Grotius to try to deduce some order out of the chaos of his time by publishing his "*De Jure belli*" on the laws of war. Thus a maritime code as well as military discipline were rendered necessary, otherwise the New Age would have surpassed the worst iniquities of the Middle or Dark Age.

Naturally England, with the strategic position of Ireland in her grasp, and already victorious over the Spanish Armada, and an ally of the Dutch at the close of the reign of Elizabeth, determined to share in the amazing triumphs of the seafaring colonists and warriors from further India to Jamaica.

Between 1588 and 1715 the British wrested supremacy over the Atlantic from the Spanish, and kept it as against the French and Dutch. Naturally, the wisest of Britons saw and hailed and promoted the Imperial progress of his race over the waves, and Lord Bacon wrote as follows early in the 17th century:—

“To be master of the sea is an abridgement of a monarchy. There be many examples where sea fights have been final to the war. This much is certain, that he that commands the sea is at great liberty, and may take as much and as little of the war as he will, whereas those that be strongest by land are many times nevertheless in great straits. Surely at this day with us of Europa, the vantage of a strength at sea, which is one of the principal dowries of this Kingdom of Great Britain, is great, because most of the Kingdoms of Europa are not merely inland, but girt with the sea most part of their compass, and because the wealth of both Indies seems in great part but an accessory to the command of the seas.”—*Lord Bacon's Prophecy.*

Never was any theory of politics and their relation to strategy more fully verified by events, and we have so thrived and improved by resolute adherence, at any rate for two centuries after these maxims of wisdom were published, to their teachings, and by insisting on our prize courts maintaining the practice of international law, and subordinating the “freedom,” so-called, of the seas, to our military needs, we have been able to control not only the “wealth” of both Indies, in Asia and America, but also to found and preserve magnificent empires in Africa and Oceania and Australasia which are already among the most enterprising and most opulent births of time.

As long as we retain sea supremacy we can defy all the terrors of invading armadas and of hostile military and naval combinations, and resist open attacks on our fleet by foreign fleets, and also the more subtle and insidious and wasting intrigues of able alien lawyers trading on the generosity, or the fears, of peace-at-any-price party politicians who would sign away our sea-power and curtail the rights of our blockading squadrons by adhering to Hague Conventions, all of which were against our traditional maritime policy, and by enforcing by Orders in Council on our naval activity the “Declaration of London,” in spite of the fact, as Lord Tiverton proves in his book on naval prizes, that the Declaration itself was legally futile; indeed, it was never ratified by our Legislature. At the present moment, the Hague Conventions having failed utterly to thwart unscrupulous German ambitions, are of no validity whatever, and the Declaration of London has turned out to have no more influence on international sea power or on sea piracy of the most grievous character, than the Declaration of Paris, 1856, which was quietly repudiated by Russian diplomatists once it suited their purposes.

ARMED NEUTRALITIES.

But the Bull of Pope Alexander VI. was not the only, though it was the most impartial, attempt to regulate the international traffic between Europe and the newly-discovered realms of Atlantis and Cathay, which conveyed the various species of new commodities, from sugar and tea to logwood and tobacco, into every mart in Europe. Navigation Acts in favour of the shipowners of every State in turn were passed by Dutch and English, and occasioned some of the fiercest naval battles of the 17th century, and Armed Neutralities were combinations of States to secure neutral ships and cargoes against the all-pervading energy of our seamen, and to prevent our pre-eminence in naval tactics depriving countries which were at war with England of the profits of oversea traffic by means of neutral ships. But all in vain; the victories of Rodney put an end to the armed neutralities combination of 1781, when England was at war with the United States as well as France and Spain; and in 1801 Nelson's victory at Copenhagen and the assassination of the Tsar Paul broke up the armed neutrality of the Baltic Powers. It will be observed, indeed, impartial authorities like Captain Mahan prove that throughout the 18th and 19th centuries the object of these combinations was to deprive the British of the legitimate consequences of their hard-fought victories and their ceaseless efforts to assure to their isles that command of the seas which had been their principal dowry ever since the days of the Tudors, and which is as the breath of the nostrils of both their traders and soldiers to-day.

LEAGUES OF NATIONS.

"*Leagues of Nations*" and combinations of neutrals, whether in the days of Cromwell or of Hague Conventions, have invariably endeavoured to "cabin, crib and confine" the efforts of the mariners of successful sea powers, and during this very Law term the British courts of Admiralty are busy at cases of prize, and the various clauses of the Hague Convention of forty-four States in 1907 are being asserted to our loss. Not only so; but other Leagues of Nations, with arbitration courts to control adversely our foreign policy, are being preached once again, in spite of all the experience of history. I read in speeches by members of both our Houses of Parliament suggestions which would be fatal to our position as a world-power, and a sea-power, especially one that depends for necessary food supplies on trans-oceanic markets. If we were foolish enough to adopt these suggestions about the rights of search, neutral trade with our enemies, and blockade, it is quite certain that Germans on the one hand, and the Japanese on the other, would very properly ignore them.

PRECEDENTS.

Mr. Gladstone's Administration, for quiet's sake, referred the case of the "*Alabama*" and other Confederate "privateers" to an arbitration court at Geneva, 1872, which pronounced a most unfair judgment against us, and that, in spite of the powerful and unanswerable pleadings of one of the greatest jurist-consults of the day, Sir John Cockburn. One would imagine that, being mulcted in damages far

beyond any injuries to which our action or negligence contributed, directly or indirectly, would have been a lesson to keep our own business in our own hands for the future. But nothing can teach the law of nations to sentimental lawyers, or international wisdom to humanitarian politicians, and accordingly these were only prevented owing to popular agitation from signing away our sea power down to very elementary rights by the Declaration of London. Lord Tiverton, in his recent excellent treatise on the law of prize, questions the binding force of this order and similar self-denying documents of pure benevolence, and Mr. Secretary Root, of the United States, has no hesitation in repudiating the notion that his country would be justified in sending her citizens to slaughter, or giving up one jot or tittle of her rights for any merely humanitarian ideals in deference to the somewhat fickle and elusive majorities of the senators.

LIBERTIES OF THE SEAS.

A modern commonwealth, autocratic or democratic, monarchical or republican, is neither Utopia nor Arcadia, but a community of people united under the well-ascertained constitutional laws sanctioned by force for the promotion of their individual and national interests, and ready to fight for their rights and their honour. Yet we are asked to surrender these very clearly defined interests at the behests of bodies of a League of Nations, the majority of whom would destroy our maritime eminence, if they possibly could. We have maintained our right of search, and our control of neutral traffic with hostile ports, and the credit of our flag for three hundred years, till 1914, yet it is now, in the midst of very strenuous and world-wide operations by sea and land, proposed that we should hand over "liberty of the seas" to every rival, belligerent or neutral, out of mere ethical fatuity. As late as the end of March, 1918, it was suggested that, though not defeated by land or sea, and with abundant resources for maintaining our rights in every ocean, we should hand over all our international privileges to some League of Nations necessarily composed of foreigners, in which, as Mr. Arthur Henderson, M.P., declares, not only all the present belligerents, but all the other independent Powers, should be asked to join. All international disputed questions, on which the interests of our Empire might be superior to those of all the other sea-Powers put together, are to be submitted to this League, and, if we do not agree quietly to decisions against us, however ruinous, we should be coerced into submission by an armed force supplied by all the other leagued Powers. Truly a wonderful status for Britannia, ruler of the waves!

Under the waves Germans are doing serious damage to our interests and to neutrals who trade with us by their submarine menace, which also forced the United States into war on the side of the *Entente*, though, as Mr. Secretary Root demonstrates, they remained neutral as long as they could. Yet it is at this crisis that our philanthropic humanitarians, in their zeal to undermine our Imperial security, promulgated the preposterous anti-British *League of Nations* scheme. Fortunately some of our Allies see their strategic paths clearly, and pursue them without any hesitancy when their interests are concerned.

IMPERIAL JAPAN AND SEA-POWER.

The supreme importance of sea-power to Japan is again apparent. The subjects of the Mikado occupy as to Eastern Asia almost the same strategic and political position as the British Isles occupied with regard to Western Europe a century ago. This fact is becoming more apparent daily, with this difference, that modern transports can do three times the work at least, with a speed and certainty, when protected by ships of war and secured against the submarine peril, beyond comparison effective.

But, as I pointed out in 1904, during the Russo-Japanese War, the campaign of Japan impressed upon Europe the lessons of the Peninsular operations of the British, 1808 to 1813, during which the enormous value of command of the sea in our struggle against Napoleon was constantly illustrated. Provided it is accompanied by the possession of a land force sufficient to follow up sea victories by land expeditions to attack an enemy's territory and to aid allies and to render any plan of invasion by the enemy futile, command of the sea is almost decisive.

As we pointed out in this JOURNAL at the time, but for its superior sea-power, which developed as the war went on, Japan was impotent to attack Russia in any way, much less to capture Port Arthur, and, if Russia could have secured supremacy at sea early in 1904, her army need not have invaded Japan; she had merely to take and keep what she wanted in Manchuria and Korea, and destroy Japan's trade, to have forced the Mikado into compliance with all her demands, and so in March, 1918, the same strategic principles prevail and an efficient and sufficient army is as necessary as a navy for Japan to produce the desired effect in Siberia.

A "MARE CLAUSUM."

The extent and the limits of their control, and the conflict of their municipal laws with those of other maritime powers, of all States which claimed to rule the waves from the days of Tyre and Sidon till now, occupy no small part of the enormous treatises on International Law. Some jurists would go so far as to claim for their State that circumjacent seas, like those which bound either Japan or Britain, are those of the nature of the *mare clausum*, or narrow closed sea. In regard to these, Selden, the most learned British lawyer and historian of his time, endeavoured to prove that England had sovereign rights in his great work, "*Mare Clausum*," published in 1635. But this claim has been rejected since then practically by the consent of every modern jurist. International Law as to territorial waters and open seas whose shores belong to various nationalities may be shortly summarized, with regard to freedom of the seas, by quotations from Professor Leone Levi's work, 1887. Manifestly by the laws of Nature and of nations all ships of every race and commonwealth are equally free to navigate the mighty ocean. Its superficial area cannot be appropriated by any nation, but its coasts and straits, and every narrow isthmus with tidal shores, can become objects of acquisition and enclosure and commercial value.

During the power of the old Roman Empire the Cæsars held sway over all the coasts of the Mediterranean, and it might then be called a

mare clausum or a Roman lake. But a glance at any map will prove that this is not the case now. Nor is the Baltic Sea, nor has the North Sea or German Ocean, ever been a *mare clausum* since the days of the Plantagenets and the free cities of the Hanseatic League. The range of modern guns gives nations scope for control from the land fortifications far beyond anything known in the time of Grotius, who laid down in 1625 the foundations of what are called "laws" of war, or, indeed, of the time of Napoleon or of the Crimean War or American Civil War of Secession, 1861 to 1865. But, at any rate, till immediately before the Boer War, the accepted rules were in the main as follows:—

By Roman Law it was laid down that the sea is free to all, and the ships of all nations are by natural law equally free to navigate every sea.

As to territorial sovereignty, it was long held that none can be claimed beyond the three-mile zone. I quote Professor Levi, clause 98: "The territorial waters of Her Majesty's dominions in reference to the sea mean such part of the sea adjacent to the coast of the United Kingdom or of the coast of some other parts of Her Majesty's dominions as is deemed by International Law to be within the territorial waters of Her Majesty, and, for the purpose of any offence, declared to be within the jurisdiction of the Admiral, any part of the open sea within one marine league of the coast measured from low-water mark being deemed to be open sea within territorial waters of Her Majesty, an offence committed by any person, whether he is or is not a subject of Her Majesty, on the open sea, within the territorial waters of Her Majesty's dominions, is an offence within the jurisdiction of the Admiral, although it may have been aboard or by means of a neutral ship."

IS INTERNATIONAL LAW DEAD?

Sir E. Carson gave expression to a fear that International Law as to both theory and practice has been killed during the present war. Both Mr. Elihu Root, of the United States, who writes in terms of great severity against the shuffling policy of his own country, and Professor Phillipson, of England, who gives an elaborate review of the changes in international conditions since 1815, and also of the numerous breaches of every principle and precedent of International Law by the Germans since 1914, seem determined, nevertheless, not to agree with Sir Edward. They admit, however, that the edifice of this Temple of Justice has been rudely bombarded and disfigured, but they maintain that its foundations are still sound, and that we can still hope for its reconstruction in all parts. It seems a pity that our well-paid legislators and officials have not studied carefully Mr. E. Root's "Addresses on International Law," published 1915. He certainly has not been censured by either his own Government or by our Press Bureau, and yet he goes so far as to say that both officials and senators of the United States were in danger of being universally despised and held up to scorn of History if they did not change their ways betimes and do their duty to humanity at large.

International Law is capable of various interpretations according to the self-interest of different communities. According to this

ex-Secretary of State for War and Senator, the *Pax Romana* was only effective because the civilized world was subject to Rome. He holds that in modern times concerts of Europe and grand alliances and ententes all lead ultimately to war, in spite of Hague Conventions. In many fields of most fruitful controversy different nations hold tenaciously to different rules. As, for recent examples, upon the rights of emigration and expatriation, upon the doctrine of continuous voyages, and upon the rights to transfer merchant vessels upon the outbreak of war.

In so far as the British Government of the day agreed to the Hague Conventions and the Declaration of London, there can be no doubt that every competent authority will admit that, rightly or wrongly, from an ethical point of view I must not discuss, it was doing its best to destroy the structure of fair play and international right which its seamen have so strenuously constructed by infinite toil and constant courage and endurance. Our ally Japan, fortunately, has taken over and followed our precedents, much to its advantage since, as Field-Marshal Lord Roberts told us April, 1914, it 'appeared a new and triumphant Power of a new species in the Pacific, and counterstroked Russia's advance in Manchuria and Korea, as it seems now likely to counterstroke Germany's audacity in marching over Russian ruins into Siberia, and to protect the coast from Vladivostock to Nicolaeisk, and ward off betimes any advance by Germany into the Russian realms of Eastern Asia.

Indeed, in regard to Japan's present claim to the right, as it were, of policing Siberia and of excluding Germans from east of the Ural Mountains, the latter are pretending that Japan is wishing to make the seas east of Siberia a *mare clausum*.

COASTAL WATERS.

It must be noted that decisive sea battles have seldom been fought in mid-ocean. In all ages these have been more frequent in Archipelago and Mediterranean seas, and along or near coastal districts of importance, than in the midst of the stormy and capricious billows of the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. I quote a document issued by the Naval Intelligence Department in 1911:—"Of pre-eminent importance in the world's history are those separating yet connecting seas which lie directly between the naval Powers struggling for participation in the world's Empire, and upon which marvellous traffic keeps streaming to and fro from the world's economic centres of concentrated maritime interests."

The most decisive battles have been fought in the Grecian and Roman Mediterranean, in the English Channel and the waters which link the British Isles with, and separate them from, Western Europe, the Netherlands, and France to Spain and Portugal, in the Caribbean Sea, and in the entrance of recent times of the Japanese Mediterranean. Strong sea Powers make a principal point of making the hostile coasts their own boundaries. The historic importance of both the Baltic Sea and the Levant have been so materially revived since the resurgence of German and Italian naval ports, that the fate of both the Northern and Near Eastern Empires from St. Petersburg to Denmark, and from

Constantinople to Salonika, and from the Dardanelles to Alexandria, depends on their control. Moreover, not only the food supply, but also the supply of materials for the industrial life of large towns, and their teeming populations, absolutely necessary for the existence of their manufactures and the life of their people, are imported from oversea. In the case of Irish Seas, the North Sea, and German Ocean, if Great Britain could not control these and command their main routes, her importance would have become insignificant ever since the discovery of America and of the route to India by the Cape of Good Hope so materially altered all the traditional activities of commercial adventure.

Every civilized Power longs for ample harbour accommodation, for ports for its own shipping under its own flag. The loss to Federal commerce by the corsairs of the Confederate States was estimated by the Geneva Convention Arbitration Board at over three millions sterling, and yet the Alabama was only 900 tons and 390 horse-power. On the other hand, the very effective blockade of Confederate ports like Charleston and Savannah by the Federals, 1862-4, caused a scarcity of cotton for British looms, producing in Lancashire ruin and riots of workers.

POINTS IN DISPUTE.

There were certain points in dispute by different Powers ever since the wars of Cromwell and Charles II. and William III. and Anne, as to the legitimacy of British interference with the vessels of other neutral States, and the persons and property of the subjects of neutral States, and these were :—Whether the British had a right to declare an enemy port in a state of blockade without actually placing ships of war in a position to control the entrance of the harbours thus blockaded ; whether the goods of an enemy aboard a neutral vessel could be seized and taken as a prize by the warships of a belligerent ; whether neutral goods could be seized aboard a hostile ship, and whether commissioned naval officers could stop neutral vessels and search them for any “ contraband of war,” that is, military stores going to hostile ports or deserters or any persons subject to the control of the territorial jurisdiction of the searcher’s Government.

Manifestly, admitting these claims would give very extensive powers over all sea traffic to the State which had won command of the sea, and as England held sea supremacy for centuries, as a rule the other Powers, belligerent and neutral, were opposed to Great Britain in these points as a general rule, though when either Spain or Holland or France or the United States were at war themselves, they strained International Law in their own favour fully as much as did the British Government. Yet though the points at issue are more numerous and difficult than ever, our resources for settling them in our own favour are more powerful relatively than at any previous period, and hence our Admirals and Generals and rank and file can secure us satisfactory solutions if they are adequately supported, not by Leagues of Nations, but by wise statesmen, and a resolute, self-denying civil population of their own race, holding aloft the meteor flag of our United Kingdom, ever in the midst of danger’s most troubled nights.

"THE EXODUS."

By "CAPTIVUS."

ON January 31st, 1918, eight officers at Freiburg were informed that they would leave for Aachen (Aix-la-Chapelle) *en route* to Holland on February 2nd. During the three years and more which we had spent as prisoners it was always a source of wonder to us that the Germans, though so good at arranging and carrying out big things, are so slow and clumsy in small matters. It is, for example, very fidgeting to see the time it takes a German under-officer to tell off a small fatigue-party or to carry out some simple little job. The arrangements for our party were quite typical. Out of eight officers, three were sent in error; while an officer who should have been included was left behind. The Agreement stipulates that prisoners are to be sent to Holland strictly in accordance with the date of their capture. The Freiburg party were all supposed by the Germans to have been taken on October 19th, 20th, and 21st, 1914. As a matter of fact, one was taken on the 27th, and another on the 31st. These two should have waited till the next party. The third officer was not taken till Loos, in September, 1915. On the other hand, an unfortunate officer who really was taken on October 21st was left behind.

All these mistakes were at once reported to the prison authorities at Freiburg, but they merely said that the orders for the move had come from Berlin and no alteration could be made. There was no possible excuse for these mistakes. On arrival at every prison to which he may be sent, an officer has to fill up a form giving various particulars about himself—among others, the date of capture. The only explanation appears to be that the German authorities, like some others, though they go to the trouble of collecting information, do not refer to it when it might be useful.

February 1st was a busy day, and we managed to waste quite a lot of time. It is very noticeable that the people of South Germany, though much more pleasant to deal with, are not nearly so efficient and capable as the Prussians. The poor censor and his assistants were in a terrible state of nervous excitement. Everything comes to an end at last. After an infinite amount of talk our few unmounted family photographs were at last "passed"; and the twenty-five kilos of "heavy baggage," which we were each permitted to take out of Germany with us, was duly "censored" and sealed up.

On February 2nd we were called at 5.30 a.m., and ordered to parade at the Kommandantur at seven o'clock. Our hand-baggage was searched, and then we had another long wait. We left the prison at 8.15, and walked to the station, about half a mile away. Our hand-baggage was taken down on hand-carts by orderlies.

The train left at 9 a.m., and we travelled in first-class carriages to Heidelberg, which we reached about a quarter past four. From Heidelberg we continued our journey in second-class carriages to Darmstadt. We changed again there, and got to Mainz at 8.45 p.m. Up to Darmstadt no lights at all were permitted in the carriage for fear of air raids. After leaving Darmstadt there was a night-light burning in each compartment.

We were told by the prison authorities at Freiburg that we should get a hot meal on the way at Frankfurt. As a matter of fact, we never went to Frankfurt at all. If we had had a German officer with us, we should probably have been all right; but we only had quite a junior under-officer, so everyone barked at him. He tried to do his best for us, but the result was poor. At Mainz no one knew anything about us. The German officer on duty at the station refused to allow us to go to the refreshment room. After some considerable time we were put into a "Red Cross Room," but it was past ten o'clock before any food could be obtained, and the price charged was outrageous.

We left Mainz at 11.20 p.m., and reached Cologne at 5.45 a.m. on the 3rd—half an hour late. The result was that we missed our connection. It was bitterly cold, and we were kept standing about on the open platform for more than an hour while our under-officer interviewed various officials. We were then taken down to the passage under the station and locked up in a cell—just four bare walls, a table, and two benches. There was no window. The cell was lighted by electric light. We asked for permission to go to the refreshment room to get some breakfast. This was refused. After some discussion we were allowed to receive three small pots of tea with a plate of bread and butter and a plate of "wurst" (which we did not want). For this we were charged 26.40 marks—3 marks a head for "breakfast," and 30 pf. each for "attendance."

We left for Aachen at 9.30 a.m. in third-class carriages. Personally I am not sorry that our journey from Freiburg was far from pleasant. It was well that it should be more or less in keeping with our other experiences in Germany.

When we reached Aachen, about eleven o'clock, our troubles were over. We hired a cab to take our hand-baggage. We ourselves walked to our destination, about three-quarters of a mile away. We found ourselves installed in a fine new building, "The Engineering School," which is fitted up as a temporary hospital. We were the first officers of the party to arrive, except for a couple of fellows from Blankenburg. The beds were excellent, and we were able to revel in a big hot bath—a great luxury. The food was quite good. We were allowed out in the garden for two hours in the afternoon. We were all very tired after our journey, and we went to bed early.

The rest of the party, including sixty officers from Holzminden, arrived during the night, and by eight a.m. on the 4th we were all present. We formed the "fourth party" of prisoners to be interned in Holland, and we numbered ninety-seven officers and 214 N.C.O.s. The date of capture of the officers was supposed to be from August 27th

to October 21st, 1914, but there were a good many mistakes. Quite a number of fellows captured on October 31st were sent in error for the 21st. There was, however, no one, except our Freiburg representative, who was more than ten days out. The N.C.O.s all dated from August, 1914. It was wonderful to see how bright and happy everyone looked. The mere prospect of the move to Holland had already produced a great change.

February 4th passed away quite quickly, for we all had plenty of old friends to talk to. We were again allowed out in the garden in the afternoon. The 5th was rather a tedious day, though we were allowed out both morning and afternoon. That evening we were given the balance of our money in German notes.

We were ordered to "fall in" in the garden at 8.15 a.m. on February 6th, but we did not move off till an hour later. There was the usual long delay. At last a German officer appeared on the scene. A letter was read telling us that our Government deprecated any attempt to escape between Aachen and the frontier. We were also informed that previous parties had cheered and waved flags when crossing the frontier, and that this had hurt the feelings of the German officers and soldiers. It seems to me that such conduct is rather childish and undignified.

Our train started about ten o'clock, and crawled along slowly past Erkelenz, Munchen-Gladbach, and Viersen, to Kaldenkirchen. We did not cross the frontier till about three o'clock (2.20 p.m. by Dutch time). It appears that at Viersen we were only about eight miles from Crefeld.

At Venlo we changed trains, and there we were welcomed by a committee of English residents. It was really affecting to see a crowd of smiling English faces again. People were wonderfully kind. They gave us cocoa and food, and filled our carriages with English papers. They had even made arrangements to send off a wire to England for each of us—the kindest thought of all.

Our train did not leave Venlo till four p.m. (by Dutch time), so it soon got dark. At various places on the way people brought us chocolate, cigars, cigarettes, and papers. It was a wonderful journey. When we reached Scheveningen, at ten p.m., we were met by a crowd of the earlier arrivals, who all looked wonderfully well and much changed. The officers were inside the station, and the N.C.O.s lined the road outside. The hand-baggage was sent off to our hotels, and we were taken to a café close to the station. The N.C.O.s and bystanders were all cheering. It was really quite overwhelming.

We were then received by the General, the First Secretary of the Legation (the Minister being ill), and a committee of English residents. The General read us a message from the King and Queen, and a few short speeches were made. We gave three cheers for the King and Queen, the Queen of Holland, and the Allies whose Ministers were all present. We were entertained by the committee with coffee and refreshments, and soon afterwards we went off to our hotels very tired and happy.

So far three hotels at Scheveningen had been engaged for the accommodation of British officers. Those with fifteen years' service have a room to themselves. Junior officers share a room between two, or occasionally three. We are being treated very generously by our authorities. The contract rate for board and lodging is $5\frac{1}{2}$ gulden (about 10s.) a day. Of this amount 2 gulden is stopped from our pay, but the Government is paying the other $3\frac{1}{2}$ gulden.

It will readily be believed that after three years and more in German prison camps it is a great joy to be living in a spotlessly clean place; and it is very pleasant to sit down again to a civilised meal with a clean tablecloth and a nicely arranged table.

At noon on the 10th, the Sunday after our arrival, there was a special service at the English Church at The Hague for the fourth party of prisoners from Germany. The service was quite short. We had one lesson and two hymns—"Soldiers of Christ, arise," and Kipling's "Lest we forget." There are some things which one will never forget. The whole church looks absolutely English, both inside and out. It was quite moving to hear the old morning service again, with an organ and female voices. The words of the "Benedictus" had an unwonted significance.



THE BRITISH WITH TURENNE IN ALSACE (1674-5.)

By MAJOR T. E. COMPTON.

WORKS CONSULTED.

- "*Les Deux Dernières Campagnes de M. de Turenne.*" By Deschamps, Paris, 1678.
- "*L'Histoire du Vicomte de Turenne.*" By the Abbé Raguenet, written under the direction of the nephew of the Marshal, the Cardinal de Bouillon, from documents in the possession of the latter. Paris, 1744. (This book must have remained a long time in manuscript, for Ramsay acknowledges his indebtedness to it.)
- "*L'Histoire des Quatres Dernières Campagnes du Maréchal de Turenne.*" By Ramsay, Paris, 1735.
- "Memoirs of the Duke of Marlborough." By Archdeacon Coxe (1847 Edition).
- "Turenne in Alsace." By General Legrand-Girarde, Paris, 1910.
- "The Grammont Memoires." By Antoine Hamilton, Paris, 1815.
- Lord Wolseley's "Life of Marlborough."

For the convenience of readers, references to the British have been printed in italics in the descriptions of the Battles of Sinzheim, Entzheim, and Turckheim.

THERE is no word in the French language specially designating an inhabitant of Great Britain. The term "British," so generally used now by English-speaking people, is rather a vague word (for it is often used to include Irish) and comparatively new as a noun, but useful and popular, and certainly more correct than "English" in speaking of the people of the British Isles. For the French, however, *les Anglais*, especially as applied to troops, has always covered all the nationalities of the United Kingdom, and the historians of the military events under review use the word in that sense, although Irish battalions are mentioned by Deschamps, and, according to Lord Wolseley, there was a Scotch brigade in the force to which they refer, the Royal Scots being now its sole remaining representative. The Brigadiers, also, although there was an English Brigade, were the Milords Douglas and Hamilton, the latter certainly an Irishman, for his father had emigrated to France from Ireland, while the former

was presumably a Scotchman. Clearly, "British" is the more suitable term for these troops, rather than "English," in this article.

Douglas' headquarters, when the Army was not in movement, were at Philippsburg, Turenne's bridgehead on the Rhine, and, up to June, 1674, he appears to have had only one British battalion there, his own, with three French battalions, and there is nothing to show that the brigades mentioned in the battles were not improvised for the occasion. But that the British were brigaded together, as a rule, there is abundant evidence. At the Battle of Turckheim, for instance, the infantry force that saved the battle is described by Raguenet as "some British battalions and the *Garde Française*." This shows that the British infantry was kept together and, as a rule, it will be seen, in two brigades. Of cavalry, there was only one regiment, Monmouth's, which had the honour, to a certain extent at least, of saving the day at Entzheim.

The Abbé Raguenet, writing under the direction of Marshal Turenne's nephew, and with all the family papers at his disposal, goes very fully into the history of the battles, and, for their principal incidents and phases, should be a reliable author. His account of the campaign is, for a civilian, remarkably clear and businesslike. He lays stress on the regard that the British had for Turenne and the confidence the Marshal had in them. When, therefore, he mentions several examples of disciplined bravery on their part, we feel certain that he is recording what actually occurred; for what possible object could he and the Cardinal, both Frenchmen and Catholics, have for calling attention to these incidents to the honour and glory of Protestants, if they were not well known and recognized in Turenne's family as authenticated facts?

As already intimated, they had a happy influence on the fortunes of the French arms, and were not unlike what happened at Talavera and Marengo, where the action of small bodies at critical moments turned the tide of battle definitely for victory. We shall see from Raguenet's account of Entzheim, Turckheim, and, to some extent, Sinzheim, that it was the good luck of British units to lend powerful aid in bringing these battles to a successful conclusion.

The composition and command of the British contingent, as far as it can be ascertained from the works consulted, will be dealt with later, when we come to consider the respective strengths of the opposing forces.

How it came to be with Turenne in Alsace, and what the war was about, may be summarized as follows: Louis XIV. was at war with Holland, chiefly because it was a republic and Protestant, and he was out for domination over Europe. By the Treaty of Dover (1670), Charles II. was his ally, and bound to furnish, besides the fleet, a force of 6,000 men for the aid of the French on land. This force left England in 1672, under the Duke of Monmouth, who was twenty-three years of age, and with him went Captain Churchill, who was aged twenty-two. Monmouth conducted himself gallantly, especially at the siege of Maestricht, where Churchill also greatly distinguished himself; and all went well with Louis until the Dutch, having appointed

the Prince of Orange (afterwards William III.) Stathalter, that Prince negotiated an alliance with the Emperor, who seized the opportunity to make an attempt to recover Alsace, which province had been formerly a German dependency.

The Duchy of Alsace had become French in 1648, by the will of Duke Bernard of Saxe-Weimar, who died in 1639, on the payment of three millions of livres (francs), under the Treaty of Westphalia, negotiated by Cardinal Mazarin, Strassburg and Mulhouse remaining independent free towns.

At the beginning of 1674, after the intervention of Austria, Parliament had forced King Charles II. to make peace with the Dutch (February 9th), and Monmouth was recalled, with the Guards and possibly some other troops. But the greater part of the British contingent, made up to strength by drafts from the Guards, was allowed to remain on the plea that the troops themselves refused to leave Turenne. Holland was no doubt only too glad to be free from the menace of the British Fleet, and agreed to the contingent remaining, on the understanding that no recruits, or drafts, should be sent to it.¹ The Dutch, on the other hand, were to have the right to enlist men in England. Charles so far complied with the spirit of the treaty as to request Louis to move the British troops away from Flanders, and that is how they came to be all in Alsace.

Louis XIV. could not escape Nemesis, any more than could Napoleon. The terrible goddess laid her hand upon him through the instrumentality of a British officer, who, in 1674, had helped to fight his battles.

In the history of his grandiose reign—grandiose, but far from beneficent—two names appear of men who affected militarily most intimately its fortunes. Two of the Great Captains in the history of Europe: Turenne and Marlborough, and one was the pupil of the other. There were no staff colleges in those days, and if there was anything in the shape of a military school in France, there was nothing of the kind in England, where the whole peace strength of the Army in 1674, excluding the troops lent to Louis, was only 6,000; and, without knowledge of the facts, it would seem strange that only a few years later the first soldier in Europe, and therefore in the whole world at that time, should have been an Englishman.

The explanation lies in Turenne's campaign on the Rhine and in Alsace, where the future Marlborough learnt, for three years, the art of war in the best of all schools, under one of the greatest of its professors. Unwittingly, Turenne was training an adversary to his country, who was destined to bring down like a house of cards the laboriously-piled-up glory of the Roi Soleil, and at the same time free Europe from a danger on account of which we British fought for nearly twenty years against Napoleon; a danger that the whole English-speaking race is now leagued together to resist to the very

¹ Lord Wolseley says Charles did not keep faith with the Dutch, and sent recruits. Perhaps that is why he asked that they should be sent away from Flanders.

last extremity—the threatened domination of an ambitious and aggressive military Power.

The Duke of Marlborough learnt the art of war practically in the field, under Turenne, and he showed himself in after years a consummate strategist and tactician, like his master. But he learnt something else besides the art of moving troops to the best advantage in a theatre of war, or on the battlefield, and this was *patience*. From 1668 Turenne's relations with Louvois, the powerful War Minister, had been anything but cordial. For several years since 1660, after he had been promoted *Maréchal Général des Armées du Roi* (an appointment which, by the way, had occasioned the temporary resignation of all the other Marshals), Turenne had held a commanding position in the councils of the King, both as soldier and statesman, until Louvois became War Minister in 1666. It was perhaps inevitable that an able administrator, such as Louvois undoubtedly was, should find the custom of turning to Turenne for advice on all matters of importance inconvenient and irksome; and he appears to have done his best, in 1668, to get Condé appointed to conduct the operations which resulted in the acquisition of Franche-Comté, ceded by the Treaty of St. Germain. This treaty was negotiated without Turenne having been consulted, or even made aware of it.

The Duke d'Aumale relates¹ that he was actually engaged in examining the map and giving his advice with regard to further operations after it had been signed, to the great amusement of Condé, who "nudged the War Minister, and they both held their sides with laughing."

The Treaty of St. Germain (negotiated and signed without his knowledge) was a blow to Turenne's influence, and produced a state of friction between him and Louvois which came to a head after the loss of Bonn in 1673, which, admittedly due to the non-arrival of reinforcements for which the Minister was responsible, was ascribed by a party at the Court to the fault of Turenne. An audience of the King followed, in which, according to Ramsay, the Marshal remarked that "*M. le Marquis de Louvois était très capable de rendre de grands services à Sa Majesté dans le cabinet, mais qu'il n'avait pas assez d'expérience dans la guerre pour s'en attribuer la direction,*" to which the King replied: "When all my Ministers hate you, my heart will always be for you."

The King undoubtedly had a great regard for Turenne, and valued his services. He was perfectly sincere in what he said. Moreover, in January, 1674, Louvois paid the Marshal a formal visit in Paris and made the *amende honorable* over the Bonn affair, which visit Turenne returned.

Nevertheless, although throughout 1674 his relations with the Minister were perfectly correct, one can see from his almost daily letters, either to the King or to Louvois, that he felt that constant intervention on his part was necessary in order to keep abreast of

¹ "L'Histoire des Princes de Condé."

the situation at Court, and to direct the King's views in accordance with his (Turenne's) judgment of military needs.

It was above all things necessary, in preparing for the campaign of 1674, to prevent the King from taking his army from Franche-Comté (where certain towns had to be subdued) to Flanders, where Condé commanded and where more towns might be conquered—a favourite military operation with Louis XIV.—leaving Turenne in Alsace with an inadequate force for defending that province, an altogether wrong policy, which, from previous experience, might be the wish, if not the design, of Louvois and Condé. Hence his tenacity in keeping what he had, and fertility of resource in demanding more in the way of man-power for the Army in Alsace. In April he had but 4,000 infantry and 3,000 cavalry in Alsace and Lorraine, and it was only by tact and insistence in daily correspondence with Louvois and the King, and in showing good military reasons for his demands, that he was able to assemble a sufficient force, 10,000 men, in June to strike a blow at the enemy before he could be reinforced to double his numbers. Even at Entzheim, in October, he had but 22,000 men against 36,000. It was not till the end of the year that his Army was at last strong enough to drive the invader definitely over the Rhine, following on which success, his untimely death in 1675 (by a round shot while reconnoitring) alone saved the Imperialists from further disaster. At the age of sixty-three his bodily powers were unimpaired. Combining extraordinary activity with wisdom, courage, and kindness of heart, it is no wonder that Marshal Turenne should have been beloved by British troops.

The campaign of 1673 had left France in an unfavourable military position, for she had lost the whole of the right bank of the Rhine and the whole of the left bank north of Alsace. These disasters had caused the Elector Palatine and most of the North German States, except Hanover, to throw in their lot with Austria. The Emperor could also count on the Duke of Lorraine and the Margrave of Baden. Bavaria and Würtemberg held firm to the French alliance, but without taking any active part in the operations on the Rhine. England, as already explained, had made peace with Holland.

With regard to the theatre of operations, Strassburg, Hagenau, and Saverne were important strategical points, commanding many good roads, while Philippsburg was the pivot of all the French operations in the valley of the Rhine, for Strassburg was a free town. There was a bridge at Germersheim, but it led into a wooded country cut up by streams. At Philippsburg there was a bridge over the Rhine and another over the canal on the right bank. Turenne demolished Germersheim and made a fortified bridgehead at Philippsburg. One of his sayings was: "*Voulez-vous defendre la rive gauche du Rhin, passer à la rive droite.*"

THE OPPOSING FORCES.

Both the French and the Imperialists in this theatre, at the beginning of the year 1674, were very weak in numbers.

The bulk of the French troops were divided between Condé in Flanders and the King in Franche-Comté. In Alsace there were small garrisons at Philippsburg, Germersheim, Landau, and Brisach. When Turenne arrived at Luneville on April 5th his total force was not more than 8,000, including garrisons, and, as already mentioned, it required all the Marshal's tact and patience and perseverance in order to get more. Some infantry reinforcements reached him on April 18th, including two battalions of Hamilton's Regiment, and two more British battalions were promised, as, according to the expressed wish of King Charles II., the English troops were being cleared out of Flanders.

At the opening of the campaign he was only able to assemble about 9,000 men, exclusive of garrisons, of which number 3,500 were infantry, and among them *the following British battalions* :—

- 1 battalion of Douglas' Regiment,
- 2 battalions of Hamilton's,
- 1 battalion of Monmouth's,

and it is possible that there were detachments from other regiments: with this 9,000 men he fought Sinzheim on June 16th.

At Entzheim, on October 4th, the Marshal had 22,000 men: 71 squadrons, 3 Dragoon regiments, 31 battalions, and 30 guns.

The British contingent consisted of:—

- Monmouth's Regiment of Cavalry,
- Two brigades of infantry.

Douglas and Hamilton¹ were again the brigadiers. Sir John Littleton commanded the Duke of Monmouth's Regiment of Foot, and Colonel Churchill was present with his regiment, which had been formed at the Peace by drafts from the Guards. He had come out to the war as Captain of Grenadiers in Monmouth's Regiment, and had been appointed Colonel by Louis XIV. on April 6th, 1674, according to Coxe, on the resignation of Lord Peterborough. "So intelligent an officer," Coxe very truly remarks, "caught the spirit of his great commanders," in which he includes the great Condé. Who Douglas was cannot be gathered from the books consulted. Deschamps calls him the Marquis de Douglas. Raguenet, "the Milord Douglas." There were at least two noble families of Douglas at this date, and the eldest son of the Duke of Hamilton would be Marquis of Douglas; but none of the books referred to make any mention of him, except that he had a regiment and acted as a brigadier-general in the battles.

Hamilton is designated le Comte Hamilton by both Deschamps and Raguenet, and there is a fairly full description of this Hamilton family in the Paris edition of the "Grammont Memoirs" of 1815. His father was Sir George Hamilton, fourth son of the Earl of Abercorn, a Catholic, who emigrated to France from Ireland after the execution of Charles I., somewhere about 1651. He had three sons

¹ Deschamps states that there were two Irish battalions in Hamilton's brigade.

and one daughter. The latter was married in England to the Chevalier (afterwards Count) de Grammont¹ during the reign of Charles II., when the Hamiltons were able to visit England. The Chevalier, it is related in the Memoirs, was in a fair way of becoming a gay deceiver in this case as in many others, for he had arrived at Dover on his way to France without fulfilling his engagement to Miss Hamilton, when he was met there by the lady's brothers, George and Anthony, who politely asked him: "*Chevalier, n'avez vous rien oublié à Londres?*" To which question he at once replied most agreeably: "*Pardonnez-moi, messieurs, j'ai oublié d'épouser votre soeur,*" and went back and married her. All the three sons of Sir George Hamilton were soldiers, and the two younger, at least, were at some time or other in the service of the King of France. James, the eldest, died in 1673 of wounds received when serving in the British contingent under Turenne on the Rhine. The Count Hamilton, so frequently referred to by Deschamps and Raguenet, must therefore have been either George or Anthony. The latter was the author of the "Grammont Memoirs," and, although it is not therein stated that he had the title of Count, he certainly lived for thirty years at the Court of James II. at St. Germain, and during James' short reign had been given the colonelcy of a regiment and the appointment of Governor of Limerick. George, on the other hand, had, so it is stated, been created a Knight in England and a Count in France, where he had also held the appointment of Maréchal de Camp. According to Lord Wolseley it was he who raised the Hamilton Regiment for service in France in 1672, and Coxe states that he was a maréchal de camp in the French service, but *had a brother, a Count Hamilton*. A note to the 1815 Paris edition of the "Grammont Memoirs" states that George married Frances Jennings (elder sister of Sarah, afterwards Duchess of Marlborough) and died in 1667, leaving three daughters. One would be almost inclined to doubt the accuracy of this date, so well would George fit the character of Deschamps' Count; but if George Hamilton married Frances Jennings he must have died as stated above, in 1667, because in that year Frances, as a widow, married Richard Talbot, who was afterwards Earl of Tyrconnel. Supposing Frances, who was very beautiful, to have married James instead of George, then the date may be an error; but it is hardly likely that Frances would have remained a widow for four years, and this, for the present writer, is only a supposition. If the books consulted can be trusted, the weight of evidence makes Anthony the much referred to and very gallant Count Hamilton of Turenne's campaign in Alsace.

The Milord Duras, who came from England as a volunteer and was appointed one of Turenne's aide-de-camps, was a brother of the Comte de Lorges and of the Duc de Duras, Governor of Franche-Comté. All three were the Marshal's nephews, but Lord Duras was a naturalized Englishman, created Baron Duras by Charles II., and

¹ The Chevalier de Grammont was in England in exile on account of an affair of gallantry in which he had posed as the rival of His Christian Majesty.

subsequently, after his marriage, Earl of Feversham, which had been his father-in-law's title. He behaved gallantly at Entzheim.

In the French Army at this period squadrons were about 130 strong and battalions 500 to 600. Cavalry regiments had two to three squadrons and infantry regiments two or three battalions, except the Regiment du Roi, which had four. A Dragoon regiment was about 700 strong, and was exactly the same thing as mounted infantry. Infantry companies were 100 strong, except in the *infanterie étrangère* (Swiss and German), where they were double that strength.

On the side of the enemy, at the beginning of hostilities, only the Duke of Lorraine's contingent and some Saxon and Palatinate troops, under the Austrian Count Caprera, were in the field, and these combined forces hardly amounted in number to more than Turenne was able to assemble in June for the operations culminating in the Battle of Sinzheim; that is to say, about 9,000 or 10,000 men, chiefly cavalry.

From June to October, the Brunswick, Baden, and Munster contingents, together with a detachment of the Imperial Army, about 10,000 strong, under the Duke of Bournonville, reinforced Caprera and the Duke of Lorraine, making a total strength of 36,000 to 40,000 men; to which must be added, on October 12th, although it was not present at Entzheim (October 4th), the Army of the Grand Elector of Brandenburg, 18,000 strong.

The respective strengths at the three battles of 1674-5 may be summarized as under:—

		<i>Turenne.</i>	<i>Imperialists.</i>
Sinzheim (June 16th) ...	...	9,000	10,000
Entzheim (October 4th) ...	...	22,000	36,000
¹ Turckheim (January 5th) ...	...	40,000	50,000

Turenne had, therefore, about equal force to that of the enemy, at the first battle, but he was sixty per cent. inferior in strength at the second.

The Duke of Bournonville commanded at Entzheim and divided the command with the Grand Elector at Turckheim.

This want of unity of direction and the heterogeneous nature of the Imperialist forces compensated in great measure for Turenne's lack of numbers. The devotion of his troops, especially the British, coupled with his superior generalship, gave him the advantage.

THE CAMPAIGN OF 1674-5.

The Elector Palatine, having joined the Emperor against France (partly, at least, owing to the exactions of the French troops in his

¹ The numbers actually present at the Battle of Turckheim are very difficult to determine; but they were much less than the figures here given, which include prisoners taken from Bournonville before the battle, and detachments made on both sides. Between thirty and forty thousand may have been the strength of each army.

territory), Gernersheim was occupied by the Marquis de Rochefort on February 26th, and all the defences demolished. Thereupon the Count Caprera, having under him Saxon and Palatinate troops, marched from Frankfort-on-the-Maine to Mannheim, and crossed to the left bank of the Rhine there.

A French reconnaissance brought on a skirmish north of Landau on March 24th. Rochefort occupied Philippsburg with four battalions (one of them under Douglas), and with his cavalry took up a position of observation.

The Duke of Lorraine joined Caprera in April, and, crossing to the right bank, began a movement up the valley of the Rhine, which necessitated a corresponding move on the part of Turenne. The numbers on both sides were very weak, each something less than 5,000 men. The Duke of Lorraine hoped to be appointed Generalissimo of all the forces of the Empire in this theatre; and his great desire was to undertake the reconquest of Franche-Comté, where his son, the Prince of Vaudémont, was at this very time in armed opposition to the King of France.

The Duke's object in marching up the Rhine valley was to draw all the Imperial reinforcements in that direction and to pass into Franche-Comté either by Belfort, or by violating the neutrality of Switzerland. However, he was not made Generalissimo, and no troops were sent to reinforce him. Consequently, after facing Turenne in the neighbourhood of Basle for a fortnight, he had finally to abandon his idea of saving Franche-Comté, and he began his return march down the Rhine Valley on May 26th. Turenne conformed with a similar movement by the left bank.

The officer left in command at Saverne reported, about this time, the arrival of five British battalions at that place and Hagenau.

Having ascertained that the Duke had returned to Mannheim, Turenne fixed his headquarters at Wilwisheim, on the Zorn, between Hochfeld and Saverne, on May 30th.

The enemy had by this time assembled a large force of about 30,000 men, between Treves and Lorraine, under the Count de Souches, and the King, writing to Turenne from Besançon, expressed an opinion that the greater part of the army of the Emperor would move on Aix-la-Chapelle. The Marshal was therefore directed, both by the King and by Louvois, to send reinforcements to Condé, and to keep himself within reach of Treves.

He complied with these orders so far as to send troops towards Treves, but insisted on the danger to France of leaving Alsace at the mercy of the enemy, and used all his powers of persuasion and argument to induce the King (who had counted on taking his own army to Flanders from Franche-Comté, in June, after the reduction of Salins) to concentrate all his reserves in a central position between Lorraine and Flanders, so as to be able to move them rapidly into either theatre of operations, as the occasion required. In the end, the King fell in with Turenne's advice and fixed upon Verdun as the place of assembly. He sent there a regiment of Cuirassiers and four regiments of infantry. Condé furnished four more battalions and

Turenne five squadrons (one of Dragoons), the whole being placed under Rochefort.

Some reinforcements were also sent to Turenne, who, at the beginning of June, was able to form a field-force at the camp of Hochfeld, about 8,000 to 9,000 men strong, cavalry and Dragoons being more in evidence than infantry, as was frequently the case in those days. Moreover, full liberty of action was restored to him by a letter from Louis, dated June 8th, on receipt of which the Marshal formed the plan of attacking Caprera and the Duke of Lorraine forthwith, before they could be joined by Bournonville.

The Duke of Bournonville was the commander appointed by the Emperor for the operations in Alsace; but it will be seen later that he did not exercise this command over the Grand Elector when the Brandenburg contingent joined him, in the latter part of the campaign, and, after Türkheim, he was superseded by the Marshal Montecuculli.

Leaving 1,500 infantry at Saverne to garrison and fortify that place, and eight squadrons at Hagenau, Turenne began his march on June 12th. At Philippsburg, where he crossed the Rhine, he was reinforced by four squadrons, six guns, and four battalions under Douglas, bringing his strength up to about 5,500 cavalry and 3,500 infantry.

Caprera and the Duke of Lorraine, as soon as they were aware of Turenne's march, moved with all speed from the Rhine, about Mannheim, towards Wimpfen, on the Neckar, with the intention of joining Bournonville.

Turenne's object was to head them off. He crossed the Rhine on June 14th and marched thirty miles in one day. Of the 3,500 infantry, a considerable part must have been British. It is not mentioned that Churchill's Regiment was with him at this time, but he certainly had those of Douglas, Hamilton, and Monmouth. Raguenet relates that they, and indeed all his troops, were so fond of Turenne, and certain that he would not give them "the least discomfort without there was absolute necessity for it, that, instead of grumbling, they vied with each other in emulation as to which corps *feroit paroître plus de gaieté dans les difficultés d'une marche si pénible, et qui iroit plus vite*, with the sole idea of pleasing him whom they looked upon not so much their General as their father."

On June 16th, the enemy was discovered crossing the River Elsenz at Sinzheim. Caprera considered the ground favourable, and prevailed upon the Duke of Lorraine to accept battle.

The strength of the position lay partly in the unfordable river and the fortified town of Sinzheim, where alone were there any bridges; but the Allied leaders only proposed to make use of these advantages to delay and render arduous Turenne's advance. The position where they intended to fight a decisive action was on the high ground about three-quarters of a mile to the north-east of the town, where a plateau suitable for fighting a pitched battle presented itself. Being weak in infantry—2,000 would seem to be the maximum estimate—the greater part of their foot soldiers were posted in the first position.

Caprera's cavalry, over 6,000 strong, including several regiments of the renowned Cuirassiers of the Emperor, could only act on the plateau above and in rear of the first position.

BATTLE OF SINZHEIM.

The action about to be described was a small affair, judged by present-day standards. What makes it of interest is the presence of British troops and the important part they played in this combat, as was also the case in the subsequent battles of the campaign.

It seemed a formidable enterprise to begin with: the attack of a fortified town on the further side of an unfordable river. But Turenne was probably aware of his superiority in infantry. He dismounted his Dragoons, and with them and his infantry he drove the enemy from the brook and river and dislodged them from the vineyards and gardens in less than an hour. The ditch of the town was then crossed by filling it (near a gate) with fascines. The gate was burst open and the greater part of the garrison captured.

Beyond the town, on the high ground, was a castle forming a *point d'appui* on the right flank of the enemy's position on the plateau. This was the next objective, as it commanded the only avenue of approach for the cavalry: a hollow road.

The French were favoured here by fugitives from the town spreading a panic in the garrison, who evacuated the post, and the regiment sent at once to reoccupy it lost its commander at the first discharge of musketry by the attackers, who thereupon repulsed this regiment and firmly occupied the castle.

With the head of the defile thus secured, Turenne could now bring his cavalry up on to the plateau. But first of all he occupied with infantry a small vineyard on the right and a hedge on the left of his proposed line of battle. These were the days when cavalry on a battlefield often greatly outnumbered the infantry, and at Sinzheim the horse engaged on both sides almost exactly doubled the foot. Having secured his flanks, the Marshal now posted the remainder of his infantry where they could best support the cavalry.

In his order of battle, the Marquis de Saint Arbre commanded the right wing, having the Milord Douglas as one of his infantry brigadiers (Deschamps says he was the only one); Lieut.-General Foucault had command of the left wing, in which was the Count Hamilton's Brigade. The guns were in front of the centre, where Turenne took his post.

The plateau on his side was somewhat narrow. As the cavalry came up the hollow road, two by two, the army was formed for battle in two lines, and, owing to the narrowness of the plateau, a third line would have been formed had there been time for it.

The enemy was formed up opposite, where the plain was broader, in two lines. Caprera commanded the first line, and the Duke of Lorraine the second. The ground sloped downwards slightly towards Turenne's position, and, taking advantage of this feature and the

difficulty observed in the forming up of the French cavalry from the hollow road, Caprera charged while this operation was in progress.

As a result, Turenne's first line was driven on to the second. Some of his artillery had not unlimbered, and two teams bolted back with their guns to the reserve, causing much confusion.

Turenne brought some infantry up *pique baissée* to make head against the Cuirassiers, and the British infantry, partly behind a *rideau* (presumably some form of breastwork) and partly behind the hedge, poured in such a furious fire on the enemy that they were quite unable to stand against it and began to retire. Under cover of the fire of the British infantry, the French cavalry rallied and again showed a bold front.

Turenne now formed his line of battle afresh. Cavalry in the centre, infantry on the flanks, and squads of musketeers between squadrons.¹ Artillery came into action in front, but hardly had it opened fire when the hostile cavalry again charged, and forced nearly all the first line to give way and made gaps here and there. The confusion was so great that fears were awakened for the success of the day.

At this crisis of the battle, Raguenet records, the squads of British infantry supporting the cavalry fired so well (firent un si grand feu) on the Cuirassiers of the Emperor as to prevent them from passing through the gaps in the line.

So effective was the fire of these troops that the French cavalry had again time to rally, and Turenne, placing himself at its head, charged and re-established the battle. Gradually the Imperialists were pressed back, so that, instead of five, eighteen squadrons could be placed in the first line. Finally the enemy abandoned the field, leaving a part of his baggage and transport in the hands of the victors.

Owing to the fatigue of the horses after this exhausting struggle, Turenne could only detach a body of 400 cavalry in pursuit.

The losses in this battle were reported as 1,100 for the French and 2,000 for the enemy.

Writing to Rochefort on June 19th, Turenne informs him that the enemy crossed the Neckar at Heilbronn by swimming, and that Bournonville had joined them there with 2,000 cavalry.

The strategical effect of the victory was to free Alsace from the menace of immediate invasion. The boldness of thus carrying the war into the enemy's country with so small a force testifies to the confidence the Marshal had in his troops; and it is a striking refutation of the charge that has been made against him of avoiding battles and seeking to gain his ends by strategical manœuvre. In this case he marched eighty miles in five days in order to place himself across the enemy's line of retreat, and, although the position his enemy was able to occupy was remarkably strong and difficult to approach, he had no hesitation in attacking it.

¹ Napoleon criticized adversely this formation; but perhaps he did not remember that for a great part of the battle Turenne was in a very confined space, in the narrowest part of the plateau.

His late antagonists having now joined Bournonville, Turenne decided to retire to the left bank of the Rhine and await reinforcements. He crossed the river at Philippsburg on June 20th, and by the end of the month his strength was increased, by troops from Franche-Comté, to a total of about 16,000 men: sixteen battalions and 6,000 cavalry. Bournonville at this time was in the neighbourhood of Mannheim, on the right bank, and, according to Turenne's information, still weak in infantry. For this reason he determined to attack him forthwith and, if possible, surprise him. As a feint, he sent a detachment of five squadrons of cavalry towards Kaiserslautern, on the left bank, while he marched with his army northwards from Philippsburg, on the right bank of the river. On July 3rd he marched twenty miles, but the heat was so great that he was obliged to halt on the Neckar, below Heidelberg, the next day, and on the 5th he established batteries to cover his crossing. But Bournonville had made up his mind to avoid an encounter, and retreated so rapidly on Frankfort that it was impossible to reach the Main before him. Turenne therefore desisted from the pursuit, and encamped near Zwingenberg, fifteen miles south of Darmstadt, detaching a body of cavalry under Mont George to observe the enemy's movements.

Turenne subsequently fixed his camp at Ladenberg, east of Mannheim, and remained there till the end of July. His army was, in fact, fully twenty-eight days on the right bank of the Rhine, and this is the occasion when it has been generally supposed he was occupied in laying waste the Palatinate. General Legrand-Girarde disputes the accuracy of this tradition, and defends Turenne's memory, declaring that certain incidents, about to be referred to, have been confused by various authors with the systematic laying waste of the Palatinate ordered by Louvois in 1688. However that may be, when entreated by the King and his Minister to return to the left bank, on account of the uncertainty of Souches' movements, Turenne defended his long stay in the enemy's territory by remarking that, in camping his army on the Neckar, he had eaten up all the supplies between Mannheim and Heidelberg, which had the advantage of "making it difficult for the enemy to lay siege to Philippsburg." Certain it is that during this time, in a letter dated July 27th, the Elector Palatine (whose first wife was niece to the Marshal's mother) complained to Turenne of the burning of villages by his troops, and, assuming this to have been done by his orders, challenged him to mortal combat. Turenne replied that the villages had been fired without any order, and that the soldiers concerned, who had found their comrades killed "*d'une assez étrange façon*," had done it at hours when they could not be prevented. According to General Legrand-Girarde, who does not give his authority, British soldiers had a considerable hand in this matter, having found bodies of their comrades hanging from trees and mutilated. Their action, in any case, was by way of reprisal.

Sir Edward Hamley, in "The Operations of War," remarked that "Turenne ravaged the beautiful cultivated country known as the Palatinate," and probably it was so, for the Elector, angered

at the exactions of the French troops when he was their friend, had, on going over to the side of the Emperor, given orders to hang all requisitioners.

Now, in those days, if one side requisitioned (without payment, of course), and the other gave orders to hang all requisitioners, the country was likely to be ravaged. General Legrand-Girarde quotes a German author, Tschamber (1906), who, writing on this campaign, states that at the opening of the campaign, before Turenne had taken over command, the Marquis de Vaubrun, having ordered a *contribution de guerre* on the left bank of the Rhine, in the Palatinate, the Elector replied that the collectors of taxes would be seized by the peasants and hanged on the trees.

Such action on the part of the peasants, combined with Turenne's desire to eat up, and possibly destroy, supplies in order to render difficult any attempt on the part of the enemy to lay siege to his bridgehead, Philippsburg, would naturally produce considerable, perhaps very great, devastation.

Turenne fixed his headquarters at Landau on August 6th, and nothing of importance happened until the 29th of the month, when, hearing that Bournonville (who had been reinforced to 36,000 men, exclusive of the Brandenburg troops, 18,000 strong, on the march to join him) was crossing the Rhine at Mayence, from the right to the left bank, he (Turenne) moved his headquarters a few miles further south, towards Weissembourg, where he could better oppose the enemy's advance.

Owing to the indisposition of both the Duke of Lorraine and Bournonville, this advance was delayed till September, when Turenne, in order that he might be quickly informed of Bournonville's intentions, detached a strong force of cavalry under Montclar and supported it by 500 infantry under Colonel Churchill—probably his own regiment, or part of it. Bournonville had halted in the neighbourhood of Spire, and Montclar's orders were to report to the Governor of Philippsburg, who was to signal to headquarters by the firing of guns. Four guns if the enemy continued his march by the left bank, and six guns if he crossed the Rhine and marched by the right.

This, in appearance, simple arrangement did not work out in practice. The cavalry could not get near enough to observe clearly the enemy's movements, and in the event both the signals were fired. Turenne heard the four guns on the night of the 16th-17th, and concluded that the enemy was advancing towards the defile of Rheinzabern, where Colonel Churchill was posted, but he did not hear the six guns, fired on the 20th, although he said (in a letter to Louvois) "the wind was good." As soon as he heard, on the 21st, of Bournonville's march, he ordered Churchill to move on Graben, five miles above Philippsburg, where there was a bridge, and directed the governor of the latter place to send all available troops in the same direction, with the idea of blocking the enemy's route. But Caprera had seized the bridge before them.

It now became evident that it was Bournonville's intention to pass the Rhine again at Strassburg, which at this epoch was a free



town; and Turenne at once despatched his chief commissariat officer thither to endeavour to hold the civic authorities to their neutrality, backing him up with a strong advanced guard under Vaubrun. The Marshal himself reached Strassburg on September 25th; but, finding that Caprera had already seized some of the redoubts guarding the Strassburg—Kehl bridge, he decided—partly for reasons of policy with regard to the inhabitants of the city—to retire his advanced troops and assemble his army between the rivers Ill and Soufflet, with headquarters at Wantzenau, about five miles N.N.E. of Strassburg.

The situation was now anything but favourable for Turenne. The enemy was between him and the rich plain of Upper Alsace, 36,000 strong, not counting the 18,000 Brandenburgers, who were only a few marches from the bridge of Strassburg. Again he decided on the bold course, trusting in the moral superiority of his army and in his own leadership. Although he had but 22,000 men to oppose to 36,000, he determined to attack Bournonville before he could be reinforced by the troops of the Grand Elector.

Bournonville desired, for his part, to postpone action until he had received his reinforcements; and with this object in view moved his army behind (that is to say, on the right bank) of the River Bruch, about four or five miles to the south-west of Strassburg. Turenne conforming by a parallel march from the north of the city, both armies were, on October 3rd, converging on the Bruch, about Holtzheim, one from the north and the other from the south.

Bournonville, with his superior numbers, and covered by Bruch, thought himself in a secure position for awaiting the arrival of the Brandenburgers, and was astonished to find, on the morning of the 4th, that Holtzheim had been occupied during the night by the French, who were at that moment forming up for battle on his side of the river. Turenne, after a fifteen-mile march in three parallel columns, cavalry nearest the enemy, infantry next, and artillery in the third column, had not let any grass grow under his feet, but had secured a guide and despatched a force of cavalry and Dragoons, *supported by Douglas' infantry brigade*, to seize Holtzheim on the River Bruch. He followed himself during the night with his whole army, which was thus able to cross the river unopposed and to appear before the startled enemy, on the morning of the 4th, prepared for battle.

Bournonville's centre was drawn up about two miles south of Holtzheim, at the village of Entzheim. His left rested on a stream, a tributary of the Bruch, in front of which, between his line and Holtzheim, was a small wood, but unoccupied. His right rested on larger woods, as shown in the accompanying diagram. The extent of this position was something under three miles, and the troops occupying it (made up of, besides 10,000 of the Imperial Army, Lorraine, Baden, Brunswick and Munster contingents) numbered 36,000, of which about 13,000 to 15,000 were cavalry.

THE BATTLE OF ENTZHEIM.

Turenne formed his army (22,000 men strong) for battle in two lines: twenty-eight squadrons and ten battalions in the first line, and

eight battalions, with another twenty-eight squadrons, in the second line.

Behind the infantry of the first line, five more squadrons were posted, and six squadrons with two battalions were in general reserve. As at Sinzheim, squads of infantry were posted between squadrons, probably in this instance because his cavalry was weaker in number than that of the enemy, but he soon had to withdraw them on account of his weakness in infantry.

Lieut.-General Foucault commanded the centre, *having the Count Hamilton as his maréchal-de-camp*. Vaubrun and Lorges, Lieut.-Generals, commanded respectively the right and left wing.

The Milord Duras was one of the Marshal's aides, and the Milord Douglas was as usual in command of his brigade. The Regiments Churchill and Monmouth are mentioned by Deschamps as being brought up at a critical moment from the second line; but who commanded Hamilton's Brigade in this battle is not recorded. Sir John Littleton commanded Monmouth's infantry and was killed in the battle.

Generals at this period depended so much on cavalry shock action that a plain was necessary to both sides for a battlefield. Infantry supported the cavalry and protected or attacked the flanks and overcame material obstacles. As for artillery, although it was always useful, as at Entzheim, a battle could be won, as will be seen a page or two further on, without any artillery at all.

Finding the wood unoccupied opposite his right, Turenne began the battle by an advance towards it; but just previous to this he had ridden, like Napoleon was accustomed to do so frequently after him, along the front of his army. "*As soon as the English saw him,*" Raguenet relates, "*they began to cheer, which seemed to him a good augury.*"

The little wood opposite the right wing soon became the scene of a very hotly-contested struggle—like Hougomont at Waterloo and the stone wall at Fredericksburg, only with a different result. After some hostile mounted troops, which appeared to be on outpost duty at the near edge, had been driven away by artillery fire, the enemy occupied it strongly with three battalions and two guns. Turenne attacked it with six battalions and brought more guns into action. Both sides continually reinforced the fighters with infantry and Dragoons. Turenne withdrew all the squads between squadrons for this purpose and some battalions from the line of battle. He exposed himself freely and had a horse shot under him. The fight went on for three hours before the wood was taken together with eight guns.

But the enemy counter-attacked with fresh troops. The wood had been already taken and retaken three times, and it is with pride and satisfaction that a Briton reads in the pages of the generous Raguenet that the honour of giving the *coup de grace*, which ended the struggle for this locality with victory, lay with the British infantry, most gallantly and smartly seconded by French gunners. "*The enemies came on again for a fourth time, but the English, having cut to pieces one of their battalions, le Vicomte de Turenne brought*

into action their own captured guns and forced them to retire altogether from the wood, and back behind the entrenchments of Entzheim."

During the desperate struggle for the possession of the wood of Holtzheim, the Marshal, besides engaging all the infantry of the right wing, had been obliged to withdraw troops from the centre of his line of battle; and Bournonville took advantage of this weakening of his opponent's lines with a readiness of decision which has added to his reputation as a General. Observing his opportunity, he launched Caprera, with eighteen squadrons of Cuirassiers, between his adversary's lines of battle. Foucault was forced to form squares, and Caprera, continuing on his way, charged the right wing, causing the greatest confusion and so much disorder that a panic developed in the French baggage train.

This was the crisis of the battle. Turenne called upon Lorges to bring over to the right the cavalry of the left wing; and it is recorded both by Deschamps and Raguenet, the earliest writers on the campaign, that it was British squadrons that saved the day. Deschamps (1678) states that Lorges, having at hand only two English squadrons of Monmouth's cavalry, ordered them to charge, and that they overthrew everything opposed to them. Raguenet says practically the same thing with a little more detail, but leaves the number of squadrons open: "*Le Vicomte de Turenne sent messages to Lorges, and D'Auvergne, as soon as he had formed up some English squadrons, fell on the Cuirassiers of the Emperor and made them give way.*"

This charge, doubtless supported by French cavalry,¹ ended the battle, both sides being equally exhausted.

Lord Wolseley² gives the losses in officers of Monmouth's Regiment, horse and foot, and of Churchill's Regiment, as under:—

		Officers.	
		Killed.	Wounded.
Entzheim:			
Monmouth's Horse	... ..	8	many
" Foot	... ..	2	2
Churchill's Foot	... ..	5	5

Louis XIV. commended British courage to our Ambassador.

Turenne left six regiments of cavalry and one of Dragoons on the battlefield and retired the rest of his army behind the Bruch, which action would seem to imply that he was not in a state to renew the battle. But Bournonville retreated to Strassburg, thus admitting defeat—like Bennigsen after Preuss-Eylau—otherwise the battle at nightfall had the appearance of a draw.

The next incident of importance in the campaign was Turenne's celebrated march behind the Vosges, which he began at the end of November. The Battle of Entzheim had been a check to the invasion of Alsace, but, strategically, had been indecisive. Bournonville had

¹ Deschamps mentions that the Milord Duras, although a Volunteer (and acting as A.D.C. to Turenne), led the charge of several French squadrons which readily followed his example and orders. He had a horse killed.

² A "Life of Marlborough."

been joined, on October 12th, by the Brandenburg contingent, which had brought up his strength to well over 50,000 men; and before this overwhelming superiority of numbers Turenne had gradually fallen back to behind the River Zorn, east of Saverne.

Bournonville and the Grand Elector could not agree on a plan of attack, and, after certain manœuvres, abandoned their intention of engaging the Marshal again before he could receive his reinforcements from Flanders, which they knew had been sent to join him.

The evil effects of divided counsels were never more strikingly exemplified than on this occasion, where, from October 12th to the 30th, an army of 50,000 men was powerless before one of 20,000, and finally retired again to Strassburg.

Turenne now (October 31st) made dispositions as if he were about to go into winter quarters, and the Imperialists, finding that they were not interfered with in any way, proceeded to distribute their forces in cantonments to the south of Strassburg, in Upper Alsace, with the exception of the contingents of Franconia and the Elector Palatine, which troops, with a regiment of Cuirassiers, crossed to the right bank of the Rhine to form, under the orders of the Margrave of Baden, a corps of observation towards Philippsville and a detachment to assist in the investment of Brisach. The Elector of Brandenburg held his Court at Colmar. Bournonville's headquarters were at Ensisheim (about midway between Brisach and Mulhouse). Huningue, a fortified place, fell into the hands of General Duneval on December 13th.

On this same date, December 13th, Turenne was at Remiremont, west of the Vosges, about ten miles S.S.E. of Epinal. He had marched from Ingwiller (just north of Hagenau) on November 29th with the intention of surprising the enemy dispersed in winter quarters by an irruption into Upper Alsace by way of Belfort, his march being to a great extent concealed by the mountains. On December 6th his army, which was now some 40,000 strong, after leaving garrisons in Saverne and Hagenau, crossed the Meurthe at Baccarat, a town and locality which in 1914 formed part of the battlefield of *la trouée de Charmes*, gained by Generals de Castelnau and Dubail against the German Sixth and Seventh Armies.

Turenne halted ten days at Remiremont for supply reasons and for arranging for bases of future supply, resuming his march on December 23rd. Enemy reconnoitring parties had reported to their leaders the concentration of the French Army in the neighbourhood of Remiremont, and its prolonged stay there may possibly have induced his adversaries to suppose that Turenne's real object was to protect Franche-Comté and Burgundy against a movement of the Allies in that direction by Belfort, which operation the Duke of Lorraine, as we know, had all along desired from the very opening of the campaign.

However that may be, when the Marshal reached Belfort, at the end of December, his opponents were still dispersed in cantonments: the Emperor's own troops and those of Munster were south of Mulhouse, the Brandenburgers about Colmar and south of that place.

But the Duke of Holstein's troops were at Aspach, and the French vanguard coming up against them, the Duke was able to give the alarm.

At a council of war held at Colmar it was agreed to concentrate near that town, but Turenne marching without delay on Mulhouse with his cavalry, certain of the Imperial units were cut off and made prisoners. The Regiment of Portia, in particular, from Altkirch, surrendered to Foucault on January 1st, 1675. Previous to this, on December 29th, an action took place just north of Mulhouse, between Bournonville's retreating troops and the French advanced guard, in which there were two to three hundred casualties on each side. The Imperialists were in greatly superior force, but had the bad luck to take prisoner the Marquis Montauban, for he at once declared that they had the whole of the French Army before them, thereby causing a hasty and demoralized retreat to Ensisheim.

Turenne has been blamed, notably by Napoleon in his *précis* of Turenne's campaigns, for not pushing his advantage more vigorously after the combat of Mulhouse, and, generally speaking, in his methods of pursuit after victory, Turenne would appear to have displayed much the same caution that Wellington did after him; but the effect of his delay after Mulhouse, in order to allow of his army concentrating, was to induce his opponents to stand and fight at Turckheim (just west of Colmar), which is probably what he desired that they should do. A council of war held at Colmar on January 2nd, decided on the preparation and occupation of a defensive position between Colmar and Turckheim.

This position, while strong for passive defence, was bad for counter-attack, or any decisive action on the part of the Allies. A branch of the River Fecht (a tributary of the Ill), called at the present day the Logelbach, ran along the front. The left rested on the town of Colmar, which had a garrison of three battalions, and the left extended towards Turckheim, which place was also to have had a strong garrison by the original plan; but when it came to placing the troops on the ground, the extent of the position was found to be too great—nearly four miles—to allow of more than a small detachment, more for observation purposes than defence, being told off for the village of Turckheim.

The Imperialists were unable to make use of their full strength, or anything like it. On account of having been surprised in cantonments not only were they reduced in numbers by the troops cut off and taken prisoner south of Mulhouse—some three or four thousand at least—but there had been no time to recall the detachments on the right bank of the Rhine. One estimate gives 33,000 as the Allied strength at the Battle of Turckheim out of 57,000, which was their total on October 12th.

The French, besides having garrisons in various places, had some troops still on the march when the battle was fought. But whatever their strength, their commander was so confident of victory that he would not wait for his artillery to come up before attacking the enemy. He knew the ground well, for he had had his headquarters at Turck-

heim in 1744, and had since been frequently in its vicinity. Therefore, on hearing from his advanced guard, when approaching the position on January 5th, that Turckheim was unoccupied, he determined at once to march the whole of his infantry on that village.

THE BATTLE OF TURCKHEIM.

Times have changed since Turenne fought and won the Battle of Turckheim without any artillery. His guns had been delayed by the state of the roads and the many defiles between Ensisheim and Colmar. But, "*believing that he did not absolutely want them,*" he ordered the Comte de Lorges, with all the cavalry, to draw up his line in the plain on this side of the Logelbach, opposite the enemy; and with the Dragoons and available infantry he himself, with Foucault as Lieut.-General, marched straight across the low hills at the foot of the mountains, in the direction of Turckheim.

Lorges' front was so long that the enemy thought his command was the whole army, and feared an attack on Colmar, where the Allies had their supplies, ammunition, and transport. Bournonville moved his lines nearer the Grand Elector in consequence. Improved telescopes and field glasses, to say nothing of aeroplanes, have long rendered manœuvres such as Turenne was executing under cover of deployed lines of his cavalry impossible of concealment, but at Turckheim he would appear to have arrived on the right flank of Bournonville's line of battle unobserved.

Turenne's tactics were now masterly. He divided his force into two parts, north and south of the River Fecht. Foucault commanded on the north, holding Turckheim village as a point of support. When Bournonville changed front to face Turenne, Foucault enfiladed him from the other side of the river. Nevertheless, the French were considerably handicapped, having no guns, and suffered a good deal of loss from the enemy's artillery fire. Generals Foucault and de Moussy were killed, and the Marshal had a horse shot under him. Advantages on both sides seemed at this stage to be equalized. The battle had begun late in the day, between two and three in the afternoon, owing to the long and difficult turning movement, and night was falling when Turenne brought up what appears to have been his last reserves: *the Gardes Françaises and some British battalions, who poured in, "tous à la fois," such a terrible fire that the enemy began to give way, and, the fire being redoubled, the Allied infantry could stand it no longer, and fled.*¹

Deschamps refers to two Irish battalions being in the brigade of Count Hamilton, who in the course of the battle put three battalions in position covered with abattis.

During the night of the 5th-6th, Turenne maintained his troops on the battlefield, occupying the heights above Turckheim with a detachment.

The enemy retreated during the night on Schlestadt, and recrossed the Rhine at Strassburg on January 14th.

¹ Raguenet.

The campaign in Alsace thus gloriously ended, the Marshal handed over the command to Vaubrun and repaired to Versailles to make his report to the King.

He rejoined his army in the spring of the year and carried the war into the enemy's country, having as his opponent a general more worthy of him than either Bournonville or the Grand Elector had been: the Marshal Montecuculli.

It was while personally reconnoitring the dispositions of his adversary on the Sassbach, in Baden, July 27th, 1675, that he met his death, being killed instantaneously by a cannon shot, in the height of his renown and when the situation with regard to the operations in hand was most favourable for further success.

The news created consternation in the camp, and caused the eventual withdrawal of the army from the right bank of the Rhine and of the British troops from France. Turenne's tact and experience in dealing with men, besides his skill in directing their energies, had produced a reciprocal feeling of confidence between him and those under his command, which rendered his loss irreparable to France and to Louis XIV. Rague net describes the silence in the French camp as only broken by the lamentations of the soldiers, who said, "Our father is dead. *Nous sommes perdus.*" *The English wished to throw themselves on the enemy in order to avenge his death.*

Ramsay (who had been in Turenne's employment) gives some details of what occurred immediately after Turenne was struck down, and quotes Madame de Sévigné (letter No. 211) in support of his statement, she having been present when the Marshal's suite arrived at the house of Cardinal de Bouillon after the death of their master.

It seems to be established beyond doubt that the officer who threw his cloak over the body so that the disastrous event should, for a time, not become generally known, was Hamilton, who had just previously warned the Marshal that he might be fired on.¹

It was perhaps unfortunate that Turenne, after leaving the whole of his staff under cover and proceeding alone to the spot where he could see his opponent's dispositions in order not to attract the enemy's attention, should have met his General of Artillery, and they were standing together when the fatal round shot killed the one and took off the arm of the other.

Both Ramsay and Madame de Sévigné extol the presence of mind of *Monsieur d'Hamilton*, who, while all the other officers present were quite overcome, and, by their lamentations and gestures, inclined to make known at once, to friend and foe, the terrible disaster that had befallen the French Army, coolly *fit cesser le bruit*,² and covered the body with his cloak.

Madame de Sévigné, in another letter, expresses some fine sentiments on the death of Turenne—a misfortune not for him, but for

¹ Turenne, when he left his Staff behind, is said to have remarked that he "did not wish to be killed that day."

² Madame de Sévigné.

France. "*What would he have?* He dies in his glory: his reputation could gain nothing more. At the very moment he enjoyed the satisfaction of seeing his enemies retreat. Sometimes in a long life the star grows dim."

After a period of over two hundred and forty years, the British are again aiding the French to drive the Teuton from the soil of France; and in this lapse of time what changes! The Elector of Brandenburg has become the German Emperor, and the once powerful Hapsburg is now his obsequious vassal.

But if the Great Turenne could come to life again and could hear a British cheer, would he not say, as at Entzheim, "it is a good augury"?



ARMY REORGANIZATION.

EVERY human institution is governed by the law of change. Conditions alter; the efficiency of a system depends upon how it keeps itself abreast of them. That necessitates a frequent overhauling of the organization. It is because the fact had been recognized of late years by the responsible military authorities, that our Army had reached the splendid condition which enabled it to acquit itself with such conspicuous honour in the opening campaign of 1914. The ordeal proved that it was far too small; but that was not the fault of our leading soldiers. What there was of it was as nearly perfect as possible.

It perished nobly in the execution of its duty. It has been succeeded by vastly more numerous forces, equipped with many of the means it lacked, and with such other devices as experience has shown to be necessary. Our new Armies are carrying the war to a victorious conclusion.

But their organization has been of a makeshift order. Thanks to the bravery and genius for improvisation of our race it has answered admirably. It cannot, however, endure. When the war is over, fresh arrangements are inevitable.

It is for those in authority to make these. Doubtless the matter has received their attention. Yet their ultimate decision will momentarily affect the welfare of the Empire, and, before it has been arrived at, a survey of the circumstances bearing upon the question may at least tend to edify discussion.

Prior to venturing upon any suggestions, it is well to make sure of the grounds upon which they are based. Neglect of the precept has led to the undoing of many a most promising idea; obedience to it affords the best test of the value of a proposal.

The subject can be conveniently glanced at under three headings:—

- A.—Past experience.
- B.—Present conditions.
- C.—Future needs.

If, as is believed, the facts of the first two are correctly stated, a firm foundation is laid for the solutions drawn in the third.

A.

Human endurance is limited. As in the life of an individual, so in that of a nation (which is the aggregate of many individuals), periods of activity alternate with those of lassitude. These latter, for instance, are peculiarly experienced after prolonged hostilities, or when peace has been concluded; and they vary in their effects proportionately to the amount of energy which has been expended. The

more severe the call answered, the greater the exhaustion which follows it.

It is a dangerous stage for the commonwealth, for it is entered upon at a time of comparative enfeeblement.

When it occurs during the progress of a struggle, the evil counsels of the pessimist and the sluggard obtain a hearing they would never secure in normal times. From very weariness, the temptation is alluring to make an inconclusive peace; almost "at any price."

When it ensues upon the proclamation of peace; the reaction from strenuous endeavour, the delight at the return of leisure, are so great that the lessons of the troublous past are apt to be forgotten as a bad dream. The happiness, however mitigated, of the present is sufficient; the thought of a wise preparation for the future is postponed, perhaps indefinitely.

That is especially so, and the stage is consequently most dangerous, when the nation has emerged victorious from its recent trial.

Defeat is bitter; but it has the compensation of acting as a tonic. The community that has undergone it pulls itself together, and takes steps to prevent the recurrence of such a calamity.

But the victors, proud of their success, are prone to "rest upon their laurels"; to trust to the luck which has hitherto befriended them; to imagine that they will always be found equal to any emergency, without troubling overmuch beforehand to meet it.

They may even defend that complacent state of mind by the assumption that the millennium has arrived: there will be no more wars or rumours of wars.

Such is the evidence of history.

We have repeatedly made a peace in haste of which we have had good reason to repent at leisure. The records of the last three centuries provide some melancholy examples, largely due to the domestic strife of political factions.

The uses of adversity were turned to account by the Prussians after their drubbing at Jena, and we are still suffering from the consequences. The futility of relying too blindly upon glorious traditions was sadly shown by the French *débacle* of 1870; and the effects of the chastening our gallant Allies then received are apparent in their deserved success to-day.

In our own case, peace has never been declared without being immediately followed by drastic reductions in the Army.

These have been enforced on two grounds, both proved fallacious: (a) economy, and (b) the probability of a long term of quiet. But the immediate saving effected has been dearly purchased at the price of immense subsequent expenditure totally cancelling any temporary advantage gained. The nation has been practically left defenceless for the sake of avoiding payment of the small insurance which would procure its safety. When the next war broke out (as in due course it invariably did), millions have been squandered in the belated effort to retrieve past folly.

A notable instance was provided after Waterloo. Then, as usual, wholesale disbandments were carried out. The prevalent idea that

there was little likelihood of our being engaged in war reached its apotheosis in the opening of a Peace Exhibition, appropriately housed in a palace of glass. Within two years of that function, the Crimean War broke out, to be shortly capped by the Indian Mutiny and trouble in China.

The Army had been entirely neglected. It entered upon those campaigns confiding upon the rusted traditions of the Napoleonic era. Chaos was the result; immense suffering which forethought would have obviated.

We have generally been successful in war; but in large measure owing to that fact we have never been properly prepared for it.

Some wars break swiftly, like a thunderstorm in a clear sky. Others are presaged by portents which the discerning can read. Of the latter sort was the life and death struggle in which we are still engaged. Yet even that found us wholly unready.

A few conclusions are plain.

1. An inconclusive peace is simply a truce. It merely presents the adversary with breathing time in which to recover; renders of no avail the sacrifices that have been made; and surrenders the objects for which the war was entered upon.

2. The most terrible wars do not alter human nature. It remains much as it was. Doubtless on the whole it improves; but the Germans have shown in the present war how delusive that improvement may be, how latent barbarism may survive in an apparently civilized people.

3. Statistics prove that, after the generation which has undergone its privations has passed away, the next is likely to test again the arbitrament of battle.

That condition may be expected to endure so long as the instinct of self-preservation survives in the human breast. For two reasons:—

- (a) War, detestable as it is, yet brings out some of the finest traits in our nature. A people that is incapable of waging it becomes effeminate, and is supplanted by another hardier than itself.

- (b) Despite all arrangements that may be made to avert it, the ultimate resort remains in force.

Leagues of nations, and all other devices that have been proposed, are dependent upon it for their efficacy. They are in the nature of a bargain; but when that bargain is repudiated, it can only be enforced by war. Recent events have demonstrated afresh of what slender value are treaties or conventions unless their infraction can be vindicated by arms.

4. No man can foretell the future, but the analogy of the past yields a tolerably good guide to probabilities. It is fatuous to antedate the millennium. So far as can be predicted, there is every reason to conclude that wars will occur in the twentieth or twenty-first centuries with as great regularity as they have since the first.

5. The old maxims hold indisputably true. "*Si vis pacem, para bellum.*" "The strong man armed" remains in possession of his goods for precisely as long as he can defend them. When "a stronger than he" appears, he goes under.

To these may be added the rider—

6. Recklessly to cut down the Army at the termination of a war, or to fail to maintain it at such a strength as shall ensure national safety, is not economy, but reprehensible gambling.

It has always met with the punishment it invited.

The history of our military organization betrays certain phases.

Our Saxon forefathers maintained a *fyrd*, or national militia, based on the principle of universal service, widely recognized as just and necessary since the earliest ages. It was an essentially democratic system, acknowledging the right of the State to the personal service of its members, and apportioning to each his fair share in the defence of the whole community.

This was modified, but practically retained, under the feudal system of the Normans.

Later sovereigns (for varied reasons, the most important of which was mistrust of their people) took to hiring mercenaries, generally aliens. An almost complete divorce ensued between the nation and the soldier. The former began to regard the profession of arms as a matter beyond its concern, and to look with suspicious aversion upon those who followed it. Greatly to the national detriment, that sentiment endured until the present war.

Volunteers "for the duration of the war" were called for during subsequent periods, an obviously unsatisfactory makeshift. The numbers who came forward were rarely sufficient, and Queen Elizabeth had to supplement them by such dubious compulsory means as the press gang and the opening wide of prison doors. Her action formed a precedent embraced during the next two centuries.

By Charles the Second's day a "standing Army" was the vogue. It was composed of men who were enlisted preferably voluntarily, and who served as long as health permitted.

Calls persisted for men who could not be got at the terms offered. This led to the resuscitation of the Militia, and the evolution of Fencibles, Volunteers, and Yeomanry. The "Regulars" alone were available for service abroad, the rest covenanted only for service at home. Their training was, moreover, short. The Militia were at first balloted for with some consideration for the numbers actually required, but the ideal lapsed. The Fencibles, etc., to a great extent served as a means for securing "exemption." All bid for recruits against the "standing Army," and aggravated the difficulty of even approximately filling its ranks.

After the Revolution of 1793, the French found themselves confronted by numerous foes. Their standing Army had vanished, and they fell back upon conscription. Napoleon pursued the same course. They surmised (it may be judged rightly) that they could not have preserved their liberty in any other way. A similar situation has led us to a precisely similar conclusion.

The previous system, however, died hard. It was killed on the Continent by a luckless but instructive endeavour of Napoleon's to enforce a reduction of armaments. When he had vanquished the

Prussians, he forbade them to maintain more than a certain number of men under arms. The dilemma was ingeniously evaded by recourse to universal service, combined with the institution of a short period of training with the Colours, and a longer with the Reserve. In this manner the whole nation was gradually prepared for the duty of self-defence.

It was, in effect, a reversal to ancient practice. It produced that mighty entity, "a nation in arms," against which standing armies were powerless.

Foreign countries were obliged to adopt it. Our own was the single exception. We persevered with our former substitute for method, and experienced the usual result. Our Army continued to be drawn on the voluntary principle from a small section of the people; the vast majority were uninterested in it. The annually uncertain yield of recruits paralysed efforts at organization. Our military strength remained barely equal to the demands in peace time of an ever enlarging Empire, or for carrying out constantly recurring "little wars" on our frontiers. It was dangerously insufficient for modern war on any bigger scale.

At length, after the Franco-German War of 1870-1, a slight improvement was made. The system of short service and reserves was adopted. But inasmuch as we still relied upon an exiguous establishment, precariously dependent upon voluntary enlistment, the welcome gain was comparatively small.

The amended organization broke down badly against the Boers in 1899-1901. The Army, even after the reserves had been utilized, was still too small for its work. The Elizabethan plan of calling for volunteers for the duration of the war had to be followed, supplemented by offers of increased pay. The majority of the men so obtained were imperfectly trained.

But the lesson was disregarded, and in 1914 the same organization was pitted against the carefully trained might of the German Empire. It was bound to collapse under such conditions, and did so.

Between those dates a Territorial, or Second Line Army had been formed, and rendered valuable assistance in the crisis. But its proposed organization had been mutilated as costing too much. This resulted in its training being too short, and its being officially deemed unfit for service until six months after the outbreak of war. These conditions curtailed its usefulness, and only select corps were immediately available.

Finally, in 1916, compulsory service was accepted as the sole alternative to losing the war.

It may be deduced that—

7. The maintenance during peace is essential of an Army so organized as to be ready, at shortest notice and in sufficient strength, for war.

8. To cover the sin of previous unpreparedness by calling for volunteers when war is imminent is wicked, (a) to the men concerned, (b) to the nation it is sought to gull.

There should be no need for such a course.

9. No sound organization for national defence is possible without the assurance beforehand of adequate means.

10. That assurance cannot be provided by a voluntary system alone.

11. It can only be supplied by the acquiescence of the whole people, determined that all alike shall take their fair share.

B.

Present conditions are hopeful.

There is slight chance of an inconclusive peace being made. The nation is agreed as it seldom was before; a salutary truce has been established among political factions. We are pledged to our Allies to persevere until satisfactory terms have been secured, and it is inconceivable that that pledge will not be redeemed. It may be trusted that those who have won the war by their steadfast heroism will be accorded due hearing in its final settlement.

We have a good Army, doing its work well. It cannot be meddled with until its task is accomplished. But in view of the arrival of that moment a few points may be noticed.

1. Our forces are composed of differently organized units. In terms of service, training, and pay, Regulars, Special Reserve, Yeomanry, Territorials, or the "New Army" all vary. That is a legacy of pre-war conditions, when the best had to be done with insufficient means, and patch-work necessarily resulted. But there is no reason why it should endure. It entails waste of precious time in bringing less well-prepared units up to the higher standard required; and it inevitably leads to inequality of treatment, and so to a feeling of unfair dealing, which is natural but injurious.

2. The pay of all ranks is notoriously inadequate.

That of officers is fixed on the exploded assumption that they are possessed of private means, and have very light duties to perform. Both are opposed to existing facts. They entail, however, two unhappy consequences. A military career is either barred to a poor man; or, if he accepts it, he is exposed to sore shifts to maintain his position. The evil has been acknowledged for years; it has been accentuated since 1914.

An improvement has recently been introduced in the pay of the rank and file. How meagre it remains can be seen by comparison (after all compensatory advantages have been deducted) with the scale of wages obtainable in civil occupations. Further to the debit of the soldier's account it must be added that he temporarily abjures his liberty, and may be called upon at any moment to risk health and life itself.

These conditions bear especially upon the Regular. He is the worst paid man in the Army. Nor do the anomalies contained in the Regulations stop there. For even amongst the Regulars, the infantry receive the lowest remuneration. Yet casualty returns indicate that theirs is the most dangerous branch of the Service.

In effect, if not in intention, the Regulations are cheeseparing and complicated instead of being generous and simple. Their working

accordingly creates mistrust. The men think that they are being "done," that faith is not being kept with them. In a deplorable number of cases, all ranks have been compelled to fight for what they claim as their rights. Such conditions are clearly harmful.

3. Recent events demonstrated beyond possibility of dispute that the system of voluntary enlistment was unequal to the demands of a great war. It was replaced by one of modified compulsion.

Unfortunately, the step was hedged about with multifarious devices for enabling the unwilling to escape. Whilst, therefore, men of forty-one were called up, many of them married and holding positions whose abandonment meant ruin, thousands of able-bodied youths were permitted to claim exemption.

The call was answered almost universally with magnificent patriotism. If it had been extended to all alike, "without partiality, favour, or affection," none would have complained. But its unequal incidence roused wide resentment.

Other changes have been witnessed which must influence the future.

4. The advance made in aeronautics has seriously impaired our insular position. Frontiers, in the old sense, have vanished. We can no longer rely for safety upon being surrounded by the sea, for that circumstance gives us no protection against aircraft. And the science of aeronautics is as yet in its infancy. Large developments are certain.

As a consequence, we have markedly approached the situation of Continental nations. As great efforts are forced upon us as they find necessary to protect their freedom.

5. The bond of Imperial unity has been immensely strengthened. It had been forged afresh by the help our overseas kinsmen rendered during the last Boer War. It has been drawn far closer by their splendid aid in the present struggle. Henceforward the Dominions, India, South Africa, are to have their say in Imperial questions; and amongst these is that of Imperial defence.

6. Of great significance also is the entry of the United States of America into the war.

7. Before the adoption of national service, the Army was a small professional body, taken from an insignificant fraction of the people. Nine out of ten Britons knew or cared nothing about military affairs. The new system has altered that. The Army is now the nation mobilized; it embraces all classes. Every family is interested in it, and has a personal share in its welfare. That will increasingly result in a far more general and accurate knowledge of everything concerning it.

The men have votes. They will exercise them. And the Legislature will be amenable to their pressure. Improvement in the treatment of military subjects may be anticipated.

A wholesome revolution will be effected in the methods of recruiting. All the miserable artifices of bygone days can be scrapped. For the first time for centuries the supply will be equal to the demand.

Incidentally, the status of the soldier will be vastly improved. The King's uniform will be respected wherever seen. There will be

no snobbish exclusion of its wearers. The Army is beloved in France. It will be so throughout the British Empire.

The fact of outstanding importance remains that we have accepted afresh the principle of universal service.

We have not done so because we liked it, but because (like the French in 1793) it has been forced upon us. On no other terms could we have avoided defeat.

The principle has been applied under the stress of war, and consequently mistakes have been made. Its soundness has been proved beyond possibility of question.

It is for us to eliminate those mistakes, and to organize such a system as shall best preserve national safety at a minimum of inconvenience.

A few considerations may be noticed.

(a) It is often thought that national service entails an unnecessary interference with industry. That is a misapprehension.

Its object is to provide, by the only means open, for the safety of the nation. If that is imperilled, industries cease. It is accordingly to the advantage of those engaged in them to insist that the State shall provide adequate protection.

As Euclid was at pains to show irrefutably, "the whole is greater than a part." Industries are a part of the whole which is represented by the welfare of the British Empire. Their life depends upon that welfare being maintained. They cannot flourish apart from it.

National service, therefore, really means national organization: the putting to the best use, upon a well-considered plan, of all the energies of the nation.

It is not merely concerned with finding enough men for the Army; but, in tackling that problem, with how all classes can best contribute towards securing their mutual safety. Each impinges upon the other; the pooling of all for an object equally valuable to each is accordingly sought.

That is most satisfactorily attained by their willing concurrence. Obviously, the utmost care for all concerned is essential. Anything else would defeat the main purpose in view.

(b) Again, it is sometimes feared that national service entails an injuriously crushing burden by demanding the presence with the Colours of a tremendous number of men.

That, also, is a mistake.

In the first place, the men are only performing what is legally recognized as their duty to their country. It may be added that, with insignificant exceptions, they do so gladly.

In the second (as will presently be seen) only a percentage of the population is required for any long period of service. This would doubtless be forthcoming voluntarily.

In the third, the training of those not so needed can be arranged without detriment to their normal avocations.

(c) It is germane to recall that the idea of compulsion is no new one. It has been enforced for years, for example, in the matter of

education. Attendance at school is compulsory up to the age of fourteen, and the parents of absentees without leave are liable to penalties.

No one denies that great improvements have been thus effected which could not have been secured by the voluntary system previously prevailing.

Since the war began all industries have been increasingly brought under supervision by the State. That has been found necessary because in no other way could the national energies be equally well controlled and organized for the general benefit.

It means that since voluntary methods had been found inadequate, a certain amount of compulsion, or interference with private liberty, has been employed on the ground that it was essential for the national good. In this case also, compulsion has been admittedly beneficial.

It is a matter of welding various parts or sectional interests into one for the advantage of the whole. It is impossible to effect that without preferring national to particular objects; in other words, without adopting compulsion.

And the common sense of our people has perceived the necessity so soon as it has been explained, and has approved of the steps taken.

That is why it is rightly deemed patriotic.

(d) We may reflect with pride that the idea of "short service" was propounded by a British officer before the Prussians carried it out. It is really a matter of organization. Every nation deals with it according to its own special needs and power.

Some of the conditions most acceptable to our own are sufficiently clear, and must be borne in mind in any scheme likely to attain success.

Our countrymen are open to reason and patriotic, as has been seen. But they justly claim to be consulted in any matter affecting themselves. They have an admirably high regard for perfect fairness, and they detest those complicated methods popularly labelled "red tape." Withal, they are practical folk, by temperament wisely conservative, and with an open eye for a good bargain.

Accordingly, any scheme must be—

- (i) above-board;
- (ii) simple, and easily understood;
- (iii) just;
- (iv) built on such good material as exists;
- (v) a sound investment.

In the following lines it is attempted to sketch such a one.

C.

The needs of the future may be summarized as follows:—

1. The permanent maintenance of an Army equal to preserving peace within our "far flung" borders, and dealing with the "little wars" which may be periodically expected.

The Army of the past was never strong enough for even those duties. The Army of the future will have to be stronger.

We possess the necessary nucleus in our splendid corps of Regulars.

This "standing" Army will have as of old to serve all over the globe, and it must therefore be fed by men enlisted for certain periods of years.

It must be capable of immediate expansion, small or large, as circumstances demand. Existing cumbrous arrangements foreshadow how this rapid expansion can be secured. They need only simplification.

2. Behind this First Line Army must stand the people; not merely as spectators, but as actively and willingly concerned in filling its ranks or in performing such duties of national importance as shall enable it to safeguard the Empire against all enemies.

Our self-governing Dominions have arranged for their own defence. Their troops will henceforward form a part of the Imperial Army, and may be confidently reckoned upon for support in emergency. But that does not alter the situation. A free people must rely upon its own efforts for the preservation of its liberties. It cannot expect others, even relatives, to do for it what it is unwilling to do for itself.

The welfare of the British Empire will depend, as before, mainly upon the people of Great Britain.

In accepting the principle of national service, they have declared their patriotism and solved the great question of whether they will unflinchingly face the calls their position makes upon them.

We have but to work out some of the details of a plan for enabling them to do so.

3. Previous schemes have been concerned principally with the soldier after his enlistment. His earlier career has been regarded as beyond their purview, and has not been dealt with, beyond of late years requiring that it shall be clean.

That sufficed under old conditions; it will not do under new.

"The boy is father to the man." If we want a good stamp of man, we must see to it that we first turn out a good stamp of boy. The work has hitherto been left to the philanthropist. It is now being increasingly attended to, as it should be, by the State. Its vast importance needs no emphasis. It is clear how deeply it affects an Army recruited from all classes of the community.

Boyhood and early youth are important elements still largely neglected. While national energies are being conserved and directed in every direction, it is impossible that this waste should continue.

4. Present arrangements with regard to the young are as under:—

(a) From childhood to the age of 14, education is compulsory.

(b) From 14 to 18, it is optional. Continuation and evening classes, supported by the State, cater for those who are willing or able to take advantage of them. Private enterprise further furnishes Lads' Brigades, Scouts, and similar organizations.

(c) From 18 onwards, efforts for the welfare of youth practically cease.

It is acknowledged that—

the compulsion enforced in (a) is beneficial;
the option allowed in (b) is injurious.

That indicates that an extension of the principle of compulsion is desirable. Other considerations support the conclusion.

The absence of control after the age of 14 leads to the evolution of the "hooligan."

That evil is barely touched by Lads' Brigades, Scouts, etc., because their influence is limited. But the unquestioned superiority of their members over those outside their ranks in every point requisite to the production of a good citizen, proves that they are working on the right lines, and are worthy of encouragement.

Healthy emulation is the key to success. The average lad loves comradeship. He is zealous for his class, football team, company, or troop. He welcomes discipline (a much misunderstood word connoting unselfishness), because he soon learns that it is indispensable for victory.

His time at school, unless it has been wholly wasted, lays in him an appreciation of this virtue. What is wanted is that it should be maintained. In other words, that he should not be entirely left unaided after he leaves school.

Happily, the new Education Bill moves in this direction.

It provides for the—

- (a) raising of the age at which compulsory education shall cease;
- (b) extension of continuation schools;
- (c) improvement of physical training.

5. These are steps in the right direction. Doubtless others will follow. Meanwhile, accepting the lines of progress opened, amplification of their intention may be suggested.

(a)—Up to 14.

The teaching of the duty of patriotism is at present almost entirely omitted. It should be allotted the position its proper due.

Elementary drill is already included in the physical training given. But interest in it might be easily extended.

Each school should have its company or companies according to its strength.

These companies should be grouped into battalions.

Friendly rivalry between the various units should be encouraged by every possible means.

The best way of increasing the interest of the lads, and so the efficiency of the whole, would be to affiliate each battalion to its county regiment. In this manner, the regiment would be able to take a personal interest in its school corps and give them material help. The lads, on their part, would feel that they shared in the welfare of a great organization far bigger than their school, and would imbibe its glorious traditions.

Both, the regiment and the boys, would be delighted; and each could be of valued use to the other.

It would be a much finer thing to belong to the Little Pedlington School battalion of the Blankshire Invincibles, than merely to be a member of an insignificant unit about which hardly any one troubled. And the increased honour would be reflected by an improvement in the tone of the school. Incidentally, it would inculcate the finest lessons in patriotism.

(b)—*From 14 to 18.*

Lads' Brigades, Scouts, etc., should be recognized and assisted by the State. They also should be affiliated to the county regiment and form its cadet battalions.

When a boy left school he should be transferred to the cadet battalion connected with it. He would then still be amongst old friends, and in their society reap the advantages of the continuation classes. That would preserve him from falling into evil courses, and make his life infinitely more pleasurable and satisfactory than it often is at present.

(c)—*At 18 he should pass into his county regiment.*

At that stage two courses would be open to him. He could either elect for (1) the Regulars, or (2) the Reserve.

In the former case, he could enlist for a fixed term of service as at present. In the latter, he would undergo a short training and then be dismissed.

There should be no exemptions, except on medical grounds of unfitness certified by a board of military medical officers.

The same procedure should be adopted for all classes, making due allowance for varying conditions. Most public schools have cadet corps. They should be made compulsory in all, and affiliated to their county regiments as above.

(d)—*Regulars.*

The strength of the Regular Army would be fixed periodically by the responsible authorities.

If in any year the supply of voluntary recruits proved insufficient, the deficiency should be made good by ballot from amongst those who had opted for the Reserve. That is the fairest method yet discovered, and it closes all avenues to partiality.

But it should and could be arranged that those thus taken should have an early opportunity of claiming their discharge if they so wished. The only proviso being that the establishment of the Army should not thereby be depleted.

They might, for instance, be called upon to serve for only a year; any lack in the next year being filled from amongst those then joining.

The hardship would be small, for they would normally be serving at home. (Since men of under 20 are not usually sent abroad).

(e)—*Reserves.*

His previous education in his school and cadet battalions, and his association during that time with his county regiment, would enable

the recruit when he joined for his first training in the Reserve, to feel thoroughly at home.

He would have already learned the rudiments of drill, and it would come easier for him to acquire the further necessary instruction.

The course might accordingly be compressed into six months.

It is not with that but with subsequent trainings that any real difficulty arises.

On the one hand, it is obviously essential that he should undergo them in order to maintain a modicum of efficiency. On the other, there are the claims of his civil occupation to be weighed.

It may be taken, however, that the latter will not, as a rule, be particularly pressing up to the age of 25 or even 30. After 35 the physical condition of a soldier begins to deteriorate under the exacting conditions of modern war, while his value to the nation in his profession or trade increases.

Accordingly, a graduated scheme is demanded.

This might be arranged as follows:—

From 19 to 30, one month's training, every third year.

From 31 to 40, two weeks' training every third year.

From 41 to 50 men to join a Volunteer Corps.

Men from 19 to 30 would form the First Class Reserve, and be liable to the first call upon their services.

Men from 31 to 40, the Second Class, only liable after the First had been called up. In both cases the call might be arranged according to age.

Men of over 41 would form the Third Class, liable for home defence alone.

All in the First and Second Class Reserve, passed as medically unfit, could be transferred to the Third Class.

The whole of the trainings need not run concurrently, which might cause inconvenience, but could be spread over the year, by battalions and preferably brigades, as found most suitable.

The Reservists could be grouped and attached to Regular organizations, as is now done with the Territorials, whom they would resemble.

In fact, if there were any feeling in the matter, they could be called Territorials; though that step may be deprecated. The Regulars are territorially organized, and it would be simpler to maintain the division of the Army in accordance with fact into Regulars and Reserves.

As it may be assumed that trainings would be more or less continuous, a permanent staff should be maintained for their supervision at each regimental dépôt.

It would be of further great advantage if at any rate one Regular battalion of the county corps were always quartered at its territorial centre.

This would enable the regiment better to assist its school, cadet and reserve battalions, and the dépôt would form their mutual home. It would strengthen territorial bonds, save expense, enable all to serve under the same brigade or divisional commanders, and contribute to the comfort of the men.

Such measures would simplify organization. Instead of having Regulars, Territorials, Special Reserves, or periodical new armies to deal with, the whole would be included in (1) Regulars, and (2) Reserves.

(f)—Pay.

That would result further in a simplification of the vexed matter of pay.

The subject is practically dependent upon a recognition of the sound wisdom of the ancient maxim, "The labourer is worthy of his hire."

It is to the unquestioned advantage of the employer that those he employs should be well paid for doing their work. The fact has been acknowledged in every profession and trade outside the Army. Its advisability has been admitted even for that. But little has been done, mainly because under old conditions the Army was dumb. It will be so no longer. Some tardily delayed justice is therefore inevitable.

All ranks should be given "a living wage"; that is, one computed on the basis of the current value of money, and the parallel incomes obtainable in civil life. There is no reason why a man should be penalized for serving his country.

Every officer should be able to live on his pay, and on it to support the position of his rank. Whether he has private means or no has, in equity, nothing to do with the matter. By the abolition of purchase, a military career was theoretically opened to every aspirant. It should be so practically. Sumptuary regulations are of small use. They merely tinker with a fringe of the subject.

Every officer should be supplied by the State with the uniform and equipment the State requires him to maintain for its service. The item is at present a considerable one, because he has to pay for it out of his own pocket. It could be materially reduced.

The need has been recognised in the case of N.C.O.'s granted commissions. The recognition should be universal.

Officers should not be liable to alterations affecting their future prospects, except under full compensation.

A "flat" rate of pay should be laid down for the soldier, universally applicable throughout all arms and departments.

At the existing high average to which compulsion has brought education, and with national service in force, there will be no difficulty in finding the best men for any corps.

The sole reason for increased allowances should be greater efficiency. This could be met as at present, by promotion or good conduct badges.

There should be no stoppages save where the soldier has incurred them through his own fault. Moreover, his kit and his food should be fixed upon such a scale as to render it unnecessary for him to supplement them out of his pay.

The scale of pay should be clearly laid down in a small book, together with the dates when he is entitled to it, and this should be issued to him. There should be no obscurities or reservations. Any changes should be at once announced and entered. If they are to his disadvantage, he

should have the right of continuing to serve under the conditions he accepted. On the production of his book, made up to his last issue of pay, the soldier should be immediately given (by any pay office, or the Post Office if necessary) any sums due to him.

Such scandalous spectacles as men having to wait for weeks and months after their discharge for money due to them, or having for want of it to enter a poor house, should never be seen again.

They are the baneful result of detested "red tape," and could be countered by common sense decentralization.

The Reserves would only draw pay when embodied, and it might be fixed at a lower scale than that of their comrades of the Regulars.

Once on service, all should draw alike.

The saving effected by some such scheme cannot be estimated in terms of £ s. d. until its provisions could be worked out in greater detail. But seeing that our daily expenditure on the war is now over £7,500,000, a large part of it representing the price we are paying for previous unpreparedness, the comparatively small sum needed for insurance may be confidently regarded as a remarkably sound investment.

Apart from the actual amount retrenched, some other immediate advantages are obvious.

There would be less likelihood of war if possible enemies knew we were quite ready for them.

The consequent sense of security would be of immense value. The statesman, instead of having to bluff as hitherto, could speak with a consciousness of the country's power to protect its interests; and his hearers would be aware of the fact. Those engaged in industry or commerce would know that their avocations were safe from damage by any foreign foe.

There would be no "scares" with their concomitant waste of treasure.

Every Briton would feel that he was doing his duty by his native land, and would take an increased and nobler interest in her welfare.

Anyone who knows his countrymen is aware that "militarism" is a fiction so far as they are concerned.

The writer is painfully conscious of many shortcomings and omissions in this paper. He can merely plead for the indulgence generously extended to well-meant effort.

THE UNITED STATES AND THE FAR EAST.

Translated, by permission, from an article

By MONS. A. GÉRARD, Ambassadeur de France,
in the *Revue des Deux Mondes* of February 15th, 1918.

I.

THE chief event which, since the opening months of the year 1917, stands out in the war, and which, when its full weight has been felt, will assist to ensure a victorious conclusion, is the entry of the United States of America into the lists. The Federal Republic, by ranging itself on the side of the Allies, has drawn along with it the great majority of the other Republics of Central and Southern America. It has shown those States which have remained neutral where their duty lies; the ideals which the Allies oppose to the German barbarism, the fate by which they are menaced if this barbarism be not overcome. Finally, as the Great Power of the Pacific, by reason of her central position between East and West, by the influence which her old-established relations with Siam, China, and Japan have conferred upon her, all these States have combined to make their cause that of the United States, and have formed to-day a *fascis* of the Powers of the Far East to oppose the common enemy of all.

It will be the purpose of this article to examine and to define the rôle of the United States of America in the Far East, noting how America came to be connected with the task she has assumed, what assistance she brings to the work upon which the Allies are engaged, and estimating what weight America will be able to throw into the war scales.

When, close upon a century ago—on December 2nd, 1823—President Monroe, in his message to Congress, and *à propos* of the French intervention in Spanish affairs and of the dispute with Russia about Alaskan territory, formulated the doctrine which ever since has borne his name and become the political and diplomatic doctrine of the United States, the Republic announced a firm resolution to hold wholly aloof from European affairs, and, on her part, not to permit European interference with trans-Atlantic concerns. "The American Continents," he wrote in this message, "by virtue of the free and independent attitude they have assumed and which they propose to maintain, may no longer be regarded by any European Power as lands to be colonized in the future." And, further on—"We have never taken part in the wars which European Powers have waged in settlement of questions which concern themselves alone, and it is no part of our future policy to do so." This is the doctrine of non-intervention, of "splendid isolation." America thus vowed herself to

seclusion; she established between herself and Europe an air-tight partition, one which became more firmly closed than ever as the years rolled by. When Washington bade adieu to Congress he solemnly warned his fellow-countrymen against foreign alliances. This advice was not disregarded by any of his successors; it had become a tradition, and President Grant went so far as to say in 1870: "The time is not far distant when, by the natural course of events, all political ties between this Continent and Europe will have ceased to exist."

On the other hand, on her immense western frontier, on the shores of the Pacific as long ago as prior to 1848—the year in which California and New Mexico were included in the territory of the Confederation, the United States, far from following the principle of exclusion and isolation adopted towards Europe, had taken steps to place herself immediately *en rapports* with the Far East, with Asia. The United States, indeed, has done more than any other Power to throw open to commerce, to establish international relations with, if not Siam and China, countries in which England, France, and Portugal had for a long time past maintained important trade centres, then in Corea and Japan. Trade with China by America began in 1784—that is to say, in the year of her independence. Export trade developed very rapidly in the south of China, through the port of Canton, where Major Samuel Shaw was appointed Vice-Consul in 1786. From this date the American merchants began to be serious rivals of the English; they, too, had their merchant princes. The Protestant missionaries from the United States did not hesitate to follow the same road. The commercial treaties and engagements made and contracted by the United States with China followed on the same lines as those concluded by England and France, and were practically contemporary in date. The English treaties of Nanking and Tientsin are dated August 29th, 1842, and June 26th, 1858, respectively; the French treaties of Whampoa and Tientsin, October 24th, 1844, and June 27th, 1858; those made by America are dated July 3rd, 1844, and October 18th, 1858. If the United States avoided contact or connection with the Powers of Europe, in the Far East, at least from this date, her policy was the same, cherishing two equal ideals—the development of trade and the security of the Christian faith.

In June, 1853, the United States made a bold departure. Commodore Perry, with a squadron composed of two frigates and two gunboats, entered the port of Uraga, at the mouth of the Bay of Tokyo. He was the bearer of a letter from President Fillmore to the Mikado, and in this the Head of the Federal Republic demanded the opening up of Japan and the conclusion of a commercial treaty between the two Governments.

At that period Japan was agitated by a party which, since the close of the 18th century, had aimed at substituting for the worn-out Tokugawa *régime* the ancient empire of the Mikado, and, above all, of the old-time national spirit. The arrival of the commodore synchronized with one of the most decisive moments of the internal uprising. The commander of the American squadron was a prudent, sagacious man, and did not present himself in the guise either of an enemy or

of a conqueror, but as a messenger of peace and friendship who was only anxious to establish good relations between two neighbours in the Pacific. He declared that he did not wish to force anything upon the Japanese authorities, and that he would give them time to think over the matter, returning in a year's time for a reply to the President's letter. Next year, when the commodore returned, Japan was quivering with revolt. The struggle between the defenders of the Tokugawa shogunate and the followers of the Imperial party was fiercer than ever, and the reappearance of the American squadron was like the spark which causes a smouldering fire to burst into flame. The President's representative understood well how to profit by a situation which permitted him to obtain from one of the parties—that of the shogunate which was then in the ascendant—the reply he wanted without himself taking sides in the quarrel. The treaty of peace, commerce, and friendship was signed at Kanagawa on March 31st, 1854, between Commodore Perry and the representatives of Japan. Two ports, one in the South, the other in the North—Simoda and Hakodate—were thrown open to American trade. In this manner was a new era inaugurated between the United States and Japan—an era which seems to have left no bitter memories for the latter. On the shore at Uraga a commemorative monument was erected in 1901, and the expenses in connection with it were defrayed by the Mikado himself and by the members of his Government. And when last autumn Viscount Ishii was sent to the United States as Ambassador Extraordinary, the city of New York considered that no better mark of its sympathy with him could be shown than by setting aside as his residence the house belonging to Mr. Perry Belmont, a descendant of the commodore.

Four years after the conclusion of this act, a new treaty was signed, on July 29th, 1858, between Mr. Townsend Harris, the United States Consul-General, and the Japanese authorities, under which four more ports—Kanagawa, Nagasaki, Niigata, and Hiogo—were opened to trade with America. Article 2 of this treaty stipulated that, when desired by the Japanese Government, the President of the United States should act as "friendly mediator" in any disagreement which might arise between Japan and any European Power. From this date the Government of the United States, far from desiring to perpetrate any violence against the peoples and governments of the Far East, has, on the contrary, posed as their friend and protector. Thus in China, Anson Burlingame, one of the Ministers of the United States, when his term of office had come to an end, agreed to become the representative of the Celestial Empire to the courts and governments of the West, and in this quality he signed at Washington, on July 28th, 1868, with the Secretary of State, William Seward, a treaty under the terms of which the United States Government, while confirming all the rights already ceded, agreed not to interfere in the internal affairs or administration of the country, and to leave full liberty of action to the Peking Government in such matters as railways, telegraphs, or other public works. And in regard later on to Japan, the United States were the first to agree, in 1878, to the revision of the earlier treaties and to the abolition of consular jurisdiction. The

friendly sentiments towards the Far East of the United States, her impartiality, the disinterestedness she had so far displayed from the political and territorial point of view, and of which the Monroe Doctrine seemed at once the expression and the pledge, were so firmly established and so generally appreciated that when the Sino-Japanese War broke out in 1894, the two belligerents, China and Japan, both begged the American Government to take charge of their interests and of those of their respective nationals in enemy territory.

II.

The Sino-Japanese War having come to an end, and the Peace of Shimonoseki having been signed, a change came over the scene. China, now defeated and her territory reduced, despite the amelioration effected in the consequences of her defeat through the intervention of Russia, France, and Germany, then abandoned the isolation in which she had hitherto maintained herself. The Viceroy, Li Hung Chang, sent as Ambassador Extraordinary to attend the coronation fêtes of the Czar Nicholas II., signed at St. Petersburg in May, 1896, with Prince Lobanoff, a treaty of alliance intended to protect China against any further aggressions. Japan, on the other hand, while in the spring of the same year she made an agreement with Russia in regard to Corea, did not fail to recognize that her interests and the general state of international affairs at that time pointed to a closer relationship with England and the United States. In any case, thenceforward the East had emerged from its seclusion: a bridge had been thrown between East and West. America, on her part, in accordance with the wise observations made just at this time by Captain Mahan, the well-known naval writer, began to realize that in regard to herself, to Europe, to the East, to the unique position occupied by the New World between the two Old Worlds and the two seas, she was obliged to look upon all these as one who stands without. The result of these reflections was to cause her to recognize that, between Asia now awakening from her slumbers and Europe engaged in seizing the last of the world's unoccupied lands, America's most pressing duty was to arm herself, to increase her navy, to see to her coast defences, to hurry on the completion of the Panama Canal, and to establish in both seas such points of *appui* as might be needed.

When, in 1898, after a few months of war with Spain, the United States emancipated Cuba, occupied Porto Rico and the Philippines, while having also in the course of the war possessed herself of Hawaii, she had thus taken steps to protect the shores of her double littoral, she became a great Power in the Pacific and in the Far East, and had taken her place among the World Powers. All this was a real and inevitable revolution coinciding with that of the two leading States of Eastern Asia, and causing her to become entangled in the struggle which the rival imperialisms of the Great Powers of the world were engaged in upon all the continents and in every sea. If the United States did not thenceforth hold themselves ready to take a part in this struggle, they were at least ready to make their weight felt, to

stand up for their rights, and not to permit the American continent to be threatened, or that in either of the two seas a Power should arise to disturb the existing situation or the peace of the Eastern or Western world. One last security had to be sought, one more rampart had to be raised before the United States could feel free and safe in the exercise of defensive rights; therefore a new treaty was substituted for the Clayton-Bulwer Convention which had been signed between America and England on April 19th, 1850, and this, while insisting on the maintenance of the neutrality of the Panama Canal, recognized that the Government of the United States reserved all rights of construction, of administration, and of sole control. All this, after a somewhat long series of negotiations, was provided in the treaty signed at Washington on November 18th, 1901, between Lord Pauncefort, the British Minister, and Mr. John Hay, Secretary of State of the United States of America. The relations between the two Governments during the war with Spain and the Boer War were re-stated and brought to such a point that, in regard to their mutual interests in the Pacific and in the Far East, the two Governments were enabled to consider, practically from the same point of view, the majority of the problems arising in the Pacific or in the distant regions of the Far East.

Thus the United States had in the course of a very few years organized and prepared themselves for the rôle which circumstances might suggest or impose; what, then, was this rôle to be?

III.

When Russia, France, and Germany, in the spring of 1895, tendered to Japan the friendly counsel that she should not insist upon the annexation of the Liao-Tung Peninsula or of Port Arthur, it was in the name of the principle of the maintenance of the integrity of China for the preservation of a lasting peace in the East. This principle was so much in keeping with the general wish and common interests of all the Powers, that it came to be universally adopted; it became the *leitmotiv* and the basis of all the many treaties, agreements, or declarations drawn up for regulating all Eastern questions. The United States, having discovered the essence of the Monroe Doctrine in its application to Asia, re-affirmed it when China ceded certain ports to some of the Powers, thus causing the United States Government to fear—if not the actual partition of China, at least her being divided up into zones of influence, thus destroying her unity. It was then that Secretary John Hay, in a memorable circular, dated September 6th, 1899, added to the principle, already recognized, of the independence and integrity of the Celestial Empire—that of the open door, of equal opportunities afforded to all nations of extending their commercial and economic relations with China.

After the Treaty of Shimonoseki, the *status quo* and the peace of the Far East seemed tolerably assured. Japan, which in 1895 had accepted the friendly advice of the three Powers which had intervened in favour of China, had not assumed any hostile attitude towards the

alliance concluded between China and Russia in the year following. After a diplomatic protest against the annexation of the Hawaiian Islands by America, she had resigned herself to the consequences which had altered the situation in the Pacific. The disturbing element whose action was now to agitate those quiet waters was Germany. After having insisted, in 1895, on the maintenance of the integrity of China, the contradictory and brutal decision which led her two years later, during peace, to seize the port and territory of Kiao-Chao, which she coveted, destroyed the confidence which China had felt in her protectors, and started in Shantung, and in the whole of North China, the Boxer insurrection, which all the Powers having any interests in Asia felt themselves called upon to combat and suppress. The United States, while joining the Defence League then formed, were careful to see that "defence" did not become a war of conquest resulting in the too thorough enfeeblement of China. From this time the United States Government saw more carefully than ever before to the measures necessary for maintaining not only the independence and the integrity of the Celestial Empire, but the principle of "the open door and equal opportunities."

But the occupation by Germany of Kiao-Chao, of Port Arthur, Dalny, and of the Liao-Tung Peninsula by Russia, and that by Russian troops of part of Manchuria, constituted a menace for the future. Japan, in order to be no longer left without some counterpoise to the alliance which had been formed between Russia and China, signed with England, on January 30th, 1902, the defensive alliance which on several occasions since has been renewed. This treaty, the preamble to which contained a repetition of the principles already admitted—the integrity and independence of China, the open door, etc.—was not calculated to disturb the United States, which, on the contrary, recognized therein a barrier against the encroachments of Russia. So far as concerns Germany, the revelations which came to light in the posthumous papers of Count Hayashi, formerly Japanese Ambassador in London, clearly exposed the double game which here, as on other occasions, the Kaiser's Government had played—always ready to cause division, to lay snares, to rise through the discomfiture or ruin of others. It was clearly shown in these papers that at the very time when Germany was inviting Russia to advance to the south of the Amur, she was pressing Japan to unite with Great Britain in order to check the advance of Russia. And when Count Hayashi, endeavouring to discover what were Germany's real intentions, inquired of his German colleagues in London if Germany would not one day be inclined to join England and Japan in mutual accord, the representative of William II. was careful to evade making any definite reply to an offer the acceptance of which would not have suited German duplicity.

Two years after the conclusion of the Anglo-Japanese Treaty came the war between Japan and Russia, the defeat of the armies of the Czar, and the elevation of Japan to the *status* of a great Power. During the war the United States had afforded Japan moral support and financial assistance; they intervened as mediators in the cause of peace, a peace happily inspired by President Roosevelt at Portsmouth.

Japan thus became the paramount Power in the Far East, allied with England, united with America by a friendship of long standing to which the Peace of Portsmouth had fixed the seal, had inspired full confidence in the two Powers of the same blood and having the same views of policy, directed by principles to which Japan had herself subscribed. The Pacific and the Far East seemed thenceforth to form part of the triple constellation formed by England, Japan, and the United States. To this constellation another was speedily joined. The Treaty of Portsmouth, confirmed by the Treaty of Peking of December 22nd, 1905, between Japan and China, resulted almost at once in a *rapprochement* between the Anglo-Japanese alliance and the Franco-Russian alliance, the general principles and objects of which in regard to Eastern affairs were henceforth identical. Through the agreements of June 10th, July 30th, and August 31st, 1907, between Japan and France, Japan and Russia, and Russia and England, by the *entente* which therefrom resulted between the three Great European Powers and the Great Asian Power, the *status quo* in Eastern Asia, the independence and integrity of China, the policy of the open door, were each and all newly laid down as the basic law, the public right, as the Charter of the Far East.

IV.

But the disturbing Power, the intriguer, the wrong-doer, Germany, was by no means inclined to be satisfied. These last agreements in regard to the settlement of the Eastern questions irritated Germany; she regarded them as another net spread for her undoing. She therefore once again seized the weapon which was always ready to her hand—the weapon of discord, in order to try and undo the work of unity and of harmony against which her instinct and her interests were opposed. She turned to the United States and to China in the endeavour to persuade them that the *entente* between Japan and the three European Powers was a menace to the integrity of the Celestial Empire, to the doctrine of the open door, and that the designs of Japan, which had taken Russia's place in Manchuria, were infinitely more threatening than those which Russia and Japan had formerly entertained, and that they were pursuing the same course of progressive absorption. In America, by reason of the influence Germany there wielded, and thanks to the propaganda of the Hearst papers which were already enlisted in her service, she stirred up the peoples and the parliaments of the Far West against Japanese immigration, against yellow labour, against the competition thus made with European workers. From the very morrow of the Treaty of Portsmouth—from the year 1906—these tactics were in force. China and the United States began to ask themselves whether the Japanese menace were not more direct and more dangerous than the Russian menace had ever been. California and the Western States made use of the suspicion thus engendered to start a campaign against the Japanese, which was prolonged even up to the very commencement of the war of 1914.

During the years 1907 and 1908 the disquiet caused by this agitation, following upon a period of uninterrupted friendship, had become so acute, the expansion of Japan in Manchuria and in Corea had so seriously disquieted the United States, while, on the other hand, the treatment received by the Japanese in cities like San Francisco, where the municipal authorities refused to admit the children of Japanese to the schools, had so greatly disturbed public opinion in Japan, that certain over-keen observers, forgetting the past long period of cordial and intimate relations, went so far as to predict a serious coolness, if not indeed an actual rupture, between the two Powers and the two peoples. But the Imperial Government and President Taft were able to calm these emotions; happy arrangements were put in hand for the settlement of the questions in dispute, and when, in the autumn of 1908, the American squadron of twenty ironclads—whose departure for the Pacific had been at first regarded as something of the nature of a warning to Japan—came, invited by the Mikado, to visit the port of Yokohama, the welcome accorded to the squadron, the magnificent fêtes given on the occasion, speedily wiped out all traces of the late misunderstanding. A few days after these demonstrations an agreement was signed at Washington, on November 28th, 1908, between Baron Takahira, the Japanese Ambassador, and Secretary Elihu Root, in terms whereby the two Governments set forth their common policy, aspirations, and intentions in regard to the regions of the Pacific and Far East:—

1. The object of both Governments is the encouragement of the free and peaceful development of their trade in the Pacific Ocean.
2. Their policy, void of any idea of aggression, aims at the maintenance of the *status quo* now in existence in those regions, and at the defence of the principle of "equal opportunities to be afforded to the commerce and industry of all nations in the Chinese Empire."
3. The two Governments are consequently determined to respect the territorial possessions of each in these regions.
4. They are equally resolved on the preservation of the common interests of all the Powers by safeguarding by all peaceable methods the independence and the integrity of the Chinese Empire, and the equality of treatment, in regard to the pursuit of trade and commerce, of all nations.
5. In the event of anything arising to threaten the existence of the *status quo*, or the principle of equality of treatment above defined, the two Governments will put themselves in communication with one another in order to concert such measures as they may in combination consider best to adopt.

In 1909, 1910, and 1911 there were some alarms, provoked, the first by the arrangements come to between the Japanese and Chinese relative to certain railways—especially the line from Antung to Mukden—and by the proposal made by Mr. Secretary Knox to internationalize the Manchurian railway system; the second, by the Russo-Japanese

agreement of July 4th, 1910, in regard to the respective interests of Russia and Japan in Manchuria, and by the final annexation of Korea; and the third, by the conclusion, in April, 1911, on the initiative of the United States, of the great loan to China for the purpose of effecting a reform in the financial position of the Celestial Empire, and by the insertion of certain clauses concerning some items of revenue by which the loan was to be guaranteed. The restlessness and feeling engendered by these alarms were very real—not so much perhaps between the two Governments as between the two peoples, and especially among the Press of the two countries. On each occasion, however, after some weeks, or even months, of unrest, the feeling passed away and the atmosphere became once more clear. The Japanese Government, breaking away from its usual rule of conduct, had agreed on May 5th, 1908, to sign an arbitration treaty with the United States. At the time of the negotiations entered on by Japan in 1911 for the renewal of her commercial treaties on the basis of strict reciprocity, the treaty with the United States, which it was thought would have been the most difficult to conclude, was actually the first to be signed, and the Japanese plenipotentiary was able to cause to be eliminated from the new document a clause in the former treaty regarding certain rules as to emigration and police matters which had hurt Japanese *amour propre*. In the same year—1911—on July 13th, the Japanese Government renewed the treaty of alliance with Great Britain; a special clause was inserted at the express wish of the British Government, and herein it was stipulated that in the case of *one* of the two high contracting parties concluding an arbitration treaty with a third Power, *that* party should not be considered bound to join in warlike operations against that Power with which the arbitration treaty was in force. Great Britain thus, in agreement with Japan, notified her determination not to run the risk of any conflict with the United States, with which she was at that very time engaged in arranging an arbitration treaty.

If the revolution in China, of September, 1911, was something of a surprise for the United States and for Japan, as well as for the Western nations, it found the two Powers on the shores of the Pacific, the two signatories of the Agreement of November 30th, 1908, each determined not to allow this revolution to disturb the peace of the East. Both these Powers were as concerned as were France, Great Britain, and Russia to confine the disturbance within as narrow limits as possible, to hurry on the re-establishment of order, to help the new *régime* to exist and flourish directly it was properly and firmly installed. The United States exercised a dominating influence over the new Republic by reason of the similarity, nominal though it may have been, of their institutions, and by the traditional friendship which united them with China, and also by the moral influence they exercised in the Pacific. The United States contributed, more perhaps than any other Power, to the acceptance and recognition of the Government which had ousted the Manchu dynasty. And when serious difficulties arose between the different elements in the young Republic, when the first outbreaks of civil war occurred between North and South, between

Yuan-shi-kai and the followers of Sun-yat-sen, the United States bestirred themselves to allay these quarrels, and to reconcile the combatants.

In 1912, when Mutso-hito, Emperor of Japan, died at Tokyo after a short illness, the United States, in order especially to honour his memory, caused themselves to be represented at the funeral ceremonies by Mr. Secretary Knox. This homage, paid by the great Republic of the New World to the head of an ancient Empire, the ports of which only half a century before it had caused to be thrown open, was received throughout Japan with real feeling and gratitude.

The following year, however, was to witness the ebullition, from one shore of the Pacific to the other, of the most profound ill-feeling which had ever disturbed the relations between the two peoples. It arose from certain legislative acts passed by some of the western states of America. The Webb Bill, an act passed by the Parliament of California in regard to the rights of property of aliens, and which denied any right in landed property except to such aliens as acquired naturalization, and in fact excluded Japanese and Chinese—describing both races as Mongolians. Despite all efforts made by President Wilson and by Mr. Secretary Bryan to effect the withdrawal or amendment of the Bill, it was passed by the Government of the State of California, and aroused protest from the Japanese Government—a protest which, though expressed in the most diplomatically correct terms, evinced a very palpable bitterness. It must be stated, in justice to both countries, that in the conversations and correspondence which passed between their Governments in regard to this matter, and the gist of which was published in Washington and Tokyo on June 26th, 1914, both displayed generosity and nobility in leaving to time and to mutual good understanding a solution of the difficulty which it was as yet impossible to discover. The hour was, however, at hand when the two peoples were to find a union of spirit and heart, an alliance wherein all differences would disappear, in the acceptance of the same duties, in their common aspirations, in the great work which the future had in store for them.

V.

When on August 1st and 2nd, 1914, the Germanic Empires loosed the scourge of war upon the world, a war which they had premeditated and for which they had prepared, the United States, like the other Eastern Powers—Siam, China, and Japan—at first proclaimed their intention of remaining neutral. But when the United Kingdom entered the lists, when, that is, Germany violated Belgian territory, Japan, as an ally of Britain during the past twelve years, held herself in readiness to do what she held to be her duty. On August 15th Japan issued to Germany an ultimatum, which on the 23rd of the same month became a declaration of war. We have already described (see *L'Extrême-Orient pendant la Guerre* in the *Revue des Deux Mondes* of May 15th, 1917) all that the participation of Japan meant to the Allied cause on the Asian continent, in the Pacific, the Indian

Ocean, and in the Mediterranean, in regard to her arsenals and factories, in her loyal action, political and diplomatic, with her Allies. The rôle of the other Asiatic Powers, as that of the United States of America, was not determined until the war took on a more extended limit, occasioned by the character imparted to it by the mad frenzy of Germany.

It was the United States, it was President Wilson, who by careful observation and watchful examination, understood and discerned the full meaning of this war, so threatening and so decisive of the destiny of the human race, and who, having grasped the situation, formed the heroic determination to throw the weight of their powers, material and moral, into the scales. It was the Great Republic of the New World which, equidistant between Europe and Asia, realized, in face of the German menace, the absolute necessity, first, of placing themselves absolutely on the side of the Allies, leagued together in a good cause, and then openly to declare that in such a war there could no longer be any neutrals, while summoning to take part in the struggle those who had not yet declared themselves for either side, and especially those upon whom the United States, by their geographical position or by virtue of their political and moral influence, could exert a certain pressure. When, on February 4th, 1917, President Wilson broke off diplomatic relations with Germany, on the very same day he caused it to be made known to all the neutrals that he considered it their duty to act even as he had done. His voice resounded all over the American Continent, and one by one all the different republics began to follow the example he had set them. On the other side of the Pacific, and as far as the Straits of Malacca, was his voice heard. China and Siam responded to his appeal. While, in regard to Japan, which from the earliest moment had taken part in the war as the ally of England, she hastened to bear witness to the extent to which the action of the United States had cleared and strengthened the spirit and cause for which all were fighting, how the United States made the issue more certain, and enlarged upon the importance of all the Allies, and of Japan in particular, consulting with and uniting with the Great Republic in the conduct and general direction of the war, so as to employ all forces and resources for the common cause, for considering and executing the measures to be taken for assuring victory and liberating the world.

During the last twenty years Siam had allowed German enterprise and influence to flourish increasingly within her borders. The coasting trade, the development of railways, the working of mines, the patronage which the German Legation exercised over the Chinese in the country, everything became a vehicle for the gradual extension of German influence. The appeal made by the United States on the day of the breaking off of relations with the German Government had an effect which, if not indeed immediate, was profound and radical, so that when in August, 1917, Siam herself decided upon a break with the German Empire, she did it with a declaration of war. And at the same time, from the date when the German Minister and his subordinates were given their passports, everything that they had estab-

lished with so many efforts and with such perseverance, either at once collapsed or passed into the hands of others. At the same time Germany thus was dispossessed of one of the bases of action from which up to the very last she had engineered her intrigues against British India, French Cochin China, the Dutch possessions, the Philippines, Hong Kong, and all the possessions of the Western Powers in the Far East.

China had also been thoroughly exploited by Germany, in whose plans and projects she was intended to serve as an instrument and lever, not only against the Western Powers, but also against Japan. Although they were driven out of Kiao-Chao in November, 1914, and although from the same date their flag had disappeared from Eastern waters, the Germans had not even yet abandoned their manoeuvres; merchants, financiers, engineers, and journalists had been enlisted under the orders of Admiral von Hintze, German Minister at Peking, and they distributed the poison and the gold of their propaganda all over China. Against this dangerous warfare the United States, even before ranging themselves on our side, had not ceased to act in concert with Great Britain, France, Russia, and Japan for the maintenance of the *statu quo* in Asia. When in February, 1917, the rupture with Germany had actually occurred, the action of the United States had a direct and a very decisive result. Of all the Asian Powers, China was the first to follow the example of America. Wou-ting-fang, the Minister for Foreign Affairs, who had for many years been Ambassador at Washington and who cherished real admiration and sympathy for the genius and for the institutions of America, from the very first informed the Federal Government that China was ready to respond to the appeal which had been addressed to her. On March 12th the relations between China and Germany were definitely broken off.

By following America's initiative, and by placing herself under the ægis of the United States, China, who had in the first instance taken advice from Japan, now found herself allied, not only with Japan, with whom, since the death of Yuan-shi-kai, her relations had been satisfactorily re-established, but with all the Great Powers of the Western World, with all those at least whose friendship was of most value to her. At the same time she escaped from the yoke of that Power from which for twenty years past she had suffered the most; from that Germany which, having seized on lease the port of Kiao-Chao, had further humiliated her in 1900 through the apologetic mission of Prince Tchouen to Berlin; and since then had not ceased, in Germany's own interests, to raise up trouble for her on all her borders, with her neighbours on the north, south, east, and west. The Minister, Wou-ting-fang, asked nothing better, on the day when the rupture of diplomatic relations changed to a declaration of war by the United States, than to follow their example and finally destroy the last remnants of German activity.

The United States and Japan also did their best to urge China in the same direction. But at this moment the intrigue and the gold of Germany made their last bid. Although the Prime Minister, General Tuan-ki-joui, was determined upon declaring a state of war,

and both Houses of Parliament had agreed, the President, Li-yuan-hong, and the revolutionary leader of the South, adopted a contrary attitude. From this a crisis arose, in which the opposing parties—the generals, the influence—parliamentary and military—took different sides, and at the very height of the fray one of the generals of the old *régime*—General Chang-hinn—thought it a favourable moment to try and restore the Imperial family. For several days Prince Pou-yi, eleven years old, the heir to the old Manchu dynasty, was brought out of his retirement in order to head this insurrection. Neither the United States nor Japan wished to interfere in this national quarrel, believing that the good sense of the people would ultimately remedy the existing state of affairs. As a matter of fact, on August 4th, the troops of General Tuan-ki-joui entered Peking, the young Prince abdicated under an Imperial edict, the Vice-President, Feng-kuo-Chang, who had not left Nanking, became President of the Republic by reason of the retirement of Li-yuan-hong, and General Tuan resumed his duties as President of the Council. The very first act of the Republic thus restored was to proclaim war against Germany, and China was this time duly enrolled among the Allies. The whole of Eastern Asia, from Siam to Japan, formed a solid alliance with the United States against the Germanic Empires.

Of this edifice in the Far East the United States forms the corner stone and the binding cement; without them it would not have held together, it would hardly have been formed from so many different elements. In this manner America receives, for the benefit of the common cause, the recompense and the reward for the generous policy which she has always pursued in regard to Asia, and which has given her, at the critical hour in which we find ourselves, the confidence of the oldest nations of the ancient continent from which Europe itself claims issue.

VI.

In order more solemnly to mark her recognition of the decisive rôle played by the United States, and gratefully acknowledged by all the Allies, and in order more clearly to define and consecrate her union and alliance with the great Federal Republic, Japan resolved to send to President Wilson a special embassy, as had been done by France, by Great Britain, and by Italy. It was placed under the former Minister of Foreign Affairs and Ambassador at Paris, Viscount Ishii, who was accompanied by leading representatives of the Army, Navy, and the Diplomatic Service.

The mission of Viscount Ishii continued during August and September, 1917. It was everywhere given a most warm reception—from the President, the Government, from all the people in the East and in the West, at San Francisco and at Washington. In the great cities Viscount Ishii was acclaimed as had been M. Viviani and Marshal Joffre, Mr. Balfour, and Lord Northcliffe. Long interviews were held between the Ambassador Extraordinary at Washington and the President and Secretaries of the Government. The delegates from the Army, Navy, and Diplomatic Service had interviews with the heads

of the great naval, military, and administrative services of the Confederation. Disclosure was made of one only of the outcomes of all the conferences and interviews—that of the agreement arrived at by both Governments in regard to their policy concerning China. But many other matters were touched upon, and an understanding as to the main points of their collaboration in the operations of the war was arrived at. The embassy of Viscount Ishii was followed by a special economic mission, attended, under the presidency of Baron Megata, member of the Upper House, by several highly-placed functionaries of the Imperial departments of commerce, industry, finance, and by representatives of the leading financial and industrial firms in Japan.

The agreement come to in regard to China was set out in two letters exchanged on November 2nd, 1917, between Viscount Ishii and Mr. Secretary Lansing. Like the earlier agreement of November 30th, 1908, it defined the principles and views of the two Governments in regard to their dealings with China. The two Governments recognized that their territorial proximity made for very special relations between these nations; and the United States recognized that Japan had particular interests in China, notably in those regions where the two countries' possessions are immediately adjoining. They added that this fact did not adversely affect the territorial sovereignty of China, and the United States affirmed their entire confidence in the assurances repeatedly made by the Japanese Government, that in the special sphere of Japanese interests there was no desire to create any difference of commercial treatment in favour of Japan, or to interfere in any way whatever with the rights which, by treaty, the Chinese Government had accorded to other Powers. The two Governments denied that they entertained any design whatever of in any way diminishing the independence and integrity of China, and declared that they continued faithful to the principle of the "open door." They stated that they were wholly opposed to the obtaining by any foreign governments of rights or special privileges touching the independence and integrity of China, and which might deny either to the people of the country or to the nationals of others the full enjoyment of the ordinary advantages of commerce and industry participated in by the people of other countries.

The new agreement differed from the former one of November 30th, 1908; first, in the recognition of the special rights and interests in China of Japan, and, secondly, in the expression of the determination of the two contracting Governments to prevent any other Power acquiring such rights or privileges as would infringe or endanger the independence and integrity of China. This was the first occasion upon which the United States had so clearly expressed themselves in this regard. The Japanese Government, on the other hand, repudiated all idea of attempting anything against the sovereignty of China and the principle of "the open door." There thus disappeared all the difficulties and misunderstandings which had hitherto troubled the two Governments, and of which their opponents had made use to raise suspicion and mistrust between them, since, in the alliance by which

they were thenceforth united, anything of this nature was rendered impossible. Further, their mutual intercourse with China, which was also included in this alliance, wholly prevented any intention or idea which could in any way whatever conflict with the sovereignty, the independence, or the integrity of their ally.

Of the other interesting questions connected with the war now in progress, it seems certain, although nothing official has been published, that the United States and Japan intend to examine and regulate all the numberless problems—military, naval, financial, and economic—connected with their alliance. Something has been made known in regard to the arrangements for the amount of tonnage which Japan is to place at the disposal of the United States, and for the proportion of steel with which the United States shall furnish Japan for the building of new ships, as also for the manufacture of arms and munitions. Certain solutions have also been discovered in regard to the war against the submarine, as to the inter-allied communications, and in regard to the carrying out of the economic programme as adopted at the Paris Conference in June, 1916.

So far as concerns the determination of the Japanese Government to pursue to the end the war for liberation and justice, in agreement and accord with the United States and the Allies in Europe, the speeches made by Viscount Ishii and by Marshal Teraoutshi, as by Count Motono in the last session of the Tokyo Parliament, permit of no doubt whatever of the perseverance and firmness with which it will be carried out. "Both for Japan and for the United States," said Count Motono in his speech of June 26th last, "I am rejoiced at the entrance of our great neighbour America into the quarrel. It is an event unprecedented in the history of the world. We cannot foresee the end of this war, which has already endured for three years. But do not imagine, gentlemen, that the end of the war will put an end to all difficulties. On the contrary, I would say to you that it is after the war that the most serious difficulties will become apparent. It is then that we shall have need of all our strength and energies for the establishment of a durable peace throughout the world, and for the defence of our rights and interests." The Viscount Ishii, speaking to audiences at San Francisco and at New York, said: "Our message to-day is that our intentions are yours, your road is ours, your aim that which we are pursuing. The United States and Japan will march together, work and fight like comrades side by side until the end is reached and the victory is won. We have just stated that America and Japan are joined together in defence of our rights and liberties. The first duty of Japan and of the United States is to guard the Pacific, to assure the free and continuous communication between America and Asia, and to make law and humanity respected on this ocean whence the German cancer was removed in the very first year of the war. And when victory is ours, we will help one another to build up that new world, noble, powerful, and good, on the ruins of the old!"

If Japan and the United States considered the safeguarding of the Pacific and the creation of a free road between America and Asia

as one of the chief of the tasks they mutually undertook, they have by no means overlooked the care of the land-route which stretches from Asia to Europe, and along which, during critical periods, the United States as well as Japan have forwarded material of war of all kinds. Here lies one of the problems which more than ever—it may be now or it may be after the war—will demand the attention of the Allies. The breath of a free and purified Pacific must be revivifying and health-giving for the lungs of all who may enjoy it.

VII.

When the Allied Conference met in Paris, under the leadership of the French Government, on November 29th, 1917, it was the first occasion upon which the United States had there been represented. The head of the delegates was Colonel House, sent specially by President Wilson and possessing his full confidence. Among the seventeen different countries occupying seats at this Conference, were those which only a few months previously had answered America's appeal and followed her initiative; the Republic of Cuba, Brazil, the two Powers of Eastern Asia—China and Siam, who had become attached to the cause of the Allies by the influence of America. In regard to Japan, whose representatives had from the very first taken part in the meetings in Paris, in London, and in Rome, she had just emphasized, in the mission of Viscount Ishii to Washington, her sympathy and gratitude at the entry of the Federal Republic into the Grand Alliance.

The composition of the American delegation, containing as it did representatives of the army, navy, finance, commerce, and industry, and the part played by these representatives in the work of the various sections of the Conference, marked the precision of method, the boldness of design, and the care of execution of a co-operation for which, from the very first year, the raising of an army of two million men, their transport to Europe, their equipment, supply and maintenance, all the measures had been foreseen, while at the same time there was no check or stint in the amount of help which the United States was continuing to give so generously to every one of the Allied nations.

But what even more than all these vast preparations afforded comfort and relief to the Allies and to the world was the impulse given to the war, the aim stated by the United States and their President, the resolution come to on April 6th, 1917, to carry on hostilities to the end, to victory—or, as the Mayor of Chicago said to M. Viviani, to give their last man and their last dollar. The great American democracy, whose foreign policy for a century had been contained within the limits of the doctrine laid down by Monroe, and which, since the presidential message of 1823, had, as a matter of principle, held itself systematically aloof from the affairs of the Old World, had now, faced by the spectacle of the present war, formed opinions based on reason and conscience, had realized that this same doctrine of independence and liberty actually demanded its entry into the field,

its absolute and whole-hearted participation in the Crusade of the Allies. "I propose," said President Wilson in his message of January 22nd, 1917, "that the different nations should agree to adopt the Monroe Doctrine as the doctrine of the world at large, that no one nation should seek to impose its policy upon another, that, on the contrary, each people should be free to decide upon its own policy, to select for itself the line of progress it thinks it best to adopt, that in so doing it should not suffer hindrance, molestation, or threat from anyone, and that the small nation may be seen marching forward shoulder to shoulder with the great and the powerful nation." And he added, in his inaugural address of March 4th: "We have realized that the great things which have to be accomplished must be carried out in agreement with the whole world, on a larger stage, in co-operation with all the forces of mankind. We are no longer merely provincial. The tragic events which we have lived through during the last two years and a half have made of us citizens of the world. But we are none the less Americans; we are, if possible, more American than ever before, but we shall remain always faithful to the principles in which we have been brought up. These principles are not those of any one province, or even of any one continent; they are those which we have always proclaimed as the sentiments of the whole world."

Thus from the doctrine of isolation and of non-interference, which had hitherto been accepted as the Monroe Doctrine, President Wilson drew up the formula which, henceforth, was to unite the world in an alliance more vast than history had ever known. The French Government has caused his admirable words to be displayed on all our walls. They announce and proclaim the coming of the "League of Nations," which will yet issue from the dark places and bloody mist of this war, and become, as we firmly hope and believe, the Reality of To-morrow.



THE UNDERTAKER'S CHARGES FOR CONDUCTING THE BURIAL OF A NAVAL OFFICER IN WESTMINSTER ABBEY, OCTOBER, 1811.

THE following obituary notice of the distinguished officer who, at the request of his numerous professional friends and admirers, was granted the honour of interment in Westminster Abbey, is taken from the "Naval Chronicle," Vol. 26:—

"On the 26th of October, at the house of G. Hathorn, Esq., 40, Brunswick Square, Captain John Stewart, of His Majesty's frigate the 'Seahorse,' in which vessel he acquired immortal honour by his gallantly defeating, after a long and hardly-contested action, a squadron of three Turkish frigates: one, the 'Bader Zaffer,' a much larger vessel than the 'Seahorse,' he took, and she is now in the river; another blew up during the fight; and the third got away, much shattered. His humanity to his prisoners obtained him great civility and respect from the Turks in the transactions he had with them after the cessation of hostilities between England and the Porte; and by his interference with the Captain Pasha he saved the life of the Commander of the captured ship. He had been in active service from a boy, and sailed round the globe with Captain Vancouver."

From the same source we learn that "a small, neat marble tablet prepared by Westmacott, with an inscription from the pen of Mr. Adair, to preserve the memory of an officer who was so generally beloved and respected, and to consecrate his faithful services to the emulation of posterity," was affixed to the wall of the Abbey.

Mr. Adair was the distinguished diplomatist, with whom Captain Stewart was associated in arranging "The Peace of the Dardanelles," in 1809:—

The following document is probably unique:—

THE EXORS OF THE LATE CAPTAIN JOHN STEWART.

To George Simson,

Upholster, etc.,

No. 19, St. Paul's Ch. Yard.

Oct. 25th, 1811.		£	s.	d.
To 1 large stout elm Coffin, lined and ruffled with crape superfine ...		2	12	0
„ A superfine crape shroud, sheet, cap and pillow ...		2	6	0
„ Wool Mattrass ...		0	13	0
„ Stout lead Coffin with Inscription, Plate, etc. ...		8	8	0
„ Strong elm Case to Coffin covered with fine black cloth and best nails, Inscription Plate ornamented Naval Trophies, handles, etc., etc. ...		9	12	0

Oct. 25th, 1811—continued.		£	s.	d.
To Use of best velvet Paul with Tassles ... ..	...	0	18	0
„ Use of 13 best Cloaks for Mourners ... ..	...	0	19	6
„ 6 fine armozeen Scarves for Pall Bearers, at 40s. ... ..	...	12	0	0
„ 6 fine armozeen Hat bands for do., at 16s. 6d. ... ..	...	4	19	0
„ 5 pair of silk Gloves for do., at 5s. 6d. ... ..	...	1	7	6
„ 1 pair of do., outsize ... ..	...	0	6	3
„ 9 best Crape Hatbands for Mourners, including one for the Honble. G. Russell's arm, at 5s. 6d. ... ..	...	2	9	6
„ 8 pair of Silk Gloves for Mourners, at 5s. 6d. ... ..	...	2	4	0
„ 6 armozeen Hatbands for Mourners, at 16s. 6d. ... ..	...	4	19	0
„ 4 pair of Silk Gloves for do., at 5s. 6d. ... ..	...	1	2	0
„ 5 rich armozeen Scarves for Dean, Prebend, Chapter, Clerk, Register Clerk, and Clerk of Works at Westminster Abbey, at 40s. ... ..	...	10	0	0
„ 5 rich armozeen Hatbands for do., at 16s. 6d. ... ..	...	4	2	6
„ 5 pair of black Silk Gloves for do., at 5s. 6d. ... ..	...	1	7	6
„ Rich silk Hatbands and silk Gloves for Vergers, Porter, and Beadle at the Abbey ... ..	...	3	8	0
„ Rich silk Covers to Porters' and Beadles' Staves ... ..	...	2	16	0
„ To best crape Hatband and silk Gloves for Capt. S.'s Servants ...	...	0	11	0
„ Best silk Hatbands and Gloves for Mr. Hathorn's Servants ...	...	1	14	0
„ 3 pair of Women's long silk Gloves for Servants, 6s. 6d. ... ..	...	0	19	6
„ 1 pair of do. do., outsize ... ..	...	0	8	0
„ 1 pair of do. Habit ... ..	...	0	4	3
„ 16 silk Hatbands and Gloves—2 for Coachman and Footman belong- ing to Mr. Holland; 2 do. do. to Hon. E. Law; 2 do. do. to Sir R. Bickerton; 2 do. Hon. W. Elphinstone; 2 do. do. to W. Adam, Esq.; 2 do. do. to Brown, Esq.; 2 do. do. to Capt. Serle; 2 do. do. to Dr. Bree ... ..	...	12	4	0
„ 3 silk Hatbands and Gloves for Coachman and Footman of the Marquis of Downshire ... ..	...	2	2	0
„ Silk Hatbands and Gloves for 2 Porters equipped with Staves, etc. Hearse and 6 Horses, and 7 Coaches and 4 Horses, to Westminster Abbey ... ..	...	1	0	0
„ Use of best Velvets for Hearse and 6 Horses ... ..	...	19	12	0
„ Use of best Velvets for 28 Coach Horses ... ..	...	1	10	0
„ Use of best black Plumes for Hearse and 6, and 7 Coaches and 4 Horses ... ..	...	2	18	0
„ Use of 9 Cloaks for Coachmen and Postillion ... ..	...	5	15	0
„ Silk Hatbands and Gloves for do. ... ..	...	0	9	0
„ Silk Hatbands and Gloves for Featherman carrying Lid ... ..	...	4	10	0
„ Silk Hatbands and Gloves for Hearse Pages and Bearers ... ..	...	0	10	0
„ 14 Silk Hatbands and Gloves for Coach Pages, at 10s. ... ..	...	5	0	0
„ Self and 3 Assistants attending Funeral ... ..	...	7	0	0
„ Silk Hatbands and Gloves for Self and 3 Assistants ... ..	...	2	2	0
„ Hatband and Gloves for Man going before to Abbey ... ..	...	2	16	0
„ Man fitting Gloves, etc., at Westminster Abbey, 2nd day ... ..	...	0	10	0
„ Cash paid Searchers ... ..	...	0	5	0
„ Cash paid for 6 Advertisements ... ..	...	0	3	0
„ Cash paid for Dues at Westminster Abbey ... ..	...	2	0	6
„ Cash paid for permission to lay Grave Stone ... ..	...	56	2	2
„ Cash paid for the Mason's bill ... ..	...	6	6	0
	...	19	3	2

Oct. 25th, 1811—*continued.*

	£	s.	d.
To Cash paid Fee to Clerk of Works	1	1	0
„ Cash paid to Men going in with Lead Coffin	0	15	0
„ Cash paid for Liquor for Men	0	3	6
„ Cash paid 6 Men going in with Case moving down Stairs, etc. ...	0	18	0
„ Cash paid for Liquor for Men	0	3	6
„ Cash paid 2 Porters equipped with Scarves, Staves, and Covers ...	0	17	6
„ Cash paid Featherman carrying Lid	0	5	0
„ Cash paid 10 Hearse Pages and Bearers with Truncheons	2	10	0
„ Cash paid 14 Coach Pages with Wands	3	10	0
„ Cash paid for Certificate	0	1	0
„ Cash paid for Affidavit	0	2	6
„ Cash paid Messenger 3 times to Pancrass for Certificate	0	7	6
„ Cash paid 2 men dressing Carriages	0	5	0
„ Cash for refreshments for 19 Servants	0	19	0
„ Cash paid 2 Men attend and dress the Servants	0	10	0
„ Cash paid for Liquor and allowance to 37 men	1	17	0
„ Cash paid for Funeral Cards, Messengers deliver the Cards, Post- ages, etc.	2	8	0
„ Cash paid Man attending out of hours, going before to the Abbey, etc.	0	5	0

 £249 2 10



THE WAR.

ITS NAVAL SIDE.

In this issue of the JOURNAL the narrative of the naval events of the war is continued to the end of March, 1918. Reference was made in the last issue to the retirement, announced on December 27th, 1917, of Admiral Sir John Jellicoe from the post of First Sea Lord, and his succession by Vice-Admiral Sir Rosslyn Wemyss. The new Patent for the Board of Admiralty was published in the *London Gazette* on January 11th, bearing date the 10th. It included the following :—

The Right Hon. Sir Eric Campbell Geddes, G.B.E., K.C.B.
Acting Admiral Sir Rosslyn Erskine Wemyss, K.C.B., C.M.G., M.V.O.
Vice-Admiral Sir Herbert Leopold Heath, K.C.B., M.V.O.
Rear-Admiral Lionel Halsey, C.B., C.M.G.
Rear-Admiral Hugh Henry Darby Tothill, C.B.
Rear-Admiral Sydney Robert Fremantle, C.B., M.V.O.
Rear-Admiral Sir Alexander Ludovic Duff, K.C.B.
The Right Hon. Ernest George Pretymann.
Rear-Admiral George Price Webley Hope, C.B.
Sir Alan Garrett Anderson, K.B.E.
Arthur Francis Pease, Esq.

The above list differed from that of the previous September by the omission of the names of Sir John Jellicoe, Sir Henry Oliver, and Commodore Godfrey Paine, and by the appointment of two new Sea Lords, Rear-Admirals S. R. Fremantle and G. P. W. Hope. On January 13th, the Secretary of the Admiralty issued the following announcement in explanation of these changes :—

Acting Vice-Admiral Sir Henry Oliver now brings to a close his long period of valuable service on the Naval Staff, and will take up a sea-going command, being succeeded as D.C.N.S. by Rear-Admiral Sydney Fremantle.

Rear-Admiral George P. W. Hope has been selected for the appointment of Deputy First Sea Lord, formerly held by Admiral Wemyss, but with changed functions.

Commodore Paine, Fifth Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Air Service, leaves the Board of Admiralty in consequence of the recent creation of the Air Council, of which he is now a member, and formal effect is now given to the appointment of Mr. A. F. Pease as Second Civil Lord, which was announced on Thursday last. In view of the formal recognition now accorded, as explained by the First Lord in his statement in the House of Commons on November 1st to the principle of the division of the work of the Board under the two heads of Operation and Maintenance, the members of the new Board (other than the First Lord) may be grouped as follows :—

Operations.—First Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Staff, Admiral Sir Rosslyn Wemyss; Deputy Chief of Naval Staff, Rear-Admiral S. R. Fremantle; Assistant Chief of Naval Staff, Rear-Admiral A. L. Duff; Deputy First Sea Lord, Rear-Admiral G. P. W. Hope.

Maintenance.—Second Sea Lord, Vice-Admiral Sir H. L. Heath; Third Sea Lord, Rear-Admiral L. Halsey; Fourth Sea Lord, Rear-Admiral H. H. D. Tothill; Civil Lord, Right Hon. E. G. Pretymann, M.P.; Contoller, Sir A. G. Anderson; Second Civil Lord, Mr. A. F. Pease; Financial Secretary, Right Hon. T. J. Macnamara, M.P.; Permanent Secretary, Sir O. Murray.

The principle of isolating the work of planning and directing naval war operations from all other work, in order that it may receive the entire attention of the officers selected for its performance, is now being carried a stage

further and applied systematically to the organisation of the operations side of the Board and that of the Naval Staff.

The only two Directors who will work immediately under the First Sea Lord will be the Director of Intelligence Division (Rear-Admiral Sir Reginald Hall) and the Director of Training and Staff Duties (Rear-Admiral J. C. Ley), whose functions obviously affect all the other Staff Divisions alike.

Under the Deputy Chief of the Naval Staff will be grouped three directors, whose duties will relate entirely to the planning and direction of operations in the main sphere of naval activity, viz.:—Director of Operations Division (Home), Captain A. D. P. Pound; Director of Plans Division, Captain C. T. M. Fuller, C.M.G., D.S.O.; Director of Air Division, Wing Captain F. R. Scarlett, D.S.O.; together with the Director of Signal Division, Acting-Captain R. L. Nicholson, D.S.O., whose duties relate to the system of Fleet communications.

Under the Assistant Chief of Naval Staff will be grouped four Directors, whose duties relate to Trade Protection and Anti-Submarine Operations, viz.:—Director of Anti-Submarine Division—Captain W. W. Fisher, C.B.; Director of Minesweeping Division—Captain L. G. Preston, C.B.; Director of Mercantile Movements Division, Captain F. A. Whitehead; Director of Trade Division, Capt. A. G. Hotham.

Under the Deputy First Sea Lord there will be one Director of Operations Division (Foreign), Captain C. P. R. Coode, D.S.O.

The Civil Lord has consented to take charge of important administrative work on the maintenance side of the Board. He will, therefore, be relieved by the Second Civil Lord of the administration of the programme of Naval Works, including the questions of priority of labour and material requirements arising therefrom and the superintendence of the Director of Works Department.

It has further been decided that the exceptional labour and other difficulties now attending upon the execution of the very large programme of urgent naval works in progress have so greatly transformed the functions of the Director of Works Department of the Admiralty that it is desirable, whilst these abnormal conditions last, to place that department under the charge of an expert in the rapid execution of large engineering works.

The Army Council have consented, at the request of the First Lord of the Admiralty, to lend for this purpose the services of Colonel Sir Alexander Gibb, K.B.E., C.B., R.E., Chief Engineer, Port Construction, British Armies in France. Colonel Gibb (of the firm of Easton, Gibb, Son and Company, which built Rosyth Naval Base) will have the title of Civil Engineer-in-Chief.

Mr. Charles H. Merz, M.Inst.C.E., the well-known electrical consulting engineer, who has been associated with the B.I.R. since its inception, has consented to serve as Director of Experiments and Research unpaid. Mr. Merz will also be a member of the Central Committee of the B.I.R., under the presidency of Admiral of the Fleet Lord Fisher.

The Secretary of the Admiralty, on January 25th, made the following announcement:—

The first meetings of the Allied Naval Council were held at the Admiralty on Tuesday and Wednesday last (January 22nd and 23rd), under the Presidency of the First Lord of the Admiralty, and were attended by the following representatives of Allied Powers:—France: Vice-Admiral F. J. J. de Bon; Great Britain: The Right Hon. Sir Eric Geddes, Admiral Sir Rosslyn Wemyss; Italy, Vice-Admiral Count Thaon di Revel; Japan: Rear-Admiral K. Funakoshi; United States: Vice-Admiral W. S. Sims.

Upon his elevation to the peerage, Sir John Jellicoe took the title of Viscount Jellicoe of Scapa, after the name of the famous base of the British Navy in the Orkneys, Scapa Flow, which became the main war station of the Grand Fleet when hostilities broke out. In the House of Commons, on March 6th, a short discussion arose on the Admiral's retirement, Mr. George Lambert asking whether Sir Edward Carson, as a member of the War Cabinet, was consulted in the

matter. Sir Edward Carson stated that he was not consulted, nor, as far as he knew, was the War Cabinet at a whole. He regarded the dismissal as a national calamity. Sir Eric Geddes accepted responsibility for the decision to remove Lord Jellicoe from his post, and stated definitely that he had notified his views to, and consulted certain members of, the War Cabinet. Mr. Bonar Law pointed out that the rule had always been that the Minister in charge of a department was responsible for the men serving under him, and in such cases the Minister invariably consulted and obtained the approval of the Prime Minister.

On February 8th Admiral Lord Jellicoe made a speech at Hull in which he referred to the submarine menace. He asserted that the methods of the submarine were sprung on the British Navy in the way of a surprise. Continuing, he said:—

"I remember Lord Fisher writing a memorandum when Lord Fisher and I were members of the Oil Fuel Committee in 1912, and I remember him saying that if Germany went to war with us he was always sure the Germans would use submarines against our merchant ships.

"I recollect the memorandum going to the Board of Admiralty after I joined it as Second Sea Lord, and there was nobody in a responsible position who agreed that the German navy would really do such a thing as Lord Fisher expected. Lord Fisher was right, as he has been right in many cases.

"Of course, the Navy was unprepared to deal with the submarine, but that was not the fault of the Navy. If Lord Fisher's words had been believed there would have been time to adopt measures which would have effectually stopped the submarines from getting out, and that is the only way to deal with them."

This matter was referred to by question and answer in the House of Commons on February 26th, and again on March 5th.

"I am afraid," concluded Lord Jellicoe, "we are in for a bad time for a few months, but I have confidence. I have nothing to do with the business now, but I know what is ready and what is in preparation. I have confidence that by the summer, the late summer—I will not put it too soon—by the late summer, about August, if the nation holds out until then—and I hope it will—I think by that time we really shall be able to say the submarine menace is killed."

In an earlier speech, on January 26th, to the boys of St. John's School, Ealing, Lord Jellicoe said that a sailor's training was always in the direction of making him act and not speak, and the result was that, as a rule, a naval officer was not able to express himself in argument, and was consequently somewhat handicapped in work of administration when it necessitated argument with people who were trained to speak. That was one of the weakest points of naval administration, because people composing the Government were always trained speakers.

On February 15th, at Kew, Admiral Jellicoe said that he did not know how many times he took the Grand Fleet down the Heligoland Bight, "dragging our coat tails for the Germans to tread on," but they never came out. There was still the same keen spirit to meet the enemy, but he was not optimistic that our men were going to get their chance for some little time. "I think," said Lord Jellicoe, "that the Germans will remain in harbour—not that they funk the business, for the German seaman is a very gallant fellow—but the enemy knows he is making our task very difficult by stopping where he is, because there is always the threat that he might come out, and there is no situation more difficult to deal with than what is known as naval defensive on the part of a weaker opponent."

On February 20th, at a luncheon at the Aldwych Club, Lord Jellicoe said:—"This war is carried out in two distinct forms: first the battle between surface ships—a form of warfare which our forefathers successfully undertook—and the

battle under the sea—which our forefathers had never to meet. For the first form this country was prepared; for the second, neither this country nor Germany was ready. When the Germans discovered the possibility of under-water warfare they had the advantage of their great and unrivalled scientific appliances. We were not in a good position as regards destroyers, and Germany was able to build submarines faster than we were able to build destroyers. Lord Fisher started a great programme, and the gratitude of this country is due to him. Destroyers are the great antidote to under-sea warfare, and we have it on the best authority that the Germans dread them above all things in the world." Dealing with surface ships, Admiral Jellicoe said the Navy had not been given many opportunities of destroying the German Fleet, despite our efforts to tempt them to fight. "During the last two and a half years all that Germany has accomplished by surface attack has been to sink fifty or sixty British ships," he said. "The vessels of the Dover patrol and at Harwich are faced with the constant menace of the enemy's forces based on the Belgian ports. They have maintained for many months a constant watch day and night on Belgian ports, and are continuously open to attack by surface craft, by submarine, and mine. Of course," remarked Admiral Jellicoe, "you hear nothing, naturally, of certain visits which we occasionally pay to German waters. The Germans know all about it."

Addressing the members of the Imperial Merchant Service Guild at Liverpool on March 5th, Lord Jellicoe said that steaming without lights was a war risk which should be given every possible encouragement in order to guard against submarine attack. It had been mentioned to him by naval officers in the Channel that ships did not do without navigation lights to the extent they should. One realized that navigation risks of collision in the Channel were very great. But, on the other hand, the submarine risk at night was greater. Therefore he hoped, so far as possible, that every encouragement would be given to ships to put their lights out at night. There seemed to be a prejudice against it. He had tried when he was at the Admiralty to get orders issued as to the dousing of lights, and particularly steaming lights, but he was always confronted with the argument that it was a regulation of the Board of Trade, and that if orders were issued by the Admiralty that lights were not to be shown insurance would not be safe on the ships or on the cargoes. But it was a great handicap to safety against submarine attack.

Three important statements on aspects of the naval situation were made during the period under review by Sir Eric Geddes as First Lord of the Admiralty. On December 13th Sir Eric made a statement to the House of Commons on shipbuilding and ship-repairing, two of the chief weapons in our anti-submarine armoury. His general conclusions were as follows:—

1. The demands on our merchant shipping are greater than ever.
2. The submarine menace is held, but not yet mastered.
3. Our shipbuilding is not yet replacing our losses.
4. I deprecate the drawing of deductions from the experience of any one week or month, be it good or bad. It is upon the general curve of all the factors that we must base our conclusions.
5. The downward trend of mercantile marine losses, both of ourselves and our Allies, has continued satisfactorily since I last spoke on November 1st.
6. The upward curve of merchant shipbuilding has also continued satisfactorily, and this curve will undoubtedly be maintained in an upward direction.
7. The upward curve of the destruction of enemy submarines has continued equally satisfactorily.

8. If the country will seriously make up its mind to economise, if it will determine to relax no effort to defeat the submarine attack—and here my appeal is specially directed to the workers in marine-engine shops and shipyards—the war can only end in victory.

9. But we must have ships and more ships and still more ships.

10. Our plans are laid; we have got the steel; and we now want the men. Unless I mistake the spirit of the country we shall have a response which will demonstrate that our grip tightens as the struggle continues.

Sir Eric gave figures showing the progress in ship-repairing and ship-construction, and referred to the development of the three new national shipyards on the River Severn. He repeated that the submarine menace was held, but not mastered. Our shipbuilding was not yet replacing our losses.

On February 2nd there was published the gist of a statement made by Sir Eric Geddes to a representative of the Associated Press. "The submarine is held," he declared. "A measure of its failure is found in the fact that the sinkings of merchant ships have now been reduced to a lower level than before Germany cast aside all restraint." He was inclined to think that we were sinking submarines as fast as Germany could build them. Our policy of secrecy had much to do with the steady deterioration in the moral of German submarine crews.

Introducing his first Navy Estimates in the House of Commons on March 5th, Sir Eric Geddes said:—

"Naval operations have proceeded increasingly in our favour, being chiefly a trial of strength between the enemy submarine and the measures for combating that menace.

"In the Dover Straits (where many people erroneously believed that netting prevented the passage of submarines) a surface barrage had for some months been maintained day and night. Before the adoption of this vigorous policy a considerable number of enemy under-water craft undoubtedly passed through.

"Our own and American forces in home waters have for some months been sinking enemy submarines as fast as they have been built. Figures showed that the chance against a German submarine returning to its base was not more than one in four or five.

"The average monthly output of merchant building in the last quarter of 1917 was 140,000 tons. In January it reached only 58,000 tons; but twice the January output was expected for February. Decline in output was due to labour unrest and strikes, while employers were not, perhaps, in all cases, doing all that could be done to increase output.

"If an improvement in output is not speedily made the point where production balances losses will be postponed to a dangerous extent."

The matter of anti-submarine warfare in the Mediterranean, Sir Eric stated, was referred by the Allied Naval Council to a Committee to meet at Rome. "The Committee accepted fully the anti-submarine proposals put forward by Vice-Admiral Calthorpe, the British Commander-in-Chief in the Mediterranean, and it was agreed that we should forthwith adopt and adapt to the Mediterranean the measures which had given such success in the waters around these islands, and that the main anti-submarine operations decided upon should be undertaken under Admiral Calthorpe's orders."

On March 19th, there was issued as a Parliamentary Paper (Cd. 9005) the "Report of the War Cabinet for the Year 1917." In this book of 236 pages, Chapter IV. dealt with "The Blockade," Chapter V. with "The Navy," and Chapter XI. with "Transport." The naval chapter described the year's work in regard to administration, the submarine war, Fleet operations, other operations, transportation, construction and supply, and inter-allied co-operation.

The long-expected fusion of the Royal Naval Air Service with the Royal Flying Corps was heralded by the following notice in the *London Gazette* for March 15th :—

GEORGE THE FIFTH, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas King, Defender of the Faith, To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting!

Whereas by the Air Force (Constitution) Act, 1917, it is enacted that it shall be lawful for Us to raise and maintain a Force, to be called the Air Force, consisting of such numbers of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men, as may from time to time be provided by Parliament :

Now know ye that it is Our Will and Pleasure that the Air Force to be established pursuant to the said Act shall be styled the "Royal Air Force."

Given at the Court at *Saint James'*, the 7th day of *March*, 1918, in the Eighth Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command,

ROTHERMERE.

The constitution of the governing bodies of the Royal Air Force is as follows :—

Air Council (January 3rd, 1918) : Sir David Henderson, K.C.B., D.S.O., (Lieut.-General in Army), to be Lieut.-General; Sir H. M. Trenchard, K.C.B., D.S.O. (Major-General in Army), to be Major-General; M. E. F. Kerr, C.B. (Rear-Admiral, Royal Navy), to be Major-General; Sir G. M. Paine, K.C.B. (Commodore, Royal Navy), to be Major-General; W. S. Brancker (brevet Colonel in Army), to be Major-General.

Air Ministry (February 18th, 1918) : A. V. Vyvyan, D.S.O. (Captain, R.N.), to be Colonel, and to be temporary Brigadier-General while a director; H. D. Briggs (Captain, R.N.), to be Lieut.-Colonel, and to be temporary Brigadier-General while a director; W. W. Warner (brevet Lieut.-Colonel, Indian Army, retd.), to be Lieut.-Colonel, and to be temporary Brigadier-General while a director; B. C. H. Drew (brevet Lieut.-Colonel, Indian Army), to be Lieut.-Colonel, and to be temporary Brigadier-General while a director; R. C. Munday (Fleet Surgeon, Royal Navy), to be Major-General. March 5th, 1918.

NORTH SEA.

CONVOY SYSTEM.—The notes under this section in the last issue of the *JOURNAL*, brought down to the end of December, 1917, included particulars of the destruction of a convoy bound from Scotland to Norway on December 12th, 1917. In the House of Commons on January 14th, 1918, Sir Eric Geddes, in answer to Commander Bellairs, made the following statement :—

"A Court of Inquiry, appointed by the Commander-in-Chief, Grand Fleet, has been held into the circumstances connected with the attack upon the Scandinavian convoy, which took place on Wednesday, December 12th, 1917, when H.M.S. 'Partridge' was sunk and H.M.S. 'Pellaw' damaged. The Court consisted of Admiral Sir Doveton Sturdee, Vice-Admiral Sir John M. de Robeck, and Rear-Admiral W. E. Goodenough. The Board of Admiralty, after full consideration, confirm the finding of the Court in its opinion that the escorting vessels did their best to protect the convoy, and were fought in a proper and seamanlike manner, and that the other forces which were at sea for the purpose of giving protection to the convoys which were crossing the North Sea at the time took all possible steps to come to their assistance as soon as the attack was reported to them, and to prevent the escape of the enemy. The Court of Inquiry made a number of recom-

mendations on the convoy system. These have received and are receiving the closest consideration. From the commencement of the convoy system its great difficulties have been recognized, and adjustments and improvements are continually being made, and its general success is attributable thereto. It is due to Sir David Beatty that I should say that the Board of Admiralty are further of opinion that the circumstances which prevented the covering forces from being on the spot at the time of the attack were such as could not be prevented, and they are of opinion that the Commander-in-Chief's dispositions were the best that could have been made with the forces available at the time. The enemy's attack off the North-East Coast of England was upon two neutral vessels which had become separated in the dark during the night of December 11th-12th from a southbound convoy. One of these two vessels was attacked in the very early hours of the morning of December 12th and sunk. The survivors, except two engineers who went down with the ship, were picked up by patrol forces which were shortly on the scene. Soon afterwards, on the same morning, the other neutral vessel which had been separated from the convoy was also attacked, and the crew abandoned the ship, which afterwards broke in two, the two halves being later towed into port. The vessels escorting the convoy from which these two ships had fallen astern were unaware of the attack owing to the distance separating them."

MINES IN THE MERSEY.—On January 23rd, in reply to Mr. Houston in the House of Commons, as to the sinking of a vessel by enemy operation in the mouth of the Mersey on December 28th, Dr. Macnamara stated that the steamer in question struck a mine, which, no doubt, was laid on the same night a few hours previous to the loss. Two men were saved out of the forty-three on board, which included sixteen pilots.

"REWA" SUNK.—On January 4th, about midnight, while on her way home from Gibraltar, the British hospital ship "Rewa" was torpedoed and sunk in the Bristol Channel. All the wounded were safely transferred to patrol vessels, and there were only three casualties among her crew, three Lascars being missing. She was displaying all the lights and markings required by the Hague Convention, and she was not—and had not been—within the so-called barred zone as delimited in the statement issued by the German Government on January 29th, 1917.

GERMAN EXCUSE.—On January 13th, with reference to the British Admiralty's report of the sinking of the "Rewa," the Germans issued the following official statement, after denying that the ship was torpedoed by a German submarine:—"It is more probable that she ran into the mine barrier recently laid by us in the Bristol Channel. That the German Government has undertaken no guarantee of any kind for the safety of shipping against mines within the barred zone ought long to have been known." In regard to the foregoing, the Press Association received the following authoritative statement:—

When the news of the sinking of the "Rewa" was made public the German wireless prepared the ground by giving publicity to the falsehood that four Spanish officers had returned to Madrid owing to the misuse of Entente hospital ships. It is necessary to repeat and emphasize that the "Rewa" was torpedoed and not mined, and that the delay in sending out the news was solely due to the time it took to verify all the statements made by witnesses. That the Germans should try to cover up their infamous conduct by trying to lead neutral nations to believe their statements concerning the misuse of hospital ships is understandable, but that any nation should at this stage of the war give credence to such fables is unbelievable. Nobody imagines that hospital ships can be more immune from disaster on a minefield than any other class of ship, nor has the British Admiralty ever claimed such. The term, "so-called barred zone," as used in the Admiralty statement of January 8th referred, as the German authorities

are well aware, to the zone barred by Germany. The statement of January 29th, 1917, which referred solely to hospital ships, and set forth that no hospital ship would be immune from attack if she went to the eastward of a line joining Ushant and Land's End, and which stipulated that the port of disembarkation for wounded and sick should be Avonmouth, and guaranteed freedom from attack by submarine of hospital ships journeying thither, that guarantee, like many others, namely, the Dutch convoy from Falmouth, February 22nd, 1917; Belgian relief ships, and countless others, has been ruthlessly broken, and it was that gross breach of a pledge to which the Admiralty *communiqué* of January 8th called the attention of the whole world, whether enemy, allied, or neutral.

FURTHER GERMAN LIES.—On January 17th, the Admiralty issued the following announcement:—"The German Wireless of January 17th states that the transporting of troops in hospital ships has been admitted by the English themselves, according to the *Daily Chronicle* of December 11th, 1917, and that it was publicly declared that English hospital ships transported troops. The so-called 'admission by the English themselves' was a deliberate false statement made by a Miss Ethel Marsh at Portsmouth, for which she was sentenced to a month's imprisonment. It is in the public interest that all should know the grounds on which the German war on the wounded is admittedly based."

SPANISH GOVERNMENT DENIAL.—On January 19th, the Spanish Government authorized the publication of the following semi-official note:—"There is no truth in the report published in the *Kölnische Zeitung*, according to which Spanish officers serving in the Mediterranean on board British hospital ships are alleged to have stated that 'the troops transported on these vessels enjoyed excellent health, though they appeared to be suffering from fever.' All the information received by the Spanish Government justifies it in affirming that, contrary to the suggestions of the above-mentioned newspaper, no British hospital ship with Spanish officers on board has ever abused our protection or transported troops or war material of any sort."

SPANISH OFFICIAL'S STATEMENT.—In connection with the foregoing, the Admiralty received the following statement from the Spanish Commissioner who was on board the "Rewa," and who disembarked at Gibraltar:—"I can guarantee that all the conditions agreed on were scrupulously observed." Dr. Macnamara, replying to Mr. Houston in the House of Commons, said the Spanish agreement with regard to hospital ships was confined to the Mediterranean, and the special guarantees given therewith refer to that sea only. The "Rewa" carried a Spanish officer while in the Mediterranean. He was disembarked at Gibraltar in accordance with the agreement. As the Bristol Channel is not covered by the Spanish agreement, the presence of the Spanish officer on board in that channel would not have afforded any additional guarantee of the ship's safety. In the course of recent correspondence the German Government stated that the free navigation of hospital ships bearing the usual distinctive markings was guaranteed in the Atlantic Ocean and North Sea, with the exception of the English Channel, and that consequently such ships could move freely provided they kept to the west of the line from Land's End to Ushant. This particular ship satisfied the proviso, as had already been stated in the Admiralty communication to the Press of January 8th.

"GLENART CASTLE" TORPEDOED.—On February 27th the Admiralty issued the following statement:—"H.M. hospital ship 'Glenart Castle' was sunk in the Bristol Channel at 4 a.m. on Tuesday. She was outward bound and had all her lights burning. There were no patients on board. Survivors have been landed by an American torpedo-boat destroyer. Eight boats are still adrift. Further infor-

mation will be published as soon as received." On the 28th the Admiralty announced that "Sworn statements made independently by two survivors of the 'Glenart Castle' make it quite clear that she was sunk by an enemy submarine, which was sighted within hailing distance within ten minutes of her being struck. It is to be noted that she was in the 'free area,' and was sunk even in breach of the German pledge given as to immunity of hospital ships from attack in that area." The total saved was twenty-nine, and the missing numbered 153, made up of ninety-five members of the crew, eight female nurses, and fifty R.A.M.C. ranks. The "Glenart Castle" was formerly the Union-Castle liner "Galician," and as such was captured by the German raider "Kaiser Wilhelm der Grosse" in the first month of war, but released.

THE SPY PERIL.—On March 5th, speaking at Newport, Mon., Commander Sir Edward Nicholl, R.N.R., President of the Seamen's League, said that the German submarine which sank the "Glenart Castle" knew that she had left Newport. Aliens should not be allowed to enter the docks. There were spies in every port in the Bristol Channel, and no vessel left any of the ports unknown to the submarines at the mouth of the Channel. As Examination Officer for the Bristol Channel, he knew what he was talking about.

AMERICAN SEAMEN'S GALLANTRY.—On March 13th, replying to Sir Fortescue Flannery, Dr. Macnamara stated that the United States destroyer "Parker" rescued nine survivors from the "Glenart Castle." Two American sailors jumped overboard in a heavy sea to effect the rescue of these men, and the Admiralty profoundly appreciated their great gallantry.

FIGHTS WITH "U"-BOATS.—During the quarter the Admiralty permitted the publication of details concerning actions between merchant ships and enemy submarines. On January 5th details were published of one such engagement between a submarine and two merchant vessels, in which, it was believed, the submarine was sunk. The submarine fired a torpedo at one of the vessels in daylight, but missed. The vessel replied with gunfire, and was assisted by the second vessel. Other torpedoes were launched from the submarine, whose guns were also used to shell both vessels. One of the vessels had her funnel perforated with shrapnel, but the other escaped damage. A large number of shots were exchanged, but none of the crew of the merchant vessels was injured, and at last the submarine disappeared under water, apparently holed.

COLLIER'S SUCCESSFUL FIGHT.—On January 8th there was reported a successful encounter which a small collier had with a "U"-boat of the latest type. The submarine attacked with gunfire, and closed to a quarter of a mile, but, the collier zigzagging, no hits were obtained. On the other hand, after a few rounds from her small gun, the collier got the range of the submarine and an explosion was observed, after which the "U"-boat immediately disappeared.

FIGHT OF THE "LUCKENBACK."—On January 12th the American Navy Department published details of the fight on October 19th, 1917, between the American steamer "J. L. Luckenback," with a naval gun's crew, and a German submarine. The attack of the "U"-boat was resisted for four hours, until a destroyer arrived and forced the former to submerge. At least 225 rounds were fired by the submarine, but only nine clean hits were scored. Pieces of shell fell all around the deck, bursting steampipes, and doing various damage, besides wounding seven men, but the merchant ship refused to surrender. Her crew were commended by the Navy Department, and the commander of the armed guard was given the temporary warrant of a boatswain in recognition of his services.

FRENCH TRAWLER'S PLUCK.—On January 18th the Brest correspondent of the *Matin* described the gallant resistance of the French trawler "St. Mathieu," of Brest, when attacked by a submarine on January 6th. When the "U"-boat opened fire, the French skipper cut away his nets, and, steaming towards the submarine, he used his 2-inch gun without, however, being able to get within range. The gunner and two sailors were killed, and a fourth man was wounded. Further resistance being useless, the captain ordered a boat to be lowered. Immediately afterwards the mate was hit by a shell splinter and killed. The captain and eight other survivors in their boat sighted thirty-one hours later the steamship "Pivoine," but a heavy sea dashed the boat against the ship's side, and the nine men were thrown into the water, from which only the captain and three others were saved.

"U"-BOATS OFF CANARIES.—On January 17th an action was fought off Nao, on the Island of Ferro, between two submarines and a British war vessel. According to a despatch from the Spanish Governor of the Canaries, on the day after the action the Spanish gendarmes found two German sailors, who stated that they belonged to the submarines Nos. 294 and 295, but they would give no account of what had happened to their vessels. Another message from Teneriffe stated that a British destroyer attacked three submarines, and one of them was sunk by gunfire, two Germans being landed. These men knew nothing as to the fate of the other two submarines.

"ARMENIA'S" ENCOUNTER.—On January 20th, Mr. Daniels, Secretary of the U.S. Navy, made public extracts from the official report of the steamship "Armenia," which was brought to port with full cargo after being torpedoed by a German submarine early in December. The men of the gun's crew stood by their posts when the steamship was struck, and even volunteered to go below to the engine-room when the vessel's crew were preparing to leave. The captain decided to beach the ship, and brought her into safety, when her cargo was unloaded into lighters. The Navy Department commended the conduct of the armed guard on board, under a chief boatswain's mate; and also the wireless operator.

ARCTIC INCIDENTS.—Protection of commerce in the Arctic against submarines involved some of the greatest hardships which our seamen had to endure. On February 6th information published in the Press showed that among the Arctic ice was found the telephone buoy of one submarine which had missed her prey, and, coming too close, herself became the victim. The buoy is only let go as a last resource, when a submarine is sunk and is unable to rise. It has a water-tight telephone upon it, connected with the hull of the sunken submarine, so that communication can be established from the surface with the imprisoned occupants. It bears a large brass plate, upon which is inscribed in German the following:—"Undersea boat the — is sunk here. Do not touch, but telegraph at once to the Commandant of the 'U'-boats' base at Kiel."

SEAPLANES' FIGHT WITH SUBMARINE.—On February 14th the following semi-official report of an encounter with a submarine was issued in Paris:—"Quite recently, while patrolling the Channel, two of our seaplanes observed an enemy submarine floating on the surface. Making a sharp turn, the pilot of the leading seaplane brought his machine into such a position towards the sun that he could see better without being seen. He then proceeded to attack the submarine, followed by the second seaplane. The submarine submerged, but the conning tower had not disappeared before the seaplanes, having dived to a low altitude, dropped their bombs right on their objective. The leading machine then returned

to its base for a further supply of bombs, leaving the other machine to keep a look-out. The latter, a few seconds after the attack, saw the forepart of the submarine emerge at an angle of 45 degrees. Then the submarine slowly rose to the surface, without, however, being able to regain a horizontal position, and again disappeared in a violent whirlpool. Three times at short intervals the submarine attempted to rise to the surface, taking at each attempt a stronger list to starboard. Then the observer saw the whole of the submarine's port side exposed, while the submarine rested on its beam ends. Finally, the vessel disappeared without having succeeded in getting its conning tower above water."

CASE OF THE "NYANZA."—On March 4th another submarine fight was revealed through the United States wireless stations when it was announced that Mr. Daniels had commended Benjamin H. Groves, the gunner's mate of the armed guard aboard the American steamer "Nyanza," for the successful running fight with a German submarine for two and a half hours on January 15th. The German craft was put out of commission by four American shells. The report of the commanding officer says:—

"The periscope was sighted about a thousand yards distant at the same time as the torpedo was seen approaching the 'Nyanza.' The vessel's stern was struck clear in time to avoid the torpedo, and the 'Nyanza' opened fire with her aft gun. The submarine fell rapidly astern, and then came to the surface and gave chase. At about 7,000 yards the submarine opened fire from two of her guns, using shrapnel and zigzagging in order to use both guns at the same time. After a number of shots had fallen short the submarine got range, and hit the 'Nyanza' five times. One shot passed through the gun platform, the wooden shelter house and iron deck, breaking the deck beam and passing out through the other side of the ship. One shot exploded in the armed guards' mess-room, wrecking it. The submarine had our range again at the same time as the 'Nyanza' had her range. The 'Nyanza' fired four shots quickly, causing the submarine to come broadside, keel over, and then suddenly to disappear."

SKIPPER TURNED SURGEON.—On March 7th, the papers were allowed to publish the account of a Leith shipmaster who, in a vessel armed with one gun, fought and defeated one of the newest German submarines with two guns, and then, at the end of an hour-and-a-half's battle, turned surgeon and amputated a wounded man's leg with a razor. The affair occurred in July, 1917, and after the "U"-boat had attacked with torpedo and missed, fire was opened from her two guns, and replied to by the steamer. By a remarkable event, the smoke-boxes of the latter caught fire, and the submarine commander, under the impression that the fire was caused by his shells, got up full speed and overhauled the steamer. By good shooting the merchant seamen put the after gun of the "U"-boat out of action, and maintained the fight for 90 minutes, when the submarine gave up, but remained on the surface, apparently unable to dive. The captain then amputated the leg of a steward injured during the action, the man making an excellent recovery.

"RACCOON" LOST.—About 2 a.m. on January 9th the British destroyer "Raccoon," Lieutenant George L. M. Napier, R.N., in command, struck some rocks off the north coast of Ireland, during a snowstorm, and subsequently foundered with all hands. Nine of the crew had been left behind at her last port of call, and these were the sole survivors. The Admiralty announced on January 12th that seventeen bodies of the crew had been picked up by patrol craft, and were being buried at Rathmullen, Lough Swilly, County Donegal. Five more bodies had been washed ashore, and were being buried locally.

FAMOUS COASTING STEAMER STRANDED.—On January 10th it became known that while on her 500th trip from the Tyne, the steamer "Wandle," which, in April, 1916, successfully beat off a German submarine, ran aground off Flamborough Head during a fog. The crew landed safely.

TWO DESTROYERS LOST.—On the night of January 12th two of His Majesty's destroyers, while returning to their base during a violent gale accompanied by heavy snow, ran ashore off the coast of Scotland and became total wrecks. All hands except one, an able seaman, were lost.

PREVIOUS DESTROYER VICTIMS.—On January 12th it was reported that the bodies of three British seamen, who belonged to the destroyers sunk off the Dutch coast in December (see the February JOURNAL, page 151), had been recovered and buried at West Cappele. Seven other bodies, also presumed to be men of the lost vessels, had been washed up on the Dutch coast.

"MECHANICIAN" TORPEDOED.—On January 20th the armed escort vessel "Mechanician" was torpedoed and subsequently stranded in the English Channel. She became a total wreck. Three officers and ten men were lost.

"HAZARD" SUNK.—On January 28th, in the English Channel, the torpedo gunboat "Hazard" was sunk as the result of a collision. Three men were lost. The "Hazard" was of 1,070 tons, launched in 1894, and was one of the first vessels to be employed in connection with submarines.

SUNK WITHOUT TRACE.—On January 12th reference was made in the Press to the mysterious disappearance of two vessels which left Liverpool in the middle of December. They belonged to the Clyde Shipping Company, and left the Mersey for Waterford—their usual trading ground—within two days of each other. Each carried a crew of 35 men, and, in addition, one had on board 15 cattlemen. From the moment they left the river neither of them was seen, and of one no trace whatever was found. Some wreckage washed up on the Irish and Welsh coasts was believed to have belonged to the other, but this was the only witness to the fate which overtook 85 men. It was believed that such a loss could not possibly have been caused by mines, and must be attributed to submarines. Relief funds were started in Waterford and Dublin, where most of the victims lived.

"WAR THISTLE" SUNK.—On January 29th Mr. R. P. Houston asked if the British steamer "War Thistle," of 5,166 tons gross, was a standard ship, and if she had been sunk by the enemy. Sir Leo Money, for the Shipping Controller, replied that the "War Thistle" was a standard ship. She was torpedoed on January 17th, but reached port.

DOVER PATROL CHANGE.—On January 12th it was officially announced that Vice-Admiral Sir Reginald H. S. Bacon had been appointed by the Minister of Munitions (Mr. Churchill) as Controller of the Munitions Inventions Department in succession to Colonel H. E. F. Goold-Adams. Admiral Bacon had been in command of the Dover Patrol since April, 1915. The name of his successor was not stated.

YARMOUTH BOMBARDED.—On the night of January 14th Yarmouth was bombarded from the sea. Fire was opened at 10.55 p.m., and lasted about five minutes, some twenty shells falling into the town. Three persons were killed and ten injured. The material damage done was not serious. The following message from Berlin was transmitted through the wireless stations of the German Government:—"On January 14th-15th light German naval forces undertook a raid through the southern part of the North Sea. They encountered neither enemy

warships nor mercantile vessels, in spite of the fact that they advanced to the north of the mouth of the Thames close to the English coast. There they subjected the important port establishments, from close ranges and under good conditions of visibility, to an effective artillery fire, over 300 shots being discharged." The Secretary of the Admiralty made the following announcement :—" With reference to the German wireless of January 17th, containing a glowing reference to the operations of their light naval forces on the night of January 14th, the actual facts are as follows:—On the night of January 14th the town of Yarmouth, which is situated nearly 100 miles to the north of the mouth of the Thames, was subjected to a bombardment from the sea. This bombardment in the pitch dark lasted about five minutes, when the enemy craft withdrew. It resulted in the death of four persons and the wounding of eight others. Careful investigation has proved that approximately 50 small shells only fell in or near the town during this period, and that no other shells fell on any other part of our coast during that night."

EAST COAST DEFENCES.—On January 30th Dr. Macnamara was asked by Mr. Houston whether he could, consistent with the public safety, state who was in command of the East Coast defences against attack from the sea by enemy vessels on or about January 15th; how long this gentleman had been in command of this coast; and who was and had been for the past three months in command of the North-East Coast defences. His reply was :—" Since the beginning of the war it has been the practice of the Admiralty not to make public the names of naval officers holding important commands, whether afloat or on shore, and it is not considered desirable to make a departure from this practice. The officer referred to in the last part of the question has held his command for the last twenty-one months."

SUBMARINE DEPREDATIONS.—On January 14th Sir L. Chiozza Money, in reply to a question as to whether the proportion of ships completed to ships sunk by the enemy which prevailed in November had been maintained in the month of December, said that the results in December were not so favourable as in November. In regard to this matter, Mr. G. Lambert, M.P., in a speech at Torrington, North Devon, on January 12th, said that thirty per cent. more of British shipping was sunk in December than in November, and three and a half times more British shipping had been sunk during the past year than we had built. Sir Leo Chiozza Money, replying to Mr. Houston in the House of Commons on February 5th, said that British vessels of 1,600 tons (gross) and over regarded as losses by marine risk and reported during the twelve months ended December 31st last numbered sixty-nine, with total tonnage of 245,559 gross register.

SHIPPING LOSSES.—Sir Leo G. Chiozza Money, who is Secretary to the Shipping Control Department, informed Mr. Duncan Millar on January 29th that the results of the convoy system continued to be satisfactory. Taking all the homeward bound ocean convoys since the inception of the system in the middle of last year 14,180,041 gross registered tons of shipping, with a dead weight capacity of 20,145,000, had been convoyed with a loss expressed in gross tons of 1.44 per cent., or, expressed in dead weight capacity, of 1.57 per cent. Those figures were down to January 19th, 1918, and included losses which had been occasioned by ships being sunk through the dispersal of convoys and bad weather. In reply to further questions, it was stated that the " War Thistle " was a standard ship, and that she was torpedoed on January 17th, but had reached port. The number of standard ships sunk remained at one only. The number of vessels purchased in 1916 by the Government of Australia was fifteen, of a total gross tonnage of 63,684 tons. No wheat had, so far, been brought by these vessels to this

country from the time they were purchased. They had, however, carried nineteen cargoes of Australian wheat to France, in addition to a number of other important cargoes to various Allies and ports of the Empire.

LOSSES OFF FALMOUTH.—On January 16th Mr. G. Lambert asked the First Lord whether he was aware that a convoy of about twenty ships left Falmouth on December 26th; that within fourteen miles of that port two new ships of 11,000 and of 10,000 tons, respectively, were torpedoed; and that one sank in thirteen minutes and the other was left in charge of an armed trawler, disabled, within fourteen miles of Falmouth from 3 p.m. on the 26th to 4 a.m. on December 27th, a period of thirteen hours, on a moonlight night; whether he was aware that the hostile submarine, having followed and further damaged the convoy, then returned and completed the destruction of the 10,000-ton ship at 4 a.m. on December 27th; and what action the Admiralty had taken to show their appreciation of the perspicacity of those responsible. Dr. Macnamara said that two ships were torpedoed when with the British convoy, one being sunk and the other severely damaged. A destroyer and two armed trawlers were left to guard the ship while she remained afloat, and two tugs and two trawlers were despatched to her assistance. Unfortunately, they did not arrive in time. The tonnage of the vessels sunk was not half that stated in the question. The report of the inquiry had not reached the Admiralty.

OSTEND BOMBARDED.—According to a Berlin official report, dated January 20th, Ostend was bombarded from the sea on the 19th. The roaring of guns was heard very plainly at Flushing and other places along the Dutch coast, coming from the direction of Zeebrugge.

GERMAN DESTROYERS LOST.—On January 20th, two German destroyers of a small type were sunk by mines in the Heligoland Bight. A boat with seventeen German sailors, including an officer, from one of the destroyers, arrived at Houvig, on the west coast of Jutland, on the 23rd. All the men were suffering from exposure, as they had been nearly four days in the open boat, and one died after being landed. According to their statements, five German destroyers started from Heligoland on the morning of the 20th, and about sixty miles out "A.73" struck a mine and sank. "A.77" went to her assistance, but also struck a mine and sank. The other three turned and went southward. All the crew of "A.73" perished, while sixteen of the seventeen from the crew of "A.77" who reached Denmark were the only survivors from that vessel. Originally there were nineteen men in the boat, but two died at sea.

MUTINY AT KIEL.—On January 16th, the correspondent of the *Daily Express* at Geneva telegraphed that, according to a despatch from Basle, a naval mutiny occurred at Kiel on Monday of the previous week (January 7th). It was begun by submarine crews, and subsequently spread to portions of the crews of other vessels stationed at Kiel. It was reported that thirty-eight officers were killed by the men, but this was not confirmed. Though the mutiny was localized, it served to show the dissatisfaction prevailing amongst German naval men, especially in the submarine service.

RECORD SUBMARINE CRUISE.—According to a correspondent of the *Daily Mail*, Germany's first submarine hero in 1918 is Lieut.-Commander Kophamel, a "U"-boat captain who returned to a home port after a voyage of 5,000 miles. His chief feat, however, consisted of bringing back with him twenty-two tons of copper for the German munition industry. Kophamel, who already had several remarkable "U"-boat exploits to his credit, has been given the *Pour le Merite*

Order by the Kaiser for his latest and most successful achievement. His 5,000-mile cruise took him to the Cape Verde Islands and back, a trip estimated by the German Admiralty at 2,500 miles each way, "or about the distance across the Atlantic as far north as Canada." Kophamel's booty is said to have included a destroyer ("probably American"), nine steamers, and five sailing ships. The cargoes of the merchantmen destroyed consisted of "at least 10,000 tons of munitions, in addition to coffee, leather, wheat, copper, steel, nuts, and rubber." The Berlin Admiralty claims that both the "U"-boat and its crew "weathered the unprecedentedly long journey in first-rate form, thereby furnishing fresh proof both of the good training of the personnel and the seaworthiness of our submarines."

SUBMARINE OPERATIONS.—On January 21st Dr. Macnamara, asked by Sir R. Cooper if he would say how enemy submarines could operate regularly in the Mersey whilst British submarines were unable to operate close in to enemy ports in the North Sea, replied:—"The Admiralty are not prepared to admit that British submarines are unable to operate close in to enemy ports in the North Sea; but it must be clear that the conditions obtaining in the vicinity of enemy ports are wholly different from those which obtain in the case of British ports. The absence of mercantile traffic from German ports in the North Sea renders practicable the use of extensive minefields by the enemy. On the other hand, the volume of mercantile traffic using British ports renders it necessary for the approaches to be kept clear of mines."

SUBMARINE MEN'S DECORATION.—It was reported by the *Vossische Zeitung* on February 2nd that the Kaiser had created a special war decoration for "U"-boat crews on the occasion of the anniversary of the inauguration of ruthless submarine war. The decoration can be bestowed on officers, petty officers, and crews of "U"-boats after making three voyages against the enemy. On the same occasion the Kaiser conferred the Order Pour le Mérite on the Chief of the Admiralty Staff, von Holtzendorff, and the Chief of the High Sea Forces, Admiral Scheer.

STEAMSHIP "CORK" TORPEDOED.—On January 25th, the steamship "Cork," belonging to the City of Dublin Steam Packet Company, and engaged in the cross-Channel traffic between England and Ireland, was sunk by an enemy submarine, with the loss of seven passengers and five members of a crew of thirty-five. There were two women passengers and one stewardess on board.

"ANDANIA" TORPEDOED.—On January 26th, the Cunard liner "Andania," of 13,405 tons, outward bound, with about forty passengers and a crew of over 200, was torpedoed off the Ulster coast and sank the next day. All the passengers and crew were saved, with the exception of two of the crew.

RELIEF SHIP SUNK.—A report from Holland, early in February, stated that the Swedish steamer "Friedland," of over 4,000 tons, had been recently sunk in the North Sea by a German submarine. The vessel, which was laden with grain, was proceeding to Rotterdam for the Belgian Relief Commission.

DUTCH CABLE EMBARGO.—On February 9th the Press Bureau announced that the embargo on the Dutch use of the British commercial cables had been provisionally raised. The embargo was imposed last autumn owing to Holland's refusal to prohibit the transport through her territory of sand and gravel between Germany and the invaded portion of Belgium. The sand and gravel traffic ceased with the expiration of Holland's agreement with the Germans on the subject.

DUTCH STEAMERS HELD UP.—On March 5th, in reply to General Croft, who asked whether he was aware that Mr. Kröller's steamers of the Batavier Line

had for a considerable time been prevented from sailing to England and continued to be alongside the quay at Rotterdam, Lord R. Cecil stated that some ships of that line were laid up, presumably owing to the fear of war risks. The whole question of Dutch shipping, he added, was under consideration.

ANGLO-DUTCH CORRESPONDENCE.—In connection with a dispute between the British and Dutch Governments in regard to the internment of seaplanes, naval gear, and other war material which were salvaged on the high seas and brought into Netherlands jurisdiction, a number of documents are contained in a White Paper [Cd. 8,985].

FALSE GERMAN REPORT.—On February 4th the German Wireless Press, quoting the *Frankfurter Zeitung*, stated that news had reached The Hague from a neutral source to the effect that on December 26th a large English warship, accompanied by torpedo-boat chasers, ran on a mine and sank in the Firth of Forth. There was no truth in this statement, said the Admiralty, nor had there occurred any incident on which a rumour to the above effect could be based.

DUTCH TONNAGE FOR ALLIES.—On February 9th a Note issued by the Dutch Foreign Office in regard to the proposed economic agreement between Holland and the Entente and America said:—"All the complex subjects discussed in London are being investigated by the Government and worked out so as to be laid before the American and British Governments as a definite arrangement. An opportunity is opened for Holland to assure the supplies which, although based on the country's needs, are limited by the world-shortage of raw materials. These supplies, as well as Dutch East Indian products, will be transported in Dutch ships. Another portion of Dutch shipping will be placed at the disposal of the Belgian Relief Committee, and the remaining tonnage will be at the service of America and Britain for use outside the danger zone. Further arrangements affecting Holland's relations with other Powers are attached to the foregoing, but it is incorrect to say that a demand has been made for the complete stoppage of Holland's exports to the Central Powers."

CHANNEL PASSENGER LOSS.—On February 6th Dr. Macnamara, in reply to a question in the House of Commons in connection with the recent sinking in the English Channel by enemy action of a passenger steamer bound for a French port, said he regretted to say that fourteen of the crew of twenty and eighteen out of twenty-five naval and military passengers were lost.

"BOXER" LOST.—On the night of February 8th the destroyer "Boxer" was sunk in the Channel as the result of a collision. One boy was missing. The "Boxer" was among the oldest British destroyers in commission, having been built in 1894, with a displacement of 280 tons and a crew of about forty-five.

DOVER STRAITS RAIDED.—At about 1 a.m. on February 15th a raid was made by a flotilla of enemy destroyers on the British patrol forces in the Dover Straits. The following craft in the patrol were sunk:—Trawler: "James Pond"; Drifters: "Jamie Murray," "Clover Bank," "W. Elliott," "Cosmos," "Silver Queen," "Veracity," and "Christina Craig." After having sunk these vessels the enemy forces returned to the north before the British forces could engage them.

SUBMARINE BOMBARDS DOVER.—At about 12.10 a.m. on February 16th fire was opened upon Dover by an enemy submarine, and continued for about three or four minutes. The shore batteries replied, and the enemy ceased fire after discharging about thirty rounds. The following casualties occurred: Killed, one child; injured, three men, one woman, three children. Slight damage was caused to house property.

QUESTIONS ON THE RAIDS.—On February 20th, in the House of Commons, Mr. Lynch asked whether light could be thrown on the circumstances in which German raiders and submarines had been able to operate with success in the Channel near Dover. Dr. Macnamara, in reply, said:—"An answer to this question would involve a detailed account of our dispositions, which it is undesirable to make, as such information would be of considerable value to the enemy. Much as we may regret the measure of success which followed the enemy's flying visit of last Friday morning (February 15th) and the attack of his submarine of last Saturday morning (February 16th), involving as they did the loss of gallant lives on the trawler and the drifters, the death of one child in Dover, and inflicting injuries on seven other persons, to build upon that the contention that German raiders and submarines can operate with success in the Channel near Dover is entirely unjustified by the facts.

BERLIN REPORT.—On February 19th a Berlin wireless message transmitted by the Admiralty contained the following:—"During the thrust by the German torpedo boats into the English Channel on the night of February 14th-15th, a large vessel, apparently an old cruiser or special ship which was controlling the forces guarding the Channel, was first set on fire by an artillery hit at close range and was then immediately sunk by a torpedo. Four attacking enemy fast motor boats were destroyed by shell fire. What was apparently an old torpedo boat was also set on fire by shells and capsized. A 'U'-boat chaser had to lie to by reason of a direct hit in her boilers fired from a distance of thirty metres, and she was sunk by a further shell. The sinking of at least twelve other armed vessels, as well as hits having strong explosive effects upon at least another eleven armed vessels, were reliably ascertained, so that it is safe to assume that the major part of them was also sunk. Only isolated vessels badly damaged were able to reach safety at Dover, which was only a few thousand metres distant. It is estimated that the losses of the enemy in men exceed 300. All the attacked enemy vessels were armed with guns and depth charges." With reference to the foregoing, the Secretary of the Admiralty stated that the whole of our losses were as announced in the *communiqué* issued on February 15th, and there were no more to add to it.

STEAMSHIP "DÜSSELDORF" CAPTURED.—On February 21st the Trondhjem newspaper *Nidaros* stated that the German steamer "Düsseldorf" had been captured by a British auxiliary cruiser while on a journey from Tromsø to Stettin. Norway protested a few days later against this capture, and demanded the release of the ship and crew.

FRENCH AIRSHIP DESTROYED.—On February 20th, whilst scouting over the Channel off St. Adresse, near Havre, a French dirigible airship had an accident with her rudder and collided with the cliffs, resulting in the total destruction of the dirigible.

"U"-BOATS BOMBED.—On March 7th details issued in Paris showed that French airships and seaplanes—which in December, 1917, recorded 3,000 hours of patrol work, achieved a record of 4,500 hours during January. In the first fortnight of January an airship, which was guarding the route of a convoy along the coast of Normandy, dropped bombs on a submarine, which was on the track of this convoy. The bomb exploded, and the submarine seemed to get out of control and disappeared. In the eastern area of the Channel French seaplanes had three encounters with submarines towards the end of January. Bombs were dropped, but it was impossible to establish the results achieved. In the western section of the Channel a large submarine, which was attacked, sustained serious injuries, which may have led to her complete loss.

NORWEGIAN LOSSES.—Twelve Norwegian vessels, of an aggregate gross tonnage of 16,238, were lost during February through the war, and nineteen Norwegian seamen lost their lives, while twenty were missing.

CRUISE OF THE "WOLF."—On February 24th, the following official telegram was issued in Berlin:—

"The auxiliary cruiser 'Wolf' has returned home after a fifteen months' cruise in the Atlantic, Indian, and Pacific Oceans. The Kaiser has sent a telegram of welcome to the commander of the 'Wolf,' and has conferred on him the Order Pour le Merite. A number of Iron Crosses have also been conferred on the officers and crew." The official German statement further said:—"The cruiser, which was commanded by Frigate-Captain Nerger, inflicted the greatest damage on the enemy's shipping by the destruction of cargo space and cargo. The 'Wolf' brought home more than 400 members of the crews of sunken ships, including the most various nationalities, especially numerous coloured and white British soldiers. Besides several guns captured from armed steamers, the 'Wolf' brought great quantities of valuable raw materials, such as rubber, copper, brass, zinc, cocoa beans, copra, etc., to the value of many millions of marks. Further details will be published later. The British cruiser 'Turritlella,' which was captured by the 'Wolf' in February, 1917, was equipped as a second auxiliary cruiser and christened the 'Iltis,' and successfully operated in the Gulf of Aden under the command of the 'Wolf's' first officer, Lieut.-Captain Brandes, until she was confronted by British forces, when she was sunk by her own crew, who, to the number of twenty-seven, are prisoners in British hands."

The telegram concludes:—"This cruise of the 'Wolf' was carried out under the most difficult circumstances, with no base and no means of communication with home, and constitutes a unique achievement."

BRITISH ACCOUNT.—On February 25th the British Admiralty issued the following:—"With reference to the German official report of the return of the auxiliary cruiser 'Wolf' after a cruise of a year and three months, it is presumed that during that period the 'Wolf' sank in the Indian and Pacific Oceans the under-mentioned vessels and made their crews prisoners. These vessels have long been posted as missing:—

	Tons Gross.
'Turritlella'	5,528
'Jumna'	4,152
'Wordsworth'	3,509
'Dee' (sailing vessel)	1,169
'Wairuna'	3,947
'Winslow' (sailing vessel, U.S.A.)	567
'Beluga' (auxiliary sailing vessel, U.S.A.)	508
'Encore' (sailing vessel, U.S.A.)	651
'Matunga'	1,608
'Hitachi Maru' (Japanese)	6,557
'Igotz Mendi' (Spanish)	4,648

"The 'Turritlella,' which was an unarmed merchant vessel, not a cruiser, was captured by the 'Wolf' in February, 1917, and a German prize crew was placed on board. The 'Turritlella' was then equipped for mine-laying purposes, but a few days later was encountered by one of His Majesty's ships, whereupon the prize crew sank the 'Turritlella,' and were themselves taken prisoners."

GERMAN WIRELESS LIES.—On February 27th, in the course of a bombastic message, the German Wireless (Wolff Bureau) declared that the "Wolf" had

destroyed at least thirty-five enemy mercantile vessels, or vessels plying on behalf of the enemy, and having an aggregate of at least 210,000 gross registered tons, or had so badly damaged them that their future use was out of the question for a long time to come. These consisted chiefly of large valuable English steamers, the equivalent replacement of which was not possible for a long time. Several of these were loaded with English troops, and their sinking therefore caused a corresponding loss of human lives. "Further," continued the message, "the warlike measures of the auxiliary cruiser resulted in the sinking of the Japanese ship of the line 'Haruna,' of 28,000 tons' displacement, and either an English or Japanese cruiser, the name of which could not be ascertained, was badly damaged." The Japanese Naval Attaché stated that the foregoing report, in so far as it concerned the "Haruna" or any Japanese cruiser, was without foundation. The British Admiralty also stated that no British cruiser had been damaged by the "Wolf," and the value of the rest of the report could be gauged from these denials.

MINES AND A SEAPLANE.—Prisoners released from the "Igotz Mendi," captured by the raider, declared that the "Wolf" on her cruise was accompanied by a seaplane, which searched for steamers to sink. An Exchange telegram on March 7th said that Captain Pearce, Red Cross Commissioner, states that while the German vessel "Turritella" was minelaying off Perim a British gunboat appeared. The Germans left in small boats, and blew up the "Turritella" with the Chinese crew still in the stokehold and engine-room. The gunboat captured the Germans, who were recently tried for murder in Bombay.

"CALGARIAN" SUNK.—On March 1st the armed merchant cruiser "Calgarian," Captain R. A. Newton, R.N., was torpedoed and sunk. Two officers and forty-six men (including mercantile crew) were lost. The "Calgarian" was formerly an Allan liner, built at Glasgow in 1913, with a tonnage of about 18,000. The disaster occurred north of Ireland, survivors being landed at Larne.

DUTCH COAST "AFFAIR."—On March 2nd a Berlin telegram stated, "on competent authority," that one German minesweeper and three fishing steamers were sunk in an affair off Vlieland (Holland), and that the greater part of their crews were saved. According to the *Nieuwe Rotterdamsche Courant*, five German sailors who were landed at Vlieland on March 1st belonged to the vessel "Geheimrat Schütt," forming one of a number of patrol vessels, of which probably three ran on mines. On March 8th it was reported from Holland that a large lugger had been towed into Scheveningen in a damaged condition. The crew stated that they were attacked by an aeroplane whose nationality was not known. One of the crew was wounded.

BRITISH NAVAL AIR RAIDS.—During January and February several raids were made by British naval machines on Belgian coast towns in German hands. Altogether eighteen of these raids were officially announced in the two months, and, according to various reports from neutral sources, with good results. The German aerodromes at Aertrycke, St. Denis Westrem, the dump at Engel, and the docks at Bruges were all attacked freely during this period, and during these raids, and patrols which were mentioned in the official reports, thirteen enemy machines were destroyed and eleven driven down out of control.

GERMANS ATTACK LONDON.—Enemy aircraft began their activities at the end of January by making two consecutive raids on the capital. At about 8 p.m. on the night of January 28th some fifteen raiders, in three groups, crossed the coast, two of which came over Essex and one over Kent. The two former groups

made towards London, and the latter dropped bombs in the Isles of Sheppey and Thanet. Of the machines which approached London from the east, only four or five actually reached the capital, and these bombed various districts between 9 and 10 p.m. One raider was brought down over Essex. The casualties amounted to forty-seven killed and 169 injured. The following night at a slightly later hour a similar number of hostile aeroplanes made several attempts to penetrate into the capital, and in no case did they actually succeed, two machines dropping bombs, however, on the north-eastern and south-western outskirts of London. The remainder were successfully withstood by the defences. The casualties caused were unusually light, being three killed and ten injured.

RAIDS INTO GERMANY.—Nearly fifty raids were carried out upon German towns in the first three months of the year, and at the beginning of March these were extended further inland. On March 10th British machines bombed the town of Stuttgart, including the factories of the Daimler Works, this being the farthest distance to which they had pierced this year. Several times our aircraft crossed the Rhine to raid the towns of Mannheim, Karlsruhe, and Offenburg. Apparently the only raid into Germany this year in which naval aircraft have participated was that on January 24th, when both naval and military machines took part in a simultaneous raid on various towns. The naval airmen attacked Mannheim and Thionville, and over 1,300 lbs. of bombs were dropped on Mannheim and a similar quantity on Thionville, good results being noted. Many rounds were also fired on railway traffic at Treves.

GERMAN PRECAUTIONS.—In preparation for the offensive against the Belgian coast towns by the Allied airmen, and with thoughts at the same time probably of the havoc wrought during last year, the Germans have resorted to many precautions for the protection of their aerodromes, which are uncomfortably near our air bases. According to an Amsterdam message on January 11th, the Germans have constructed at one of their principal aerodromes several huge underground hangars of concrete. They are at a great depth and have an enormous superficial area. The aviators start their engines underground, and emerge from the shelters in full flight up a long inclined plane. In returning they alight on the inclined plane, down which the machines run easily to their shelters. The report adds that similar aeroplane shelters are in course of construction, by the labour of prisoners of war, at other aerodromes. Another report from Amsterdam, on February 27th, stated that towards evening the Germans send up twenty captive balloons from Zeebrugge, without crews and attached to electrified steel cables. The electric barrier thus created is said to constitute a great danger to all airmen coming in contact with it. However true these stories may be, the facts remain that during January and February the aerodromes of St. Denis Westrem and Oostacker were reported to have been practically destroyed, and at least one successful night raid was made on Zeebrugge.

THREE LONDON RAIDS.—In February the Germans raided the capital on three consecutive nights. On February 16th six enemy aeroplanes reached the mouth of the Thames and proceeded to carry out an attack on London. All were turned back except one machine which dropped a single bomb in a south-west district of London, and others on the outskirts. An attack was also made on Dover, which failed, one raider being seen from the shore to crash into the sea. The casualties were eleven killed and four injured. On the following night six or seven raiders attempted an attack on London, and only one reached its objective, crossing the capital from south-east to north-west, dropping bombs in various districts. The loss of life was nineteen, while thirty-seven were injured. For the third successive night, on February 18th, hostile aircraft crossed the coast of

Essex shortly after nine o'clock and proceeded towards London. None of the raiders penetrated the defences and no casualties or damage were caused.

MOONLESS RAID ON LONDON.—The first occasion on which enemy aeroplanes carried out a raid on London without the aid of the moon was on the night of March 7th, shortly after 11 p.m., when seven or eight raiders attempted and only two reached and bombed London. Bombs were dropped in various districts of London, and the casualties were eleven killed and forty-six injured.

ZEPPELIN BASE BOMBED.—From a Swiss source it was reported on March 13th that on the previous day a large British or French machine, coming from the north, flew over Constance and was fired at by Swiss troops. Discovering his mistake, the aviator flew across the lake at great speed, bombed Linden and then Friedrichshafen. Swiss people at Rosbach followed the course of the aeroplane and heard the bomb explosions. The machine finally disappeared northward, pursued by a German gunboat armed with anti-aircraft guns, despite which the raider arrived safely at Belfort.

BRITISH AIR REPRISALS.—As was to be expected, a tight hand is kept by the Germans on all news appertaining to the effects of Allied raids into Germany. Several reports, however, have filtered through from neutral countries, and on January 27th it was stated from Geneva that the British raid on Mannheim in January had had disastrous effects on the nerves of the inhabitants. Several travellers from Mannheim, including one injured German, who arrived at Basle stated that it was a night of terror, and that the panic-stricken people, unmindful of police instructions, rushed into the streets half-clothed. After the raid, continued the report, demonstrations were held in which peace was demanded by the angry crowds. Other neutral travellers from Germany state that the number of empty houses in the principal Rhine towns shows a large increase, the inhabitants fearing that the Allied raiders would penetrate into Central Germany. Many were said to have gone into the Tyrol or Switzerland.

THE ZEPPELIN'S RETURN.—For the first time since the complete fiasco which resulted in the loss of four in October last, Zeppelins attacked England on two successive nights. On the night of March 12th three enemy airships attacked the Yorkshire coast, only one of which raided a defended area, Hull, where four bombs were dropped and some damage done. One woman was killed by the shock. On the following night another airship crossed the coast and dropped four bombs in Hartlepool. Little damage was done, and the casualties were eight killed and twenty-two injured.

HELIGOLAND SEAPLANE FIGHT.—On March 19th a British seaplane patrol, flying in the Heligoland Bight, encountered two enemy seaplanes ten miles to the north-eastward of Borkum. The enemy was engaged, and one of his machines driven down in flames. Our machines returned safely. It was officially reported on March 22nd that British seaplanes engaged on reconnaissance in the Heligoland Bight attacked enemy minesweepers with machine-gun fire, all our machines returning safely.

DUNKIRK SEA FIGHT.—It was announced on March 21st by the Admiralty that Vice-Admiral, Dover, had reported that a destroyer action had taken place off Dunkirk between 4 and 5 a.m. that day. Two British and three French destroyers were engaged with a force of German destroyers, which had previously bombarded Dunkirk for ten minutes. It was also reported that two enemy destroyers and two enemy torpedo boats were believed to have been sunk. Survivors were picked up from two enemy torpedo boats. No Allied vessels were sunk. One British

destroyer was damaged but reached harbour. British casualties were slight. No French casualties. The French official report stated that the three groups of German destroyers had been ordered to bombard Dunkirk, La Panne, and Bray Dunes, and that one German destroyer was sunk, and probably two others were lost. In a further official account, published on March 26th, it was asserted that about eighteen German vessels took part in the raid. The British destroyers "Botha," Commander R. L. M. Rede, R.N., and "Morris," Lieut.-Commander P. R. P. Percival, and three French destroyers were on patrol, and, hearing gunfire, made for the flashes, led by the "Botha." Star shells were fired to light up the enemy, and this was the means of stopping the bombardment. The raiders then attempted to steam away, but were challenged by the Allied force. The "Morris" cut off a large German destroyer, torpedoed and sunk her at 500 yards range. Meanwhile the "Botha's" main steampipe was severed by a stray shell, causing her to lose speed, and her commander, firing both torpedoes, made for the fourth boat in the line and rammed her, cutting the enemy completely in half. Swinging round again the "Botha" attempted to repeat the coup on the next astern, but the latter managed to elude her, and fell a victim to the torpedoes and guns of the French destroyers. With this loss of three vessels the enemy squadron escaped, but before reaching the harbour at Ostend the fifteen vessels were subjected to a shower of bombs from a squadron of R.N.A.S. machines on patrol, which completely threw them into disorder and they scattered in all directions. This, however, was not the end of their ordeal, for, in the words of the official statement, as the enemy rounded the Mole, "something rushed across the face of the water in a cloud of spray, apparently from nowhere, a sinister unseen thing travelling at incredible speed. A torpedo struck the stern of one of the German destroyers, and the cloud of spray tore away through a hail of shell and bullets, unscathed, and vanished in the mist." The Germans admitted the loss of two small outpost vessels.

A FAMOUS TELEGRAM.—Following on the above action, a telegram was sent from Field-Marshal Sir Douglas Haig to Admiral Sir Roger Keyes at Dover, which read :—"Delighted to hear of your naval success off Dunkirk last night. Heartiest congratulations to you and all who took part in it."

DESTROYER AND AUXILIARY LOST.—The Admiralty announced on March 26th that one of H.M. minesweeping sloops struck a mine and sank on March 22nd. Two officers and sixty-four men were lost. At the same time it was also announced that one of H.M. destroyers sank on the night of March 23rd after being in collision. All the officers and ship's company were saved except one officer and one man.

AUXILIARY SUNK.—H.M. armed boarding steamer "Tithonus" (Commander F. H. Fitzroy, R.D., R.N.R.) was torpedoed and sunk by a German submarine on March 28th. One mercantile officer and three naval ratings were lost.

ATLANTIC.

CONFERENCE ON TRADE.—On January 1st it was officially announced at Liverpool that the British and French steamship lines interested in the North Atlantic trade had recently concluded negotiations with the object of forming a conference for the purpose of governing the passenger business on the lines, and matters relating thereto. This conference would be known as the Atlantic Conference, and would take the place of the conference as it existed before the war, the enemy lines being excluded under the new arrangement. A secretary had been

appointed, whose seat of office was to be established in Paris. The new organization would work in harmony, concluded the announcement, with the conference of a similar nature already existing in Liverpool, Italy, and the United States, which dealt with matters affecting the respective sections of the North Atlantic trade.

DUTCH SHIP TORPEDOED.—On January 14th the announcement was made that the Dutch steamer "Atlas," of 1,813 tons, of the Royal Netherlands Steamship Company, had been torpedoed and sunk twenty-five miles from the Island of Fuerte Ventura (Canaries). The crew of twenty-nine men were saved.

SUBMARINE FIGHTS OFF CANARIES.—During the quarter under review, there were various reports of submarine encounters in the neighbourhood of the Canary and Madeira Islands. Some of these are referred to in the Notes dealing with submarine warfare in the North Sea Section. About the middle of January a message from Las Palmas stated that the Spanish steamer "Joachim Mumbra" was torpedoed and sunk by a submarine about fifty miles from Madeira. The captain and twenty-two of the crew were missing. The steamer was on her way to North America.

"KASUGA" AGROUND.—On January 24th it was officially stated at The Hague that, according to a telegram from the Governor-General of the Dutch Indies, the Japanese cruiser "Kasuga," which had stranded on the north-western entrance to Banta Straits, came within territorial waters solely owing to bad weather. At the request of the Japanese Minister at The Hague, permission was given to Japanese and British cruisers to lend assistance in refloating the "Kasuga."

BRAZILIAN CO-OPERATION.—Early in January Brazil's decision to co-operate with the Allied Fleet in European waters was announced, and it was reported that the force she was sending to Europe consisted of two battleships, five cruisers, two coast defence ships, four torpedo gunboats, two gunboats, ten destroyers, five torpedo boats, submarines, and river monitors and gunboats. On January 30th it was announced at Rio de Janeiro that Admiral Pronti had been appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Brazilian Fleet in Europe. Commenting on correspondence between the Brazilian Foreign Minister and Sir Arthur Peel (British Minister in Brazil) regarding Brazil's naval contribution, the *Jornal de Commercio* said:—"It is the firm intention of Brazil to take part by sending aviators to England, and squadrons of cruisers and destroyers. Although modest, our contribution signifies much, and if necessary it will be augmented, in accordance with our honour and the traditions of the people, which has never shirked the accomplishment of its great duties."

UNITED STATES.

PATROL BOAT LOST.—On January 1st information was received by the United States Navy Department that a small patrol boat had been lost off the Atlantic coast.

SHIPPING BOARD'S WORK.—The New York correspondent of the *Daily Telegraph*, telegraphing on January 8th, said:—"A statement made to-day by Mr. Edward Hurley, Chairman of the United States Shipping Board, says: 'We now have 113 shipyards building vessels for the United States. Of these seventy-four are entirely new, sixteen are small yards which have been expanded, and the remaining twenty-three are old-established yards, which were filled with orders at the time the United States declared war against Germany. In these yards there were under construction on December 1st last 1,395 vessels, with a total dead weight

tonnage of 8,246,308 tons, and the greater part of this building programme will be completed during 1918. The programme is really stupendous, and here is where the American people can help—by giving moral and material support to the Government; in other words, putting their shoulders to the wheel."

NAVAL CREWS FOR TRANSPORTS.—On January 7th a Washington message stated that arrangements had been reached between the Navy Department and the Shipping Board, under which all vessels carrying either men or supplies for the American Army in France would be commanded by American naval officers and manned by naval reserves or regular seamen. It is stated that the new arrangements will not interfere with the general commercial plans of the Shipping Board in connection with the crews of vessels plying in waters outside the submarine zone.

VICE-ADMIRAL SIMS.—On January 9th Vice-Admiral W. S. Sims, Commanding the American Fleet in European waters, was received at Buckingham Palace by King George. In the course of an interview published by the *New York Herald* (European edition), on January 11th, in reference to statements of alleged drunkenness amongst American sailors, Admiral Sims said:—"Americans did not come to Europe to get drunk. This war is a serious business with them. As far as the Navy is concerned, the young men who are hunting submarines realize that they must have all their wits about them. They know the Navy's orders. They are here to aid their country and make a record."

ARMED MERCHANTMEN.—On January 13th it was announced that more than 1,100 American vessels had been equipped with guns, spare parts, and ammunition since March, 1917.

GENERAL PROGRESS.—An interesting statement, issued in January by Mr. Lansing, American Secretary of State, relating to the results achieved by the Special War Commission which had recently visited Europe under the leadership of Colonel House, contained the following "Naval" and "Shipping" sub-heads:—

Naval.—(1) The formation of an Inter-Allied Naval Council to co-ordinate operations of the naval forces of the United States and its associates in the war so that those forces may in the future be operated as one in prosecuting the war on sea and in conjunction with the land forces. (2) An agreement between the British Admiralty and the United States Navy Department, putting into effect certain plans relating to prosecution of the naval war against submarines. (3) Formation of definite plans for more active utilization of American naval forces in conjunction with those of the nations engaged in war against the Central Powers. (4) An agreement with the British Admiralty making it possible for American naval officers to keep fully informed of operations and policy of the British Admiralty, so that perfect co-operation between the Navy Department and that body is assured. (5) Reorganization of American naval forces at French ports. (6) The securing of full and detailed pictures of naval problems in European waters.

Shipping.—(1) Full and detailed reports were secured showing total loss of tonnage due to war risks and marine risks from August 1st, 1914, to September 30th, 1917. (2) The estimated output of new tonnage by the Allies during the year 1918 was ascertained. (3) The proper employment of existing tonnage, so that the maximum utilization of such tonnage could be effected, was provided for in a resolution adopted by the Inter-Allied Conference. The Allies, considering that the means of maritime transport at their disposal, as well as the provisions which they dispose of, should be utilized in common for the pursuit of the war, have decided to create an Inter-Allied organization for the purpose of co-ordinating their action to this effect, and of establishing a common programme constantly kept up to date, enabling them by maximum utilization of their resources to restrict their

importations with a view to liberating the greatest amount of tonnage possible for the transportation of American troops. (4) The whole question of employment of neutral tonnage in line with the proposals made by neutral countries with respect to this tonnage was exhaustively discussed, and plans looking to the favourable result of tonnage negotiations with neutral countries were substantially agreed upon. (5) A survey was completed of the ports of disembarkation of American troops and supplies, and plans were made looking to the more expeditious discharge of troops and cargoes so as to permit the return of vessels to their home ports with the least possible delay.

DESTROYERS V. SUBMARINE.—An encounter between American destroyers and a submarine, to which Sir Eric Geddes referred in an interview, was thus described in a statement issued by the Navy Department:—"At about 4.10 p.m., while escorting a convoy, Coxswain David D. Loomis, look-out of the 'Fanning,' sighted a small periscope some distance off the port bow, extending about a foot out of water, and visible for only a few seconds. The 'Fanning' immediately headed for the spot, and about three minutes after the periscope had been sighted dropped a depth charge. The 'Nicholson' also speeded to the position of the submarine, which appeared to be heading toward a merchant vessel in the convoy, and dropped another depth charge. At that moment the submarine's conning-tower appeared on the surface between the 'Nicholson' and the convoy, and the 'Nicholson' fired three shots from her stern gun. The bow of the submarine came up rapidly. She was down by the stern, but righted herself and seemed to increase her speed. The 'Nicholson' cleared; the 'Fanning' headed for the 'U'-boat, firing from the bow gun. After the third shot the crew of the submarine all came on deck and held up their hands, the submarine surrendering at 4.20 p.m. The 'Fanning' approached the submarine to pick up the prisoners, with destroyers keeping their batteries trained on the boat. A line was got to the submarine, but in a few minutes she sank. The line was let go, and the crew of the 'U'-boat jumped into the water and swam to the 'Fanning.' Although the crew all wore life preservers, a number of them were exhausted when they reached the side of the destroyer. The German officers said the first depth charge had wrecked the machinery of the submarine and caused her to sink to a considerable depth."

PATROL BOAT ASHORE.—On January 25th an American patrol boat ran ashore in European waters. It was announced that she would probably have to be abandoned.

FORD SUBMARINE CHASERS.—On January 30th it was reported that contracts had been made by the United States Government with Mr. Henry Ford for a new type of anti-submarine craft, described by Mr. Daniels as "half-way between a destroyer and a submarine-chaser."

SHIPBUILDING IN 1917.—During 1917, according to the *New York Herald*, American shipbuilders turned out half as much tonnage as was constructed by the entire world during 1916. The records of the Shipping Board showed that this construction had aggregated approximately 1,351,000 tons.

U.S. TROOPS FOR FRANCE.—On February 4th Mr. Daniels, Secretary of the Navy, announced that the Navy had sufficient transports to ensure the presence of 500,000 American troops in France early this year, as was announced by Mr. Baker, Secretary for the Army, in a recent statement.

SHIPS LOST IN ACTION.—It was officially notified in February that sixty-nine United States merchant ships had been lost through enemy action. The net gain, however, by the seizure of German craft was stated to be 515,435 tons.

* "TUSCANIA" TORPEDOED.—On the night of Tuesday, February 5th, the Anchor liner "Tuscania," carrying American troops, was torpedoed off the Irish coast. There were 2,400 people on board, the majority being American troops. The following revised figures of the saved were issued by the Admiralty on February 8th:—United States officers, 113; men, 1,917; crew, officers 16, men 181; passengers, 6; naval ratings, 2. The total number missing was 166, of which total 126 bodies were recovered up to the time the report was issued. There were landed at a point in Scotland 148 survivors, of whom 134 were United States military ranks, including 7 officers, 10 crew, and 3 passengers. Smart rescue work was performed by British destroyers. On February 14th Dr. Macnamara stated that the "Tuscania" was torpedoed, not mined. The Admiralty were fully satisfied with the organization of the convoy, and every precaution was taken to safeguard the lives of troops on board ships in convoy.

TONNAGE AND SHIPMENTS.—Mr. Hurley, Chairman of the United Shipping Board, reports, according to the New York correspondent of *The Times*, that they have 130 shipyards, with 700 ways, and half a million men, who should produce 1,600 ships. During the present month (March) they expect to place in service twenty-six ships and launch thirty-four more. The shipments during February of grain, cereals, and flour from the United States to the Allies show an increase from 84,658 tons for the first week to 174,847 for the fourth week.

AN "UNSYNKABLE" VESSEL.—On February 23rd it was announced from Washington that the steamship "Lucia," of 5,000 tons, one of the Austrian vessels taken over by the Navy Department and equipped with buoyancy boxes designed to make her unsinkable even if struck by a torpedo, had left New Orleans and was on her way to a Northern Atlantic port. Upon arrival the special naval board, of which Rear-Admiral Albert G. Winterhalter was the senior member, were to go aboard and carry on test runs to determine the practicability of the device. The method which is being tried out on the "Lucia" has been under consideration by the Naval Consulting Board. Although from the point of view of naval officers it interferes with the loading and unloading of vessels and might have the effect of reducing the speed to some extent, there is sufficient merit in it to justify a thorough test. The "Lucia" is the first vessel to be fitted out with the buoyancy boxes.

AMERICAN TUG FOUNDERS.—On February 27th the Navy Department announced that the naval tug "Cherokee," with a crew of forty, foundered off the Atlantic coast on the previous day. Ten survivors and four bodies were picked up by British steamers, which responded to the vessel's wireless calls for aid.

A MYSTERY BOAT.—A message from Washington, picked up by the U.S. Government wireless station on March 23rd, stated that a motor-boat named the "Agassiz" had been seized at sea by an American warship and taken to a Pacific port for investigation to determine whether she was starting on a commerce-raiding cruise. The vessel, which is eighty feet in length, sailed from a Mexican port with Germans and German flag, rifles, and pistols on board. Although small she was capable of sinking any merchant ship in the Pacific. How she secured clearance papers is unknown, and it was stated that an investigation on this point was being conducted by the Department of Justice.

MEDITERRANEAN.

"ARAGON" SUNK.—On December 30th the transport "Aragon," Captain Francis Bateman in command, was torpedoed and sunk in the Eastern Mediter-

anean. One of His Majesty's destroyers, whilst picking up the survivors from the "Aragon," was herself torpedoed and sunk, all the officers being saved, but ten men lost. The casualties in the "Aragon" were:—Officers, 4 (including the captain); crew, 15; military officers, 10; men, 581.

"OSMANIEH" SUNK.—On December 31st, in approximately the same locality as the "Aragon," the mercantile fleet auxiliary "Osmanieh," Lieut.-Commander D. R. Mason, R.N.R., in command, struck a mine and sank. The casualties in this vessel were:—Officers, 3 (including the captain); crew, 21; military officer, 1; men, 166; female nurses, 8.

STEAMER SUNK.—On January 7th a British steamer of 4,191 tons gross was sunk by a submarine. The submarine came to the surface, but her commander made no effort to assist the crew, who were clinging to their upturned boats. Assistance was rendered later by the "Valkyrie," a French vessel, which rescued the captain, two officers, and fourteen of the crew.

"LOUVAIN" SUNK.—On January 21st, in the Eastern Mediterranean, the armed boarding steamer "Louvain," Lieut.-Commander M. G. Easton, R.N.R., was torpedoed and sunk. Seven officers and 217 men were lost. The "Louvain" was of 1,830 tons, built at Hull in 1897.

THE "CHATEAU-RENAULT."—The destruction of the old French cruiser of this name, of 8,018 tons, launched at La Seyne in 1898, was recorded last quarter. Later details issued officially showed that the vessel was torpedoed in the Ionian Sea on the morning of December 14th, 1917. All the military passengers on board were saved, but six sailors were missing. The attacking submarine was itself sunk, receiving a direct hit and going down head first. Of its crew, twenty-two German sailors were made prisoners, including the captain and two officers.

FATE OF TWO "U" -BOATS.—A Reuter telegram from Athens, on December 21st, stated that the newspapers were enthusiastic over the destruction of two enemy submarines by French destroyers between Taranto (Italy) and Itea (in the Gulf of Corinth). According to the published reports, one submarine was sunk with all hands and the other abandoned by its crew, of which the commander, two other officers, and sixteen men were rescued by the French and brought to Itea. The Exchange correspondent at Athens added the information that the "U" -boats were large and were attacked by two French destroyers in the Ionian Sea.

"DIVES" SUNK.—On February 1st, while voyaging in an escorted convoy from Marseilles to Bougie (Algeria), the steamer "Dives" was torpedoed. No enemy submarine was seen. The "Dives" was carrying 339 passengers, of whom 301 were military. The crew numbered fifty-five. The number of missing from the steamer was 110.

SPANISH STEAMERS SUNK.—Early in February it was reported that the Spanish Government had addressed a Note to Berlin in reference to the sinking of the Spanish steamer "Giralda," of 3,500 tons, in the previous month, by an enemy submarine. On February 5th, another Spanish steamer, the "Sebastian," of over 4,000 tons, was torpedoed by a German submarine. On February 13th news was published that the Spanish steamer "Ceferino," of 3,647 tons, of Barcelona, had been torpedoed and sunk 500 miles from the Canaries, and thirty-seven survivors landed at Hierro (Canaries) in four small boats. On February 16th again the Spanish ship "Mar Caspio," of 2,723 tons, which was on a voyage with cargo for New York, was sunk by a German submarine near the Canary Islands.

ITALIAN SHIP SUNK.—The Italian steamer "Duca di Genoa," of nearly 8,000 tons, was reported sunk by enemy action early in February, off the east of Spain. It was believed the vessel was sunk in Spanish territorial waters.

"GOEBEN" IN ACTION.—On January 20th there occurred the most important naval event in the Mediterranean during the period under review, when the German cruisers "Goeben" and "Breslau" made a sortie from the Dardanelles. For the first time since these two vessels took refuge in the Bosphorus, in the first month of the war, they ventured into the Mediterranean, were engaged by British warships, and the "Breslau" sunk. The "Goeben" made good her escape, and although she ran ashore on Nagara Point and was aground for some days, she was eventually brought back to Constantinople. During the affair the British monitor "Raglan" was sunk, and also a smaller monitor, off Imbros, with loss of life.

BRITISH ACCOUNT.—The following was the first Admiralty report on the matter :—

"The British Commander-in-Chief in the Mediterranean reports that the German battle-cruiser 'Goeben' (Turkish name, 'Sultan Selim'), light cruiser 'Breslau' (Turkish name, 'Midilli'), and destroyers were in action with British forces at the entrance to the Dardanelles this (Sunday) morning. The 'Breslau' was sunk. The 'Goeben' escaped, but has been beached, evidently badly damaged, at Nagara Point, in the Narrows of the Straits. The 'Goeben' is now being attacked by naval aircraft. Further details are expected, but no other information has yet come to hand. Our losses are reported to be H.M.S. 'Raglan' (monitor—Commander Viscount Broome, R.N.) and a small monitor ('M.28,' Lieut.-Commander Donald P. Macgregor, R.N.)."

SECOND STATEMENT.—On January 21st the Admiralty issued the following additional information :—

"The 'Goeben' and 'Breslau' emerged from the Dardanelles early on the morning of the 20th, and attacked our naval forces to the north of Imbros, with the result that the 'Raglan' and 'M.28' were heavily hit and sunk by gun-fire. The enemy ships then proceeded to the south of Imbros, where the 'Breslau' was forced into one of our minefields, struck a mine, and sank. The 'Goeben' left her, steaming at full speed, and turned towards the Dardanelles. Turkish destroyers coming to the assistance of the 'Breslau' were engaged by our destroyers and driven off. As the 'Goeben' neared the entrance to the Dardanelles she also struck a mine, which reduced her speed and caused her to settle down aft with a list of 15 degrees. She finally beached herself on the west side of Nagara Point, where she is now being continuously bombed by our aircraft. We rescued 172 survivors of the 'Breslau,' and they are now prisoners of war in our hands. The names of the survivors of the 'Raglan' and 'M.28' are not yet known, but there are 132 survivors, as at present reported, out of a total of about 310."

BRITISH CASUALTIES.—On January 30th the Parliamentary Secretary to the Admiralty, Dr. Macnamara, made the following statement :—"The British casualties which occurred in the recent action near the Dardanelles were as follows :—Six officers and 127 men were killed and twenty-seven men were wounded. The monitors were stationed in this position as being the most suitable vessels to support the patrols and prevent enemy mine-sweeping. The probability of attack from submarines precluded heavy ships from being kept in close proximity to the Dardanelles, as there are no protected harbours. The minefields, although they did not prevent the exit of the Turkish ships, have fulfilled their function, in that one ship was sunk and the other damaged when returning."

DETAILED REPORT.—On January 22nd the Secretary of the Admiralty issued the following detailed report of the events in connection with the sortie of the German vessels as announced above:—

"At 5.20 a.m., when H.M. destroyer 'Lizard' was about two miles from the north-easterly point of Imbros on patrol duty, she sighted 'Breslau' steaming in a northerly direction to the south-east of Cape Kephalo, shortly followed by 'Goeben' about a mile astern. H.M.S. 'Lizard' at once gave the alarm and, opening fire, proceeded to keep in as close touch as possible with the enemy ships. 'Goeben' and 'Breslau' engaged 'Lizard' at about 11,000 yards, straddling her without hitting. 'Goeben' now sighted the monitors in Kusu Bay, on the north-east corner of Imbros, and engaged them, 'Breslau' continuing to engage 'Lizard,' who was prevented from closing to torpedo range by the accuracy of the enemy's fire at shorter range. H.M. destroyer 'Tigress' now joined 'Lizard,' and the two destroyers endeavoured to cover the monitors by forming a smoke screen, in attempting which they were subjected to an accurate fire from 'Goeben.' Meanwhile H.M.S. 'Raglan' had been heavily hit and sank, and the small monitor 'M.28,' which was on fire amidships, blew up and finally disappeared about 6 a.m. The enemy then ceased fire and altered course to the southward. 'Tigress' and 'Lizard,' observing that trawlers were coming to the assistance of the monitors, followed the enemy. At 7 a.m., when 'Breslau' was about six miles south of Kephalo, a large explosion was observed abreast her after funnel. Two or three minutes later three more explosions took place, and at ten minutes past seven she sank by the stern, heeling over as she went down. On seeing 'Breslau' sink, 'Goeben' turned and circled round her once, and then continued on her southerly course. Immediately after this, four enemy destroyers were sighted coming out of the Dardanelles, supported by an old Turkish cruiser. 'Tigress' and 'Lizard' at once engaged the enemy destroyers, which hurriedly retired up the Straits, the nearest one being hit repeatedly and set on fire. The 'Goeben' continued on her southerly course until an attack by our aircraft forced her to alter course and head for the Dardanelles. In the act of turning, however, she struck a mine, which caused her to settle down aft with a list of 10 to 15 degrees, and which considerably reduced her speed. She proceeded slowly up the Dardanelles escorted by enemy seaplanes and the four Turkish destroyers, which had returned to her assistance. Our aircraft repeatedly attacked her, and obtained two direct hits when off Chanak. 'Goeben' was now in such a damaged condition that she was steered for the shore and was beached at the extreme end of Nagara Point, about 100 yards from the lighthouse. Shortly after beaching two more direct hits were made on her by our aircraft, who were heavily engaged by several enemy seaplanes. In the encounters which took place one of our seaplanes failed to return. The shore batteries at Cape Helles then opened an accurate fire on 'Tigress' and 'Lizard,' who had been following 'Goeben,' and, in view of the activity of our naval aircraft, the two destroyers retired out of range and proceeded to rescue the survivors of 'Breslau.' During these operations the periscope of a submarine was sighted, and the work of rescue was seriously interfered with while the destroyers hunted the submarine. The German survivors from the 'Breslau' expressed intense dislike for the Turks, and stated that they had hoped to be sent back to Germany on the 'Goeben's' return to Constantinople after the raid."

AIR ATTACKS.—Aerial attacks on the "Goeben" were carried out almost ceaselessly both by the Royal Naval Air Service and the Royal Flying Corps after the beaching of the vessel, many tons of bombs being dropped on and around the ship. It was officially announced on January 28th that bad weather had hampered operations against the "Goeben." A reconnaissance carried out about midnight on January 27th established the fact that the "Goeben" was no longer on shore on Nagara Point. A Greek naval airman, named Hambas, was reported to have been killed while engaged with the British in bombing the "Goeben."

WORK OF "E.14."—On February 4th the Admiralty issued the following:—

"His Majesty's submarine 'E.14,' Lieut.-Commander Geoffrey S. White, R.N., proceeded to the Dardanelles on the night of January 27th with instructions to complete the destruction of the 'Goeben.' Our aircraft, which were also sent to co-operate with 'E.14,' reported considerable anti-submarine activity in the Straits. An official Turkish wireless report has been received stating that 'E.14' has been sunk off Kum Kale (the south point of the entrance to the Dardanelles), and that there were seven men saved; no names are given. The Turkish report goes on to state that 'Submarine "E.82" had her periscope shot off, and, after further hits, oil was observed, so that this boat may almost with certainty be regarded as having been destroyed.' The British Commander-in-Chief, Mediterranean, reports that all the other submarines employed in that area have returned to their bases, and that only 'E.14' is missing. The latter part of the Turkish statement is therefore incorrect."

The following was the Turkish bulletin referred to:—"The British submarine 'E.14' was sunk off Kum Kale. Seven men were saved. A second British submarine, 'E.82,' had its periscope shot off near Nagara. After further hits a large oil spot was observed, so that this boat may almost with certainty be regarded as also having been destroyed. A British seaplane was forced by machine-gun fire to land at Nagara. Its crew were taken prisoners. The machine has been salvaged in undamaged condition."

COMMANDER BELLAIRS' DETAILS.—On March 5th, in Committee of Supply on the Navy Estimates, Commander Bellairs said that, according to his information, the "Goeben" and "Breslau" came out from the Dardanelles and found no minefield blocking them in, nor any scouting to detect their presence. They did find two monitors at anchor seven miles out, utterly unprepared. The monitors never fired a gun. They were taken by surprise, and sunk in two salvos. As to the reported use of aeroplanes to force the German ships on to a minefield, no naval officer would believe in such an absurdity as an aeroplane forcing a ship with an armoured deck on to a minefield. What happened was that the "Breslau" got on to a minefield which was laid over two years ago, and which everybody believed had been blown away by gales. As to the return of the "Goeben," he (Commander Bellairs) did not think the First Lord himself believed that she struck a mine, although the people had been informed so. She ran aground inside the Dardanelles. Then arose the question how to destroy her. There were two submarines, but they had not got enough oil. By emptying the oil from one submarine to the other they got enough oil for one submarine to go up the Dardanelles, and she was lost on a minefield. The "Goeben" was aground for several days, and there was nothing to attack her. What can aeroplanes do against a battleship with armoured decks? There was a British battleship forty miles away. She ought to have had steam in an hour. It was some hours before she had steam. Then she went off in another direction to join a battleship 150 miles from the Dardanelles. The result was that the "Goeben" got away altogether. [Official report.]

COASTAL DEFENCE.—Early in February it was announced that the French naval authorities had taken over the coastal defences of France, Corsica, and North Africa, which since 1791 had been in charge of the military authorities.

JAPANESE DESTROYERS' WORK.—An Exchange telegram from New York on March 3rd said:—"An official message from Tokio states that the Japanese destroyers operating in the Mediterranean frequently encounter enemy vessels during transportations and convoying. They sank submarines on February 12th and on February 19th."

FRENCH SUBMARINE LOST.—On March 17th it was officially announced at Paris that no news had been received of the submarine "Diane," the arrival of which at her destination ought in the ordinary course to have occurred some time before. The submarine was therefore given up as lost.

FIGHTING GERMAN SUBMARINES.—On March 6th Captain Sato Yamamoto, Japanese Naval Attaché at Rome, stated in an interview on arriving in the United States that fifteen German submarines operating in the Mediterranean had been sunk in one month by Japanese and American destroyers working in close co-operation with squadrons of war vessels and seaplanes of the Allies. This officer said that practically all the Austrian submarines had been cleared from the Adriatic and Mediterranean as the result of excellent work on the part of the Italian Navy, but their places had been taken to a great extent by German "U"-boats, manned by German crews. "There has been great success in hunting down the 'U'-boats," he said. "They are located and then the crew die like rats; that is all. In the month before I left for Japan fifteen of these undersea craft were sunk by the American and Japanese destroyers, in co-operation with those of Italy and England. Airplanes of the Allies have discovered that Trieste is used by the Germans as a base for submarines. The port is an assembling place for the 'U'-boats, which are shipped from Germany in parts. In a few months I predict the world will see a naval attack by the Allies on Trieste. This, I hope, will impair its usefulness to the Germans. In the harbour, it must also be remembered, there are several vessels of the Austrian Fleet."

ADRIATIC.

ITALIAN SEAPLANE RAIDS.—From Rome, on January 9th, the following *communiqué* was issued:—On the morning of January 6th one of our seaplane squadrons effectively bombarded the military works at Lissa and the huge warehouses on the quays in the harbour. In spite of a heavy squall all our machines returned to their base. Again on February 27th another seaplane squadron bombed the arsenal and military works at Pola, and large fires were observed, all the machines returning safely. These are apparently the only raids that were officially announced, but it is known that many more took place.

ITALIAN SUBMARINE'S EXPLOIT.—On February 14th the Italian General Naval Staff announced that two days previously an Italian submarine attacked and torpedoed an armed enemy steamer near the Isle of Lussin, and, despite the fact that it was fiercely attacked by aeroplanes and torpedo-boats, the submarine returned undamaged to its base.

DARING NAVAL RAID.—What proved to be a very successful and plucky raid was announced by an Italian official message on February 14th, which read:—On Sunday night (the 10th) our torpedo-boats, in a daring raid into the very heart of the waters at the extreme north of the Dalmatian Archipelago, got into the Bay of Buccari, near Fiume, and torpedoed the largest steamer anchored there. It appears from later news that the great Italian national poet, Gabriele d'Annunzio, was one of the officers who took part in it, and he has since written an account of the adventure. In it he says that three armed motor-launches participated in the raid and forced their way into the Gulf of Quernaro and passed through the Faresina Channel, steering less than fifty yards from the Austrian coast till they arrived in the narrow Bay of Buccari. There, despite the anti-torpedo nets, they managed to torpedo what is believed to have been a large Austrian-Lloyd vessel, and then made good their escape. While the Austrian steamer was sinking, d'Annunzio dropped three sealed bottles into the sea. These contained a message

from the poet to the Austro-Hungarian Navy, reading:—"Despite the great prudence of the Austrian Fleet, which makes a point of sheltering the glories of Lissa in safe ports, the Italian sailors, who laugh at nets and barrages and are always ready to dare everything, have come into the most comfortable refuge to stir that fleet with fire and iron."

UNREST IN AUSTRIAN NAVY.—A telegram from Vienna stated that Admiral Njegovan had been relieved from the command of the Austrian Fleet on account of revolts which have taken place among the crews. Other superior officers have been subject to various degrees of punishment for the same reason. This is probably due to the rapid Germanization of the Austrian naval bases, which was summed up by the *Tageblatt*, of Gratz, Austria, on March 1st. The paper said that the principal naval and military appointments are held by German officers, and the activities of the submarines at Pola and Fiume extend from Gibraltar to Port Said. Following on the mutiny in the Austrian Navy last October, it was said that the bases of the "U"-boats in the Eastern Adriatic were to be changed, but this does not seem to have been done.

RUSSIA.

ALLIED WITHDRAWAL.—On January 2nd news was received of the withdrawal of all the British ships at Archangel and the break-up of the important British and French depôts. The reports made a deep impression in Petrograd. On the same day it was stated that a sailor named Eremyoff had been appointed temporary Commander-in-Chief of the Petrograd district.

SEBASTOPOL MASSACRES.—On January 11th *The Times* correspondent at Odessa telegraphed that at Sebastopol a two-days' butchery of the naval officers by sailors of the Bolshevik camp had taken place. Sixty officers were reported killed, the list containing the names of four admirals and one general. Most of them were members of the committee which held an inquiry in 1912 under the old *régime* into the rebellious sailors' "revolutionary union," which resulted in the conviction of seventeen, the execution of many, and the exile of the remainder. Admiral Nemetz, commanding the Black Sea Fleet, resigned in consequence of the outrages. The election of a commander of the transport flotilla of the Black Sea and the Sea of Azoff was carried out by the sailors, and the post was given to a sailor named Popoff, who was elected almost unopposed.

BRITISH AND JAPANESE AT VLADIVOSTOCK.—On January 13th it was officially announced at Tokio by the Ministry of Marine that Japanese warships had been despatched to Vladivostock for the protection of foreign interests. The Vladivostock and Harbin telegraphs were reported to be in Bolshevik hands. On January 19th the Japanese Embassy at Petrograd officially denied that Japanese had landed at Vladivostock. "Japan," it was declared, "is a sincere friend of Russia and does not entertain the least intention of interfering in the internal affairs of the Russian people. The presence of a Japanese cruiser at Vladivostock has no connection whatever with the present situation in Russia." On January 20th a report via Petrograd stated that both Japanese and British cruisers had arrived at Vladivostock. In the same week, the *Petit Parisien* announced that the American cruiser "Brooklyn," flying the flag of Admiral Knight, had left Yokohama for Vladivostock. Certain Russian naval units were reported to have been taken under the care of the Allies.

RUSSIAN CITIZEN NAVY.—On January 25th a decree was issued at Petrograd for the "democratization of the Navy." It stated:—"The personnel of the Navy

of the Republic of Russia shall consist of citizens all having the same rights, who shall be denominated sailors of the Military Fleet of the Russian Republic. The entire commanding personnel will be elected by universal suffrage, and appointments will be confirmed by the Central Naval Committee." A wireless message to all ship and shore committees of the Russian Navy from the All-Russian Naval Conference stated that at the plenary meeting of the Conference on January 23rd a resolution was passed that in future the Navy of the Russian Democratic Republic should be organized as a voluntary and paid service. The decision was passed by a vote of 202 against three.

VLADIVOSTOCK REPORTS.—On March 13th a report from Petrograd stated that the commandant of the port of Vladivostock, General Dumbadzo, had committed suicide. On the 18th *The Times* correspondent at Tokio telegraphed that reports from Vladivostock were meagre; all trade was suspended, but the situation was outwardly tranquil. The safety of foreigners was assured by the presence of British and Japanese warships. Writing again on the 22nd, the same correspondent stated that Rear-Admiral Knight, of the U.S. Navy, then at Vladivostock, had purchased all the available shipping on the Russian littoral, with a view to preventing it from falling into the hands of the Bolsheviks. It was understood that this tonnage was offered to Japan.

NAVY COMMISSIONER ARRESTED.—On March 19th a Reuter message from Petrograd said that the Council of People's Commissioners had ordered the arrest of Dejhenko, Commissioner for the Navy, for having created opposition to the ratification of the peace treaty. On the night of the 18th three Commissaries, entrusted with the organization of the "Red" Revolutionary Navy, were mysteriously murdered.

RUSSIAN WARSHIP LOSSES.—In answer to a question in the House of Commons, Dr. Macnamara, on March 6th, stated that up to that date, so far as the Admiralty knew, no Russian warships had fallen into German hands, but information was necessarily belated and uncertain. In a message from Petrograd on March 15th, however, it was said that when the Germans on March 12th seized the town of Abo, in Finland, they seized in the port three torpedo boats and some minesweepers. Again, in a message from Berlin on March 6th the Germans claimed as booty at the capture of Reval, eight old submarines and three serviceable steamers ranging from 1,200 to 2,000 tons.

MOVEMENTS OF BALTIC FLEET.—In a message from Stockholm, dated February 18th, it was stated that, according to private advices, the Russian Baltic Fleet, which had been icebound during the winter, had left harbour. On February 25th Reval was captured by the Germans. An official statement on March 14th said that the majority of the ships at Helsingfors port had been removed to Kronstadt.

TRANSPORTS CONVERTED.—According to a Russian wireless message, the transport ships "Russ," "Nitava," "Pallada," "Merkury," "Lakh" (?), "Okean," "Diana," "Zhulah" (?), have been placed under the flag of the Red Cross, and will be used exclusively for that service.

CHANGES IN COMMAND.—Several changes have taken place recently in the command of the Baltic Fleet. On February 21st it was announced that Admiral Berens, Chief of the Russian Naval General Staff, had been appointed commander of the naval forces in the Baltic. On March 15th a message from Moscow said that this post had been awarded to Admiral Rasvosoff who had held it under Kerensky in 1917. Exactly a week later it was stated that this Admiral had been arrested by sailors, and it was alleged that he had been entering into negotiations

with the Finnish White Guards for the purpose of selling the ships of the Baltic Fleet. The post of commander in the Baltic was now vacant, it having been offered to Admiral Verderevsky, who refused, but agreed to act as adviser on technical matters.

RUSSIAN CRUISER MINED.—A telegram from the Petrograd Telegraph Agency announced that the armoured cruiser "Admiral Makaroff," of 8,000 tons, struck a mine and sank at the entrance to Reval Harbour (which is in German occupation).

GERMAN BALTIC LOSSES.—On March 10th a message from Stockholm stated that on the previous day the large German ice-breaker "Hindenburg" struck a mine south of the Aaland Islands and sank. Most of the crew were saved, three men being killed and five severely injured. From the same source it was stated on the following day that another enemy ice-breaker, the "Marie Hamn," was sunk by mines off the Aalands. At the same time as the "Hindenburg" was mined, the transport "Frankland," with Admiral Meyrer on board, passed the spot and rescued some men from the sinking vessel, but was herself severely damaged by another explosion. On February 19th a German guardship was mined in the Baltic and sank immediately, all her crew being lost, and on March 2nd a German coastal steamer went down after striking a German mine near Kiel Harbour. The majority of her crew were saved.

BLACK SEA.

REVOLUTION IN THE FLEET.—A Central News message, published on March 10th, gave some details of the mutiny of the seamen of the Russian Black Sea Fleet at the end of December, 1917. From these it would seem that the mutiny was confined to the destroyer flotillas at Sevastopol, and that about eighty naval officers were cruelly murdered. The Turks were said to harbour a keen animosity against the Russian destroyers, which have caused them a good deal of trouble in the past, and it was asserted to be well known that for some time large sums of money had been given to the crews of these boats with the intention that they should be incapacitated for fighting. Signs of the coming storm appeared on Christmas Day, when a sub-lieutenant in a destroyer was shot in the back. Three days later six officers of the "Gadjibey" were lined up and shot and the bodies thrown overboard. That evening the officers of another destroyer were taken to the Malakoff-Courgan at Sevastopol, and were there shot. For the next few days a reign of terror existed in the city, and all naval officers were stopped, those with arms being at once shot, and the others arrested. The reason given for this treatment was that certain officers had joined the forces of General Kaledin, and the Bolsheviks were determined to destroy the counter-revolutionary element, as they termed it, at Sevastopol.

ODESSA CAPTURED.—On March 13th the Germans announced that their troops had penetrated into Odessa. A message from Amsterdam stated that fifteen warships of the Black Sea Fleet had been anchored in the harbour at Odessa at the time of the German occupation, but that the merchant fleet had been removed to Sevastopol. The German admiral, Siegert, it was announced on March 15th from Petrograd, was appointed Commandant of Odessa. A report from Petrograd on March 18th stated that the Russian Fleet, which was in the harbour of Odessa, withdrew to Sevastopol on the arrival of German troops.

FLEET TO DISARM.—A telegram received at Amsterdam via Berlin, and dated March 23rd, contained the following:—"The Minister of War of the Ukrainian people's Republic has ordered the demobilization of the Black Sea Fleet, and has also forbidden the arbitrary organization of all armed forces."

ODESSA RETAKEN.—A message from Moscow, dated March 26th, announced the recapture of Odessa from the Germans by loyal Soviet and Ukraine troops after a hard fight, the naval forces co-operating successfully in the battle. The bombardment of the Black Sea port of Sukhum Kale was also reported in another message from Petrograd. These activities of the Russian Navy were immediately following on the orders issued by the Ukrainian Republic for the demobilization of the Black Sea Fleet.

PACIFIC.

KEY TO SOUTH PACIFIC.—On March 7th, in a speech at Wellington, New Zealand, in which he said that he was going to attend the Imperial War Cabinet and the Imperial Conference from a sense of duty, Mr. Massey, the Premier, made the following reference to the Samoa question:—"Our interest does not lie in the fertility of the island, but in the fact that we are anxious because Samoa is the key to the South Pacific, and, if restored to Germany, would become the headquarters of a German Fleet and the centre of German operations in the Pacific. The British flag was carried away from Samoa in 1819, and then New Zealand boys carried it back in 1914. My opinion and hope are that it went back to stay."

SEA OF JAPAN.—In a paper on Japanese shipping read before the members of the Japan Society recently, Mr. James Blair, sub-manager of the Nippon Yusen Kaisha, said that during 1917 down to August, the Government had granted permission for 116 ships, representing 554,580 tons, to be constructed, and by September thirty-five ships, aggregating 154,727 tons gross had been launched. In 1896 Japan possessed 373 vessels of over 100 tons gross, representing 334,592 tons, and in 1916 1,151 vessels aggregating 1,847,453 tons, an increase of 550 per cent. in twenty years.

DIARY OF THE WAR.

ITS MILITARY SIDE.

Sites of unusual artillery activity marked *; enemy reports in [].

JANUARY 1st—31st, 1918.

BRITISH-FRENCH FRONT.

1ST, *British.*—Night December 31st—January 1st. * Arleux-en-Gohelle (S. of Lens). 1st, La Vacquerie, N.E. of Armentières, E. of Ypres.

French.—Night December 31st—January 1st. * Butte-du-Mesnil. 1st, Hill 304 (left bank Meuse), Beaumont—Chaume Wood (right bank).

2ND, *British.*—* Ypres—Comines Canal.

French.—* Beaumont, Caurières Wood.

3RD, *British.*—Night 2nd—3rd. * E. of Epéhy. 3rd, S.W. and W. of Cambrai, Lens, Armentières, Zonnebeke.

French.—* Fosse Wood, Thiaumont, Louvemont (right bank Meuse).

4TH, *British.*—Night 3rd—4th. Canal du Nord, Cambrai, 4 advanced posts pressed back. Progress S. of Lens. * Bullecourt and Ypres sectors.

French.—Night 3rd—4th. Anspach, attempt repulsed. * Champagne, Hill 344.
5TH, *British.*—Night 4th—5th. E. of Zonnebeke, post rushed. 5th, dawn,
attack repulsed E. of Bullecourt. * N.E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 4th—5th. * Corbeny, Avocourt Wood. Attempts repulsed N.
of St. Mihiel, Flirey. 5th, * Avocourt and Caurières Woods. Attempt repulsed S.
of Juvincourt.

6TH, *French.*—Night 5th—6th. N. of Chemin-des-Dames, attempts repulsed.
6th, * Right bank Meuse.

7TH, *British.*—* Passchendaele.

French.—Night 6th—7th. Mont Haut, Bezonvaux—Les Chambrettes. 7th,
N. of St. Quentin and of Rhone—Rhine Canal.

8TH, *British.*—Night 7th—8th. * Bullecourt, Passchendaele. 8th, E. and S.E.
of Ypres. Local attack repulsed E. of Bullecourt.

French.—Night 7th—8th. * Moronviller. Attempt broken near Bethincourt.
8th, * Avocourt—Bezonvaux, N. of Rhone—Rhine Canal. Successful raid near
Seicheprey (Woeuvre). 178 prisoners, many machine-guns, etc.

9TH, *British.*—* N. of the Scarpe, N.E. of Ypres.

French.—* Hill 344, Beaumont.

10TH, *British.*—Night 9th—10th. * Gonnelleu. 10th, Bullecourt, W. of Lens,
E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 9th—10th. * Vauxaillon. 10th, Moronviller, Bezonvaux—
Caurières Wood.

11TH, *British.*—Night 10th—11th. * E. of Vimy Ridge. 11th, N.E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 10th—11th. * Beaumont. 11th, St. Quentin.

12TH, *British.*—* S.W. of Cambrai, Lens, Messines.

French.—Night 11th—12th. * Beaumont—Bezonvaux. 12th, Auberive.
2 attempts repulsed. * Chaume Wood.

13TH, *British.*—Night 12th—13th. * Monchy, attempt repulsed. 13th, Ypres,
Messines, the Scarpe.

French.—* Pinon, N. of Braye-en-Laonnois.

14TH, *British.*—* St. Julien, S.E. of Hargicourt.

French.—Night 13th—14th. Attempt dispersed near Côte-de-l'Oie (left bank
Meuse). 14th, * Champagne, Louvemont.

15TH, *British.*—Early, strong raid repulsed N.E. of Armentières.

French.—Night 14th—15th. * Beaumont—Caurières Wood. 15th, attack on
Chaume Wood smashed.

16TH, *French.*—Attempt E. of St. Dié (Vosges) broken.

17TH, *French.*—* St. Quentin, Main-de-Massiges.

18TH, *French.*—* Chavignon, Bezonvaux.

19TH, *French.*—Night 18th—19th. * Auberive, Bezonvaux. 19th, N. of
Chemin-des-Dames, left bank Meuse.

20TH, *British.*—* N.W. of Ypres, Neuve Chapelle, Lens.

French.—* N.W. of Reims, right bank Meuse.

21ST, *British.*—* W. of Lens.

French.—* Right bank Meuse, Le Dudel, Hartmannsweilerkopf.

22ND, *British.*—* Cambrai front.

23RD, *British.*—* St. Quentin—the Scarpe, S.E. of Messines, Zonnebeke.

French.—Night 22nd—23rd. Important raid repulsed E. of Nieuport. * Avo-
court. 23rd, Hill 344, Chaume Wood, Nieuport.

24TH, *British.*—* Noreuil (Scarpe), Passchendaele.

French.—* Maisons-de-Champagne, Avocourt.

25TH, *British.*—Night 24th—25th. * W. of La Vacquerie, Passchendaele.
25th, Flesquières, Bullecourt, Bailleul, Poelcappelle.

French.—Night 24th—25th.—* Chaume Wood. 25th, Caurières Wood.
 26TH, *British.*—Night 25th—26th. * Scarpe Valley. 26th, Havrincourt, Poelcappelle.
French.—Night 25th—26th. * Caurières Wood—Bezonvaux. 26th, Butte-du-Mesnil, Mort Homme.
 27TH, *British.*—Night 26th—27th. * Ribecourt (S.W. of Cambrai).
French.—* E. of St. Hilaire—Souplet road.
 28TH, *British.*—Night 27th—28th. * S.W. of Cambrai, N. of Lens, Passchendaele. 28th, Havrincourt, Ypres.
French.—* Hartmannsweilerkopf.
 29TH, *British.*—Night 28th—29th. * Monchy-le-Preux. 29th, Arras, Ypres.
French.—Night 28th—29th. * Four-de-Paris, Hartmannsweilerkopf.
 30TH, *British.*—*Epéhy, Havrincourt, La Bassée, E. of Polygon Wood.
French.—Night 29th—30th. * Hartmannsweilerkopf. 30th, astride the Miette, Caurières Wood, Woeuvre.
 31ST, *British.*—Night 30th—31st. * N. and S. of Lens, Passchendaele. 31st, S. of Arras—Cambrai road.
French.—* Flirey.
 British took 171 prisoners (4 officers).

ITALIAN FRONT.

1ST.—10 boats sunk at Intestadura (Piave).
 3RD.—* Lagarina Valley, Col-della-Beretta, Cismon sector.
 4TH.—* Asiago Plateau, astride the Brenta.
 6TH.—* Frenzela—Brenta Valleys.
 7TH.—* E. Asiago Plateau, Monte Tomba—Monfenera.
 8TH.—* Astride Upper Brenta and Piave. Attempt near Monte Melago broken.
 9TH.—* E. of the Brenta.
 10TH.—* Giudicaria Valley, Col. Caprile, Monte Pertica—Asolone.
 11TH.—* Asiago Plateau, N.E. of Montello.
 12TH.—* Solarola salient (Asolone), Middle Piave.
 14TH.—Advance N. of Osteria-il-Lepre (1½ miles N.W. of Monte Asolone)—head of Val Cesilla. E. of Capo Sile (N.E. Venetian lagoons) bridgehead extended.
 * Astride the Brenta.
 15TH.—Attacks repulsed on Solarola salient and Capo Sile. * E. Asiago Plateau, Solarola.
 16TH.—Attack repulsed on Capo Sile. 14th—16th, 478 prisoners (12 officers), 15 machine guns.
 18TH.—Night, 17th—18th. Attack broken on Capo Sile. * Astride the Brenta, E. Montello.
 19TH.—* Monte Asolone.
 20TH.—* Brenta—Piave, Col-Caprile.
 21ST.—* Val Lagarina, Brenta—Monte Grappa, Mid Piave.
 22ND.—* Adige, Brenta, Piave Valleys.
 23RD.—* Adige, Chiese, Piave. Captured advanced post Capo Sile.
 24TH.—* Lagarina Valley, Brenta—Piave.
 25TH.—* Montello—the sea.
 26TH.—* Lagarina Valley, Asiago Plateau, Mid Piave. Attempt on Capo Sile repulsed.
 27TH.—* Frenzela Valley—Brenta Canal. [Col-del-Rosso.]
 28TH.—Captured Col-del-Rosso and Col-d'Echelle. Counter-attack repulsed.
 29TH.—Captured Monte Val Bella. Now over 2,500 prisoners (100 officers), 6 guns, etc.

30TH.—Progress N.E. of Col-del-Rosso. * Val Lagarina, Adige—Astico.

31ST.—Attack broken on Monte Val Bella. Attempt repulsed S. of Daone (Val Giudicaria).

Front.	Destroyed.	Damaged.	Captured.	Lost.	
British	90	53	1	39	
French	57	24	—	—	
Belgian	3	—	—	—	
Italian	62	2	—	—	(39 by British.)
Palestine	12	—	—	—	
	224	79	1	39	

BALKAN FRONT.

6TH.—Italians repulsed attack on Monastir (on the Osum, Albania).

PALESTINE FRONT.

16TH.—Advanced 1 mile on 4-mile front from Durah (12 miles N. of Jerusalem) : some prisoners.

29TH—30TH.—Progress near Arnutieh (12 miles N. of Jerusalem).

Early in the month, the Sheriff of Mecca's Arabs captured the forest fuel depots W. of Maan, and raided the Hedjaz Railway, 70—85 miles N.W. of Medina and 60 miles S. of Maan. On 14th, captured Tefile (45 miles N. of Maan). 26th, defeated Turks at Seil-el-Hesa (11 miles N. of Tefile) and Ain Uhrida (7 miles W. of Maan). 28th, captured El Mezra (near Dead Sea, 11 miles from Kerak).

EAST AFRICA.

21ST.—Cape Coloured Corps and Portuguese occupied Mwembe (130 miles N.E. of Fort Johnson, Lake Nyassa) : advanced on Mtarika (on the Lujenda, 70 miles E. of Mwembe).

12TH.—Column landed at Port Amelia. 24th, captured Pamuni Hill (45 miles W.). 28th, occupied Ankwabe (58 miles W.).

20TH.—Fort Johnson column occupied Luvambula Bomu (at confluence of Luvambula and Lujenda, 90 miles N.E. of Fort Johnson). 28th, crossed the Lukeledi. 29th, drove enemy down Lujenda Valley towards Mtarika.

FEBRUARY 1st—26th, 1918.

BRITISH—FRENCH FRONT.

1ST, *British*.—Night January 31st—February 1st. * Gouzeaucourt, Lens.

2ND, *British*.—* S.E. of Epèhy, Gavrelle, Ypres.

French.—* Craonne, both banks Meuse, Woeuvre.

3RD, *British*.—Night 2nd—3rd. * La Vacquerie, S. of Lens. 3rd, Epèhy, S. of Armentières, Ypres.

French.—Night 2nd—3rd. * N. of the Aisne, Four-de-Paris. Attempt repulsed N. of Bures (Lorraine).

4TH, *British*.—Night 3rd—4th. * Lens, N.E. of Gavrelle. 4th, E. of Hargicourt, N. of Lens, Armentières, E. of Ypres. Strong raid repulsed E. of Hargicourt.

French.—Night 3rd—4th. *Right bank Meuse. 4th, N. of the Aisne, Mont Cornillet, Argonne, Upper Alsace.

5TH, *British.*—Night 4th—5th. * S. of Marcoing. N. of Bapaume—Cambrai road. 5th, N. of Lens. N.E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 4th—5th. N. of Chemin-des-Dames. 5th, Hill 344. Attempt repulsed near Corbeny.

6TH, *British.*—Night 5th—6th. * Hargicourt, S. of Lens. 6th, Havrincourt Wood, S. of Lens, near Menin road. Increased patrol activities on whole front.

French.—Night 5th—6th. * Fosses Wood. 6th, two attempts on, repulsed.

7TH, *British.*—Night 6th—7th. * S.W. of Cambrai, S. of Lens. 7th, La Vacquerie (N.W. of St. Quentin), E. of Monchy-le-Preux.

French.—Night 6th—7th. * Chavigny—Porgny—Filain, Samogneux—Hill 344, Hartmannsweilerkopf. Attempt repulsed at Banholz (Alsace). 7th, attempts repulsed E. of Samogneux, N. of Fosses Wood, S. of Hartmannsweilerkopf.

8TH, *British.*—Night 7th—8th. * Flesquières. 8th, Bullecourt—the Scarpe, N. of Lens, N.E. of Ypres.

French.—* Right bank Meuse, Vosges.

9TH, *British.*—Bapaume—Cambrai road.

French.—* Champagne, right bank Meuse.

10TH, *British.*—Night 9th—10th. * Houthulst Forest. 10th, S.W. of Cambrai.

French.—Night 9th—10th. * Nieuport, Juvincourt, S. of Moronvillers. 10th, Meuse, Vosges.

11TH, *British.*—Night 10th—11th. Successful raid by Australians S.E. of Messines : counter-attempt repulsed. 11th, * S.W. and W. of Cambrai.

French.—Night 10th—11th. * Bezonvaux. 11th, Caurières Wood, attempt repulsed. * The Violu, Bonhomme (Alsace).

12TH, *French.*—Night 11th—12th. * Bezonvaux—Fosses Wood, 3 attempts stopped. 12th, * Champagne, right bank Meuse, Vosges.

13TH, *British.*—Night 12th—13th. Successful Canadian raids S.E. of Hargicourt and N. of Lens : considerable opposition. * Epéhy, N.E. of Ypres. 13th, dawn, 2 posts lost and recaptured N.W. of Passchendaele. * S. and W. of Lens.

French.—Night 12th—13th. * Pinon, N.W. of Reims. 13th, 4—5 p.m. "extensive raid" on 1,300 yards front penetrated to 3rd line, captured salient between Butte-du-Mesnil and Tahure : 177 prisoners. American guns engaged.

14TH, *British.*—Night 13th—14th. * S.E. of Epéhy, Bullecourt. 14th, Souchez River.

French.—Night 13th—14th. * E. of Reims. 14th, concentration dispersed S. of the Dormoise (N. of Butte-du-Mesnil).

15TH, *British.*—Night 14th—15th. * Quèant. 15th, Gouzeaucourt—the Scarpe, Lens.

French.—Night 14th—15th. * Butte-du-Mesnil, right bank Meuse, Woeuvre. 15th, also Upper Alsace.

16TH, *British.*—Night 15th—16th. * N. of Lens, La Bassée, Wytchaete. 16th, S.W. of Cambrai, N. and S. of Lens, Passchendaele. Enemy raids on La Vacquerie and Cherisy "led to sharp fighting."

French.—* Bezonvaux, Upper Alsace.

17TH, *British.*—Night 16th—17th. * Passchendaele. 17th, St. Quentin. Lens, Armentières, N.E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 16th—17th. * Chavignon, E. of Reims, Champagne. 17th, Miette—Aisne, Chaume Wood, Upper Alsace.

18TH, *British.*—Night 17th—18th. * S. of Arras—Cambrai-road, N. of Lens, Zonnebeke. 18th, S.W. of Cambrai, Armentières, S.E. and N.E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 17th—18th. * Morties Wood, Vauxaillon, right bank Meuse. Attack repulsed on positions gained 13th. S.W. of Butte-du-Mesnil.

19TH, *British.*—* S.E. of Epéhy, S. of Armentières.

French.—Night 18th—19th. * S. of St. Gobain Forest, Chavignon, N.W. of Bezonvaux. 19th, Champagne, right bank Meuse.

20TH, *British.*—Night 19th—20th.—* E. of Arleux-en-Gohelle, attempt repulsed. 20th, St. Quentin, S.W. of La Bassée.

French.—Night 19th—20th. * Vosges, Butte-du-Mesnil. 20th, Fave (Vosges). N. of Bures—E. of Moncel (Lorraine), on wide front penetrated enemy lines deeply : 525 prisoners (11 officers).

21ST, *British.*—Night 20th—21st. * Flesquières. 22nd, St. Quentin, Arras—Cambrai road, S. and W. of Lens, S. of Armentières, E. of Ypres. "A number of prisoners again brought in by patrols."

French.—* Pinon, Vauxillon, Malmaison, Pontavert, Guyencourt, Butte-du-Mesnil.

22ND, *British.*—* Arras—Cambrai road, W. of La Bassée, N.E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 21st—22nd. * Pinon Forest, Chevreux, Californie : Butte-du-Mesnil : Hartmannsweilerkopf.

23RD, *British.*—Night, 22nd—23rd. * Menin road, S. of Houthulst Forest. 23rd, Gouzeaucourt—the Scarpe, Lens—Armentières, N. and N.E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 22nd—23rd. "Bold raid" near Chevreigny. 23rd, N.W. of Bezonvaux, Upper Alsace.

24TH, *British.*—Night 23rd—24th. * Passchendaele. 24th, near the Souchez, S.E. of Armentières.

French.—Night 23rd—24th. * Vauxaillon, Chavignon, Butte-du-Mesnil, left bank Meuse. 24th, Les Chambrettes, Apremont Forest, Vosges, Upper Alsace.

25TH, *British.*—Night 24th—25th. * S.W. of Cambrai, Messines. 25th, S.W. of Cambrai, Scarpe Valley, S. of Armentières, N.E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 24th—25th. * Tahure, the Doller (Upper Alsace). 25th, Champagne, Chaume Wood.

26TH, *British.*—* Flesquières, N.E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 25th—26th. * Beaumont. 26th, Chemin-des-Dames, Hill 304, Mort Homme, Beaumont, Les Chambrettes.

27TH, *British.*—* N.E. and E. of Ypres, S. of Cambrai and the Scarpe, La Bassée, Armentières.

French.—Night 26th—27th. Attempt S.W. of Butte-du-Mesnil broken. * Cheppy and Avocourt Woods. 27th, Butte-du-Mesnil, left bank Meuse.

Belgian.—Night 26th—27th. * Dixmude, attempt repulsed. 27th, Nieuport, Dixmude.

26TH, *British.*—Night 27th—28th. Raid S. of Houthulst Forest penetrated 1,200 yards. * Havrincourt Wood, S. of the Scarpe, E. of Ypres. 28th, St. Quentin, S.E. of Armentières, Zonnebeke.

French.—Night 27th—28th. * N. of Hill 344. 28th, E. of St. Dié.

Belgian.—* Nieuport, Peryse, Dixmude.

During February British took 312 prisoners (16 officers), 20 machine guns. There were daily raids along whole front.

ITALIAN FRONT.

1ST.—* E. Asiago Plateau.

2ND.—* Stelvio—Piave.

3RD.—* Val Lagarina.

5TH.—* Brenta Narrows, Piave.

8TH.—* Val Brenta, Monte Melago, Monte Asolone.

- 9TH.—* E. Asiago Plateau, W. of Monte Grappa.
 10TH.—* E. and W. of Val Frenzela : " thrusts " on Monte Val Bella, Col-del-Rosso, and S. slopes of Monte Sasso Rosso broken.
 11TH.—* Asiago Plateau, coast. Attack stopped Sasso Rosso—E. of Val Frenzela. Crossing repulsed at Zenson.
 12TH.—* Val Astico, W. Asiago Plateau. Attempt repulsed Col Caprile. (British line extended E. of Montello to E. of Nervesa on Piave.)
 13TH.—* Val Giudicaria, E. Asiago Plateau, middle Piave.
 15TH.—* E. of the Astico.
 16TH.—* W. of Lake Garda, E. of the Brenta, middle Piave.
 17TH.—* Val Galmarara (Asiago Plateau), Val Frenzela, Val Brenta, Monte Solarola, Cortellaza (mouth of the Piave).
 18TH.—* E. edge Asiago Plateau, Val Giudicaria, Posina—Astico, Monte Tomba, S. of Ponte-della-Priula (Piave). " Strong parties dispersed " Val Galmarara, Val Seren (N. of Monte Grappa).
 19TH.—* W. of Val Frenzela, coast. Attempts repulsed Mezzalago (Val Giudicaria) and E. of Monte Pertica.
 20TH.—* Val Giudicaria, W. of Val Brenta.
 21ST.—* Stelvio—Astico.
 23RD.—* E. of the Brenta, Val Giudicaria, Asiago Plateau, Val Dobbiadene—Montello.
 24TH.—* Adige—Astico.
 26TH.—* W. of Val Frenzela, coast.
 27TH.—* S. of the Brenta and Ponte-di-Piave.
 28TH.—* Astride the Brenta, Val San Lorenzo (Monte Grappa), Col-della-Berretta.

AIRCRAFT.

Front.	Destroyed.	Damaged.	Captured.	Lost.	
British	95	37	6	39	
French	39*	35	—	—	* or captured.
Belgian	1	—	—	—	
Italian	50*	—	1	—	* 22 by British.
Balkan	3	—	—	—	
Palestine	4	—	—	—	
Mesopotamia ...	1	—	—	—	
	193	72	7	39*	* Germans claimed total of 88.

RUSSIA.

- 9TH.—Germans signed peace with Ukraine Rada.
 18TH.—Armistice with Bolsheviks expired at noon. German advance. [Occupied Dvinsk and Lutsk.
 19TH.—Advanced 12 miles on Riga—Petrograd Railway : " feeble resistance " at Intsen (42 miles from Riga). Advanced N.E. and E. from Dvinsk and Lutsk. 2,500 prisoners, " several hundred guns," much rolling stock taken.
 20TH.—Occupied Leal (12 miles N.E. of Werder). Permigel, Lemsal (after " short fight," 500 prisoners, 20 guns), Wolmar (20 miles N. of Werder), Rovno (50 miles E.S.E. of Lutsk), and Minsk (200 miles from Kieff). 425 " officers," 8,750 men, 1,353 guns, 120 machine-guns, " incalculable material " taken.

21ST.—Occupied Hapsal (60 miles S.W. of Reval), Riezhitsa (50 miles N.E. of Dvinsk), and Novogradvolynsk (120 miles W. of Kieff). At latter place joined Ukranian detachments.

22ND.—Occupied Walk (90 miles S.W. of Pskoff) and Dubno. More prisoners, 2 "Generals," 2 "Colonels," etc.

23RD.—Occupied Ostroff (30 miles S. of Pskoff), Borisoff (45 miles N.E. of Minsk), Iskorost (80 miles N.W. of Kieff). Bolsheviks accepted peace terms. Advance continued.

24TH.—Occupied Pernau (Gulf of Riga), Dorpat (100 miles S.E. of Reval), Zhitomir (80 miles W. of Kieff). 3,000 prisoners at Dorpat.

25TH.—Occupied Reval, Pskoff "after a sharp engagement," immense stores taken. "Stormed" Kalenkovitchi (125 miles E. of Pinsk).

26TH.—Occupied Berdicheff (34 miles S. of Zhitomir).

27TH—28TH.—"Stormed" Rietchiza (on the Dnieper, 30 miles S.W. of Homel): "a few hundred prisoners." At Mosyr (on the Pripet) captured Pripet flotilla, 6 armoured, 36 motor, 6 hospital boats. Kieff—Zhmerinka railway reached at Fasloff and Kasatin (35 and 90 miles S.W. of Kieff). With Polish Legionaries defeated enemy at Staro Konstantinoff (N.E. of Proskuroff). Austrians marched into Ukraine on wide sectors N. of the Pruth.]

BALKAN FRONT.

"Nothing of special interest." Normal activities.

CAUCASUS.

18TH.—Turks re-occupied Platana (8 miles from Trebizond).

23RD.—" " Trebizond.

PALESTINE FRONT.

1ST.—3 attempts repulsed near Arnutieh.

14TH.—Advanced 2 miles on 6-mile front from Mukhmas (12 miles N.N.E. of Jerusalem).

16TH.—Arabs repulsed attempt on Abu Naam (on Hedjaz Railway, 80 miles N. of Medina).

19TH.—Attacked on 15-mile front E. of Jerusalem, advanced 2 miles.

20TH.—Advanced 1 mile on 4-mile front astride Jerusalem—Nablus (Shechem) road: 3½ miles on 8-mile front to within 4 miles of Jericho, "obstinate resistance."

21ST.—Occupied Jericho, and line of the Jordan (5 miles E.) and Wadi Auja (6 miles N.).

26TH.—Occupied Rujm-el-Bahr (N. shore Dead Sea) and Mandesi ford (10 miles up the Jordan).

MESOPOTAMIAN FRONT.

20TH.—Occupied Khan Abu Rayat (on the Euphrates, 14 miles W. of Ramadie), patrols advanced to 10 miles of Hit.

EAST AFRICA.

3RD.—Occupied Mtarika; W. of the Lujenda cleared, 94 prisoners.

15TH.—Portuguese re-occupied Malaktera (on the Upper Lurio).

22ND.—Enemy rearguard dispersed between Mtende and Msalu Boma (25 miles S.E. of Mtarika). Port Amelia column occupied Meza (65 miles from coast).

MARCH 1st—31st, 1918.

BRITISH-FRENCH FRONT.

1ST, *British*.—Night February 28th—March 1st. * La Vacquerie, E. of Ypres. 1st, Ribecourt, S.W. of Cambrai, the Scarpe.

French.—Night February 28th—March 1st. * E. of Chavignon, attack repulsed: Craonne, Miette—Aisne, Reims: the Suipe, Butte-du-Mesnil: Regniéville, Remenonville (Woeuvre). 1st, early, * S.W. of Butte-du-Mesnil attack repulsed. * E. of the Suipe "powerful raid completely defeated." * N. and N.W. of Reims. Later, second attack S.W. of Butte-du-Mesnil repulsed, enemy retained slight gain. * Beaumont—Chaume Wood. "Big raid" repulsed Seicheprey.

2ND, *British*.—Night 1st—2nd. 8 strong raids repulsed. 2nd, * Scarpe Valley.

French.—Night 1st—2nd. * Chemin-des-Dames—Meuse. Attempts repulsed Neufchatel salient, (2) La Pompelle, Mont Cornillet, E. of Mont Teton. * Butte-du-Mesnil, Haucourt. 2nd, Hill 344, N. of Bezonvaux.

3RD, *British*.—Night 2nd—3rd. * W. of Lens.

French.—Night 2nd—3rd. * Chaume Wood. 3rd, right bank Meuse. Domèvre, Badonvillers (Woeuvre), N. of Rhone—Rhine Canal.

4TH, *British*.—Night 3rd—4th. Entered enemy lines at several points, found "garrisons withdrawn." * W. of Lens: at dawn attempt repulsed.

French.—Night 3rd—4th. * Beaumont, Bezonvaux, Ban-de-Sapt, E. of Largitsen: Parroy Forest (attempt repulsed), Neuville, Bures, Veho. 4th, at Calonne Trench (near Eparges) penetrated on 1,200-yards front to 4th line, 150 prisoners. * Upper Alsace.

5TH, *British*.—* Flesquières—the Scarpe.

French.—Night 4th—5th. * Caurières and Chaume Woods. Attempts repulsed Chaume and Chevaliers Woods. 5th, Fosses Wood, Vosges, Ban-de-Sapt, Hilsenfirst (S.W. of Colmar).

6TH, *British*.—* S. of St. Quentin, Grenier Wood (S. of Armentières).

French.—Night 5th—6th. * La Pompelle, Champagne, Vosges. 6th, Cormicy (N.N.W. of Reims), Reims.

Belgian.—Night 5th—6th. * E. of Ramscape—S. of Stuyvenkerke attempt repulsed: 125 prisoners (5 officers), 9 machine-guns.

7TH, *British*.—Night 6th—7th. * Scarpe Valley, W. of Lens, E. of Ypres, Epéhy (raid repulsed). 7th, S. of Cambrai, Vermelles—Armentières, E. and N.E. of Ypres, Neuve Chappelle (attempt repulsed N.W. of La Bassée).

French.—Night 6th—7th. * Reims, Prunay: Marquises (Champagne): the Linge and Violu (Vosges). 7th, N. of Hill 344, Woeuvre.

8TH, *British*.—Night 7th—8th. * Ribecourt, Scarpe Valley, Menin road—Houthulst Forest. 8th, enemy attack on over 1-mile front S. of Houthulst Forest gained ground on left, Yorks. L.I. re-established position. * Flesquières, Givenchy, Neuve Chappelle, Armentières, E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 7th—8th. * La Pompelle, Avocourt. Attempt repulsed Moncel (Lorraine). 8th, Right bank Meuse, Upper Alsace.

9TH, *British*.—Night 8th—9th. Enemy attack on 1-mile front S. of Menin road—N. of Polderhoek Château: some posts lost near Château, after "severe fighting" recaptured by K.R.R.C. and Royal Fusiliers. Near Neuve Chappelle, Portuguese penetrated to 2nd line. 9th, * N. of La Bassée Canal.

French.—* Right bank Meuse, Vosges.

10TH, *British*.—Night 9th—10th. * Armentières, Wyttschaete, Menin road. 10th, La Bassée Canal—Ypres.

French.—Night 9th—10th. * Left bank Meuse, Vosges. 10th, Ban-de-Sapt, Violu.

11TH, *British*.—* Early, S.E. of Armentières, 3 strong raids repulsed. W. of Passchendaele attempt on 1,000-yards front repulsed. * S. of St. Quentin, N. of the Scarpe, Hill 70—Festubert, S.E. and E. of Messines, E. and N.E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 10th—11th. * Côte-de-l'Oie—Mort Homme 2 attempts repulsed. * Caurières Wood. 11th, Chemin-des-Dames, Hartmannsweilerkopf.

12TH, *British*.—Night 11th—12th. * S.E. of Armentières, E. and N.E. of Ypres. 12th, E. of Laventie, Portuguese repulsed attempt on 700-yards front. * Havrincourt—the Scarpe, S.W. of La Bassée, S. of Vierstraat (S. of Ypres), Passchendaele.

French.—Night 11th—12th. * Right bank Meuse, Reillon and Ancerville (Lorraine). 12th, Moronviller.

13TH, *British*.—Night 12th—13th. * S.W. of Cambrai, Lens, Messines, Passchendaele. 13th, N. of Lens, astride La Bassée Canal, S. of Bapaume—Cambrai road, Shrewsbury Forest, Polygon Wood (raid repulsed), Passchendaele.

French.—Night 12th—13th. Moronviller, attack repulsed W. of Vaudecencourt (N.E. of Prosnès). * Left bank Meuse. 13th, Argonne, right bank Meuse.

Belgian.—Night 12th—13th. Successful raid S.E. of Lombartzyde. 12th, 13th, * Nieuport, Dixmude.

14TH, *British*.—Night 13th—14th. * S.W. of Cambrai, Neuve Chappelle, Fauquissart (N. of Neuve Chappelle). 14th, Vermelles (N.W. of Lens), S. of Armentières, E. of Ypres.

French.—Night 13th—14th. Attempts repulsed Maisons-de-Champagne, Vauquois, Hoéville (N. of Lunéville).

15TH, *British*.—Night 14th—15th. * S.W. and W. of Cambrai, S. of Armentières, Messines, Menin road (raids repulsed). 15th, Lens, Messines, Ypres—Comines Canal.

French.—Night 14th—15th. Recaptured elements W. of Mont Cornillet lost on 1st. * Moncel, S. of the Fave and Violu. 15th, Bezonvaux, Vacherauville.

16TH, *British*.—Night 15th—16th. * S.E. of Ypres, Menin road, S. of Houthulst Forest. 16th, S.W. of Cambrai, Scarpe Valley, N. of Lens, astride La Bassée Canal, Messines.

French.—Night 15th—16th. * Right bank Meuse, Woeuvre. 16th, Right bank Meuse.

17TH, *British*.—Night 16th—17th. * S. of Bapaume—Cambrai road, the Scarpe, E. of Polygon Wood, S. of Lens, La Bassée Canal—the Lys. "During past few days marked increase" S.W. of Cambrai, La Bassée Canal—Menin road. 17th, S. of Bapaume—Cambrai road, S. of Lens, N. of La Bassée Canal, S. of Armentières, Ypres.

French.—Night 16th—17th. * N. of Chemin-des-Dames, Bezonvaux. Left bank Meuse, penetrated 300 yards on $\frac{1}{2}$ -mile front near Cheppy, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile on 1,500-yards front in Malancourt Wood: over 160 prisoners (several officers), 7 machine-guns. 17th, right bank Meuse. * Samogneux, N. of Caurières Wood, Bezonvaux, attempts repulsed after slight gains [200 prisoners].

18TH, *British*.—Night 17th—18th. * Bapaume—Cambrai road, Lens, Warneton. Zonnebeke. 18th, Bapaume—Cambrai road, Armentières, Ypres.

French.—Night 17th—18th. * Right bank Meuse, N. of the Violu, astride Fave. 18th, Samogneux, Bezonvaux, Bures—Badonviller (Lorraine). Attempts repulsed N. of Juvincourt, S.E. of Corbeny.

Belgian.—Attempts repulsed Nieuport (slight gain retained)—Dixmude—Merckem.

19TH, *British*.—Night 18th—19th. * Ypres. 19th, S.W. of Cambrai, Vermelles, La Bassée Canal—Armentières.

French.—Night 18th—19th. Attempt repulsed Sillery (S.E. of Reims).

* Hill 344. 19th, right bank Meuse, Bures—Badonviller, Upper Alsace.

Belgian.—Nieuport recaptured.

20TH, *British*.—Night 19th—20th. * Passchendaele. 20th, La Bassée Canal, Grenier Wood, Passchendaele—Poelcappelle (4 attempts repulsed).

French.—Night 19th—20th. * Right bank Meuse, Champagne, Woeuvre, S. of Arracourt (Lorraine) attack repulsed. 20th, * right bank Meuse, Parroy Wood, Brulé Wood (Woeuvre). attack repulsed.

21ST, *British*.—Night 20th—21st. * N. of La Bassée Canal, Ypres. 21st, before dawn, intense bombardment Vendeuil (S. of St. Quentin)—the Scarpe. 8 a.m. on over 50-mile front, Oise near La Fère—Sensée above Croisilles, attack launched by "some" 40 divisions, constantly reinforced by "many others." Outpost positions broken through, battle positions penetrated at certain points (Cherisy—Flesquières, Epéhy, St. Quentin—La Fère). Positions held elsewhere, but troops withdrawn to new line. Fighting till late hour. "Exceedingly heavy losses suffered by enemy" massed formations.

French.—Night 20th—21st. * N. and S.E. of Reims, Champagne ("abortive" attempts Hurlieu, Souain, St. Souplet road), right bank Meuse (attack repulsed Caurières Wood—Bezonvaux), Nomeny (attempt repulsed). 21st, Miette—Aisne, Champagne (3 attacks repulsed Hurlieu—Ville-sur-Tourbe), right bank Meuse, Woeuvre.

22ND, *British*.—Enemy progress at certain points, at others thrown back by counter-attacks. Especially distinguished, 24th Division at La Verguier, 3rd at Croisilles, 51st astride Bapaume—Cambrai road. During afternoon, defensive position near Vermand broken through (Poeuilly—Beauvois—Vaux). Withdrew in good order to prepared position. Further N. positions held. "Many more" enemy divisions thrown in. Fighting till late hour.

French.—Night 21st—22nd. Attempts repulsed S. of Juvincourt, Godat, N. of Courcy, W. of Mont Cornillet. * Moronviller, right bank Meuse, Woeuvre. 22nd, N. of Chemin-des-Dames, Courcy, La Pompelle, S. of Moronviller.

23RD, *British*.—Night 22nd—23rd. Attack repulsed Jussy. 23rd, violent fighting on new position W. and S.W. of St. Quentin. "Greater part" of line further N. maintained. 9th and 19th Divisions especially distinguished. Withdrawal on S. to Peronne and line of the Somme.

French.—Night 22nd—23rd. * N. of Chemin-des-Dames, Reims, Lorraine. 23rd, also S. of the Oise. "Began to intervene" on British right. Fighting at Noyon.

24TH, *British*.—Night 23rd—24th. Small enemy parties driven back at Pargny-sur-Somme. 24th, enemy crossed Somme at certain points S. of Peronne. N., line of the Tortille penetrated: withdrawal, fighting, to new positions. Further N., attacks heavily repulsed. 17th and 40th Divisions especially distinguished. Afternoon and evening, powerful attacks N. of Bapaume driven back.

French.—Night 23rd—24th. Attempt repulsed S. of Juvincourt. * W. of Pont-à-Mousson, Vosges, La Fontenelle, Hartmannsweilerkopf. 24th, Moronviller, Caurières Wood—Bezonvaux, Hartmannsweilerkopf. At Noyon, enemy reinforced "without cessation." Slow retirement. Nesle lost and recaptured several times.

[Captured Monchy heights, Peronne, Ham "after desperate fight."]

25TH, *British*.—Night 24th—25th. Fresh attacks N. and S. of Bapaume. Enemy crossing Somme, Licourt—Brie, driven back. 25th, severe fighting all day. Somme—Wancourt, attacks repulsed. During afternoon, fresh enemy troops made progress W. and S.W. of Bapaume towards Courcellette. Bapaume evacuated, withdrawal on line Bray—Albert—Beaumont Hamel—Puisieux—Ayette—Boiry—Henin—Wancourt—W. of Monchy—the Scarpe. S. of Peronne, pressed back W. of the Somme in several places. Enemy captured Nesle and Guiscard. Retirement on line Méricourt—Rosières—Roye—W. of Noyon.

French.—Night 24th—25th. * Courcy—Loivre. 2 attempts repulsed E. of the Suippes.

26TH, *British*.—Night 25th—26th. Fighting died down, established fresh positions E. of Roye and Albert. Enemy losses severe, reinforced "from all parts of the Western theatre." Over 70 divisions now known to have been engaged. 26th, N. of the Somme, local fighting. Enemy crossing Ancre at Mesnil repulsed. Attacks by fresh divisions Novon—Roye, during afternoon on Chaulnes. Pressed back a short distance astride Somme, at Bray. Since 21st, also especially distinguished, 8th, 18th, 31st, 41st, 61st, 63rd, and 66th Divisions.

French.—Night 25th—26th. Noyon evacuated, left bank Oise held. 26th, Fighting "with undiminished violence" Braye-sur-Somme—Chaulnes—Roye—Noyon. Roye captured 10.30 a.m. Enemy checked W. of Roye and Noyon.

27TH, *British*.—Night 26th—27th. Attack repulsed S. of Bray. Position penetrated at one point near river, enemy ejected. Local fighting N. and N.E. of Albert. 27th, intense fighting S. of Rosières—N. of Ablainzeville (N.E. of Bucquoy). Attacks on Rosières repulsed. Further N., line bent back and restored. Rosières—Bray, advance at Proyart. Somme—Ancre, recaptured Chipilly, Morlancourt. Enemy entered Albert: attempts to debouch W. repulsed. Fresh Guard Division attacked Bucquoy—Ablainzeville, gained footing in Ablainzeville.

French.—Night 26th—27th. L'Echelle—St. Auvin—Beauvraignes—N. of Lassigny—S. approaches Noyon—left bank Oise, enemy held. Strong reconnaissances N.W. of Noyon repulsed. 27th, enemy progress E. of Montdidier. Lassigny—Noyon, attacks repulsed.

28TH, *British*.—Night 27th—28th. Enemy crossed Ancre at Chipilly: retirement on Beaumont Hamel. Puisieux—Moyenneville and Albert—Boyelles attacks repulsed. 28th, attack on wide front N. and S. of the Scarpe—Somme. E. of Arras, outpost positions broken, battle positions held. Fierce fighting. Attacks repulsed Boyelles, Moyenneville, Ablainzeville, Bucquoy, Puisieux. Dernancourt lost and regained second time. S. of Somme, fighting Arvillers—Vrely—Hamel. Different localities changed hands, positions substantially maintained.

French.—Night 27th—28th. After fighting "of unheard-of desperation," slow retirement to heights W. of Montdidier. 28th, enemy advance W. and S. of Montdidier repulsed. Counter-attack captured Courtemanche, Mesnil St. Georges, Assainvillers: gained $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles on $7\frac{1}{2}$ -miles front. Lassigny—Noyon—left bank Oise, line maintained.

29TH, *British*.—Night 28th—29th. S. of Somme, retirement on Hamel—Marcelcave—Demuin. Attacks Mezières—Demuin; pressed back from Mezières. Counter-attacks took prisoners.

French.—Night 28th—29th. Fighting near Montdidier. Captured Monchel: repulsed attacks on Plessis-de-Roye: British-French "victoriously held" line of the Ancre, La Neuville Sire—Bernard—Mezières—Marcelcave—Hamel. 29th, local attacks repulsed.

30TH, *British*.—Boiry—Boyelles, assaults with fresh troops repulsed: prisoners. Part of Demuin lost and regained. 2 attacks repulsed Marcelcave—Somme. Progress near Serre: 230 prisoners, 40 machine-guns. Progress and prisoners in other parts. * E. of Albert, Bucquoy.

French.—Night 29th—30th. Fighting Moreuil—beyond Lassigny: 30th, with increased violence over 37-mile front. All attacks thrown back. Orvillers, Le Plémont, Plessis-de-Roye, changed hands several times. 700 prisoners at Le Plémont. Recaptured Ayencourt, Monchel: 100 prisoners, 14 machine-guns.

31ST, *British*.—Fighting S. of Peronne—Amiens road, Luce—Avre.

French.—Night 30th—31st. Allies recaptured Moreuil and woods N. Progress near Canny-sur-Matz. 31st, local attacks. Part of Hangard-en-Santerre lost. Progress near Orvillers. Attempt near Chauny repulsed: over 100 unwounded prisoners.

[Now 70,000 prisoners, 1,000 guns, stores, etc.]

AIRCRAFT.

	Destroyed.	Damaged.	Lost.	
British	383	207	155	
French	155*	—	—	* or damaged.
On other fronts	83*	—	—	
Total	621	207	155	

ITALIAN FRONT.

2ND.—* Asiago Plateau, Piave below Dona. W. of Frenzela Valley " thrust " broken.

3RD.—* Astico—Brenta, E. slopes Monte Grappa—Piave.

4TH.—* Loppio (Val Lazarina), Cornadella, San Dona (Piave).

5TH.—* Lake Garda—the Astico, Montello, coast.

6TH.—* Val Lagarina, S. of Ponte-di-Piave.

7TH.—* Asiago Plateau, Ponte-della-Priula.

8TH.—* Adige—Piave.

9TH.—* Stelvio—Brenta.

10TH.—* Stelvio—Garda.

11TH.—* Tonezza (W. of the Astico) and Asiago Plateaux.

12TH.—* Piave.

14TH.—* Val Camonica (W. of Lake Garda), S.E. of Montello, Lower Piave.

15TH.—* N. of Ponte-della-Priula, S. of Zenson.

16TH.—* S. of Cismon (on the Brenta), E. of Zenson, Piave delta.

17TH.—* Val Lagarina, Montello, S. of Zenson.

18TH.—* Val Dobbiadene—Montello, Zenson—the sea.

19TH.—* W. of Lake Garda.

20TH.—* Pezzo (Val Giudicaria), Val Lagarina, W. of Frenzela.

21ST.—* Piave.

27TH.—* E. of Baddaneche (Asiago Plateau).

29TH.—* Val Camonica, S. of the Ponale (W. of Lake Garda), astride the Astico.

During the middle of March, British were transferred from Montello to Asiago Plateau, " above " Cismon.

RUSSIA.

1ST.—[Germans captured Homel, entered Kieff.

Austrians occupied Lachowy (Volhynia), Proskuroff (100 miles E. of Tarnopol), Lyskany (40 miles E. of Czernovitz). At Chotin and Kamienec Podolski 2 divisions surrendered, 300 guns, etc.

2ND.—Germans occupied Narva (100 miles S.W. of Petrograd). Now 57,500 prisoners (6,900 " officers "), 2,620 guns, 5,000 machine-guns, 22 aeroplanes, 5,000 motor vehicles, material, railway stock, etc.

Austrians occupied Zhmerinka, Gorodek (30 miles S.W. of Proskuroff).

3RD.—Bolshevik representatives at Brest Litovsk signed German terms of peace. Advance " in Great Russia ceased."

Austrian booty, 770 guns, 1,000 machine-guns, " huge amount " of material.

4TH.—Armistice extended with Rumania.

5TH.—Germans landed at Eckeroi (Aaland Islands).

8TH.—Germans "dispersed bands" at Birzula (on Zhmerinka—Odessa Railway): Austrians at Balta (N.E. of Birzula, on Kovel—Odessa line).

9TH.—Germans landed at Abo (Finland).

13TH.—Germans and Austrians occupied Odessa. Germans occupied Tchernizoff (467 miles S.W. of Moscow).

14TH.—Germans occupied Bakhmatch (110 miles N.E. of Kieff). Kharkoff evacuated.

15TH.—Moscow Soviet ratified peace terms. Germans occupied Nicolaieff (70 miles N.E. of Odessa).

20TH.—Germans occupied Kherson (19 miles up the Dnieper).

27TH.—(?) Soviets reoccupied Odessa.]

BALKAN FRONT.

Minor activities.

CAUCASUS.

10TH.—Turks defeated Armenian "bands" at Ilija (10 miles W. of Erzerum), and

11TH.—At Akhlat Komresh (Lake Van).

12TH.—Turks captured Erzerum, after "serious resistance" from Armenians. 168 guns taken.

During end of month, Armenians and Georgians opposed Turkish occupation of Batum, Kars, and Ardahan districts.

PALESTINE FRONT.

2ND—3RD.—Advanced 3,000 yards on 12-mile front astride Jerusalem—Nablus road.

7TH.—Advanced 3 miles on 18-mile front astride same. Turks blew up their bridge at El Ghoraniyeh (8 miles up Jordan).

9TH.—In Jordan Valley, crossed the Wadi Auja. 3 p.m., captured position El Beiyudut—Abu Tellul (5 miles W. of river). Astride Nablus road advanced 2 to 3 miles on 13-mile front. Captured Selwad, Tel Asur (3,318'), and Kefr Malik (on ridge E. of road). Counter-attacks on Tel Asur repulsed.

10TH.—Advanced 3,000 yards astride Nablus road. "Obstinate resistance." Captured high ridge N. of Wadi el Jib (E. of road). Repulsed 3 counter-attacks Sheikh Saleh—Burj el Liswieh (W. of road).

12TH.—Near coast advanced 3 miles on 11-mile front. Crossed Wadis Abu Lejja and Deir Ballut, captured 5 villages. "Stubborn resistance" about Deir Ballut (17 miles E.N.E. of Joppa), and El Mirr (W. of Central Palestine Railway).

13TH.—Repulsed attack on Deir Ballut.

14TH.—Occupied El Mussalabeh (3 miles N. of Wadi Auja) and high ground commanding Nablus road.

16TH.—Arabs defeated Turkish detachment at Jedahah (on Hedjaz Railway, 78 miles N.W. of Medina).

19TH.—Occupied Beit Rima and Kefr Tul (5 and 7 miles E.S.E. of Deir Ballut).

22ND.—Crossed Jordan, advanced E., "considerable resistance."

25TH.—Occupied Es Salt (11 miles E. of Jordan, 15 miles W. of Hedjaz Railway).

26TH.—Mounted troops occupied Amman (on Hedjaz Railway).

28TH.—Advanced 2 miles on 8 miles front: captured Deir Siman, Umm-el-Ikba, Umm el Bereid (N.W. of Deir Ballut).

26TH—30TH.—Portion Hedjaz Railway torn up: withdrawal to Es Salt.

25TH—31ST.—700 prisoners, 4 guns, etc., taken.

Since declaration of independence, July, 1916, Arabs cleared 800 miles of Red Sea coast, accounted for 40,000 Turks.

MESOPOTAMIAN FRONT.

9TH.—Occupied Hit: enemy retreated to Sahahie (17 miles further up Euphrates), thence to Khan Bagdadie (22 miles above Hit).

26TH.—Captured position at Khan Bagdadie: enemy retreat N.W. cut off by cavalry astride Aleppo road. 3,200 prisoners, including some Germans, 10 guns (2 heavy), etc. Pursued to Haditha (45 miles N.W. of Hit).

28TH.—Advanced beyond Ana (83 miles N.W. of Hit). Now 5,000 prisoners.

31ST.—Advanced to 73 miles beyond Ana (230 miles by river from Aleppo).

EAST AFRICA.

11TH.—Port Amelia column captured Poluvu (15 miles W. of Meza, 90 miles inland).

CORRESPONDENCE.

SALUTES AND SALUTING.

To the Editor of THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION.

"SIR,—

"In Colonel Field's article under the above heading in the JOURNAL for February he relates how, in 1781, the privateer 'Rover,' of Bristol, fired into a Venetian vessel to force her to salute the British flag. This recalls to me a similar incident related, I think, by Colonel Sir Lambert Playfair in his book entitled 'The Scourge of Christendom,' as follows: An English privateer, meeting an Algerine Corsair in the narrow seas, signalled to the Turk to lower his topsails in salutation of the British flag. The Turk, probably from ignorance of the custom, did not respond, on which the privateer fired a shotted gun. The Turk returned the fire, upon which the privateer fired its whole broadside into the Corsair.

"Colonel Playfair does not give any further particulars of the encounter, except that it furnished matter for diplomatic correspondence between the British Government and the Dey of Algiers; but it appears from this instance that a privateer was accustomed to act in this matter in the same manner as a man-of-war.

"In the French Army military honours were paid to the Host when its procession passed by troops on parade or encountered them on the march. The regiment was halted and the men took off their hats and hung them on the hilts of their side-arms; the regiment then presented arms, and the men knelt on one knee in their ranks. The Swiss Protestant regiments in the French service were exempted from the observance of this ceremony. In the regiments furnished by a group of Cantons, of which some were Catholic and others Protestant, the

soldiers of the different creeds were kept in different companies, and when the Catholic companies paid the prescribed compliments to the Host, the Protestant soldiers stood erect in their ranks.

"I remember seeing an old print of a French infantry regiment marching past the saluting point in open column; the officers were all carrying their hats in their hands. The column is headed by the grenadier company, the men of which have a bag or hood hanging from the back of their high caps. It occurs to me as probable that the practice of saluting with the hand was first introduced for the grenadiers, for their caps, having no brim, could not be pulled off to salute a superior, like the hats of other soldiers. The grenadiers saluted by placing the back of the hand against the front of the cap, with the palm to the front; this appears to have been the original form of the salute. I have seen it used by old veteran Sepoys of the Madras Army who had been pensioned before the fashion had been changed to the horizontal position of the hand in line with the peak or edge of the cap, and which has since been again changed to the present method.

"I am, Sir,

"Yours truly,

"F. H. TYRRELL,

"Lieut.-General."

PRINCIPAL ADDITIONS TO LIBRARY.

February—March—April, 1918.

ILLUSTRATED DESCRIPTION OF THE MEDALS STRUCK IN HONOUR OF ADMIRAL LORD NELSON. Collected by Admiral the Marquess of Milford Haven and presented by him to the Royal United Service Institution. Fcap. fol. n.p., n.d.

THE PAN-GERMAN PLOT UNMASKED. By André Cheradame. Translated by Lady Fraser. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (John Murray). London, 1918.

SECRETS OF THE SUBMARINE. By Marley F. Hay. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (Skeffington & Son, Ltd.). London, 1918.

THE STORY OF THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY. By Sir Henry Newbolt. 8vo. 6s. (*Country Life*). London, 1915.

TEXT BOOK OF NAVAL AERONAUTICS. By Henry Woodhouse. 4to. 35s. (T. Werner Laurie, Ltd.). London, 1918.

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE RIFLE BRIGADE. By Captain H. G. Parkyn. Crown 8vo. (John Bale, Sons & Danielsson, Ltd.). London, 1917.

THE REVOLT IN ARABIA. By Dr. C. Snouck Hurgronje. Crown 8vo. 4s.

THE STORY OF THE ROYAL SCOTS. By Lawrence Weaver. 8vo. 9s. 5d. (*Country Life*). London, 1917.

HAND GRENADES—A HANDBOOK ON RIFLE AND HAND GRENADES. By Major Graham M. Ainslie. Crown 8vo. 6s. (Presented by the Publishers). (Chapman & Hall, Ltd.). London, 1917.

TEXT BOOK OF ORDNANCE AND GUNNERY. By Lieut.-Colonel William H. Tschappat. Ordnance Department, U.S.A. 8vo. 30s. (Presented by the Publishers). (Chapman & Hall, Ltd.). London, 1917.

- PERMANENT-WAY MATERIAL, PLATELAYING, AND POINTS AND CROSSINGS, WITH A FEW REMARKS ON SIGNALLING AND INTERLOCKING. By W. H. Cole, M.I.C.E. 7th Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. (E. & F. Spon, Ltd.). Crown 8vo. London, 1915.
- NAVAL POWER IN THE WAR. By Lieut.-Commander C. C. Gill, U.S.N. Crown 8vo. 5s. (Presented by the Publishers). (George H. Doran Company). New York, 1918.
- WOUNDED AND A PRISONER OF WAR. By an Exchanged Officer. Crown 8vo. 5s. (William Blackwood & Sons). Edinburgh, 1916.
- THE NAVY IN MESOPOTAMIA, 1914 TO 1917. By Conrad Cato. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (Constable & Co., Ltd.). London, 1917.
- NOTES ON MILITARY EXPLOSIVES. By Major-General Erasmus M. Weaver, U.S.A. 8vo. 13s. 6d. (Presented by Chapman & Hall, Ltd.). (John Wiley & Sons and Chapman & Hall, Ltd.). New York and London, 1917.
- JUST WHAT HAPPENED—A DIARY OF THE MOBILIZATION OF THE CANADIAN MILITIA, 1914. By Lieut.-Colonel C. L. Flick, C.M.G. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. (Privately Printed). London, 1917.
- ALMANACH DE BRUXELLES. Par J. de Bonnefon pour prendre la place de "L'Almanach de Gotha." 12mo. 20s. (Mansi et Cie.). Paris, 1918.
- LE PLAN PANGERMANISTE DÉMASQUÉ. By André Cheradame. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (Librairie Plon). Paris, 1916.
- LES BÉNÉFICES DE GUERRE DE L'ALLEMAGNE ET LA FORMULE BOCHE "NI ANNEXIONS, NI INDEMNITES." By André Cheradame. 12mo. 6d. (Librairie Plon). Paris, n.d.
- LES BATAILLES DE LA MARNE (6-12 SEPTEMBRE, 1914). Par un Officier d'Etat-Major Allemand. Traduct de l'Allemand par Th. C. Buyse. Crown 8vo. 3s. (G. van Oest et Cie.). Brussels and Paris, 1917.
- WITH MANCHESTERS IN THE EAST. By Gerald B. Hurst. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (University Press). Manchester, 1918.
- AIRFARE OF TO-DAY AND OF THE FUTURE. By Edgar C. Middleton. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (Constable & Co., Ltd.). London, 1917.
- NAVAL INTELLIGENCE. By the Author of "In the Northern Mists." Crown 8vo. 6s. (Hodder & Stoughton). London, 1918.
- SOME WAR IMPRESSIONS. By Jeffery Farnol. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d. (Sampson Low, Marston & Co., Ltd.). London, 1917.
- GERMANY AT BAY. By Major Haldane MacFall. Crown 8vo. 6s. (Cassell & Co., Ltd.). London, 1918.
- JOURNAL OF A VOYAGE FROM CORK HARBOUR TO THE WEST INDIES IN HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP "CONQUISTADOR." Manuscript. Crown 8vo. (Presented by A. Van de Put, Esq., Assistant Keeper, Victoria and Albert Museum). 1814.
- HISTOIRE DES CAMPAGNES DE 1814 ET 1815 EN FRANCE. Par le Général Guillaume de Vaudoncourt. 5 Vols. bound in 3 Vols. 8vo. 32s. (Second-hand). (Avril de Gastel). Paris, 1826.
- THE BLOODLESS WAR. By Ezio M. Gray. Translated from the Italian by Bernard Miall. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (Hodder & Stoughton). London, 1917.
- PAN-GERMANISM. By R. G. Usher. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d. (Constable & Co., Ltd.). London, 1914.

- GERMANY'S ANNEXIONIST AIMS. By S. Grumbach. Translated, Abbreviated, and Introduced by J. Ellis Barker. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (John Murray). London, 1917.
- THE GERMAN MOLE. By Jules Claes. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (G. Bell & Sons, Ltd.). London, 1915.
- PEACEFUL PENETRATION. By A. D. McLaren. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (Constable & Co., Ltd.). London, 1916.
- THE ROAD TO LIÉGE, THE PATH OF CRIME, AUGUST, 1914. By Gustave Somville. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (Hodder & Stoughton). London, 1916.
- A NAVAL VENTURE: THE WAR STORY OF AN ARMoured CRUISER. By Fleet-Surgeon T. T. Jeans. 8vo. (Presented by the Author). (Blackie & Son, Ltd.). London, 1917.
- THE LOWLAND SCOTS REGIMENTS: THEIR ORIGIN, CHARACTER, AND SERVICES PREVIOUS TO THE GREAT WAR OF 1914. Edited for the Association of Lowland Scots by the Rt. Hon. Sir Herbert Maxwell, Bt. Imp. 8vo. 21s. (James MacLehose & Sons). Glasgow, 1918.
- AIDE-MEMOIR DE L'INGÉNIEUR MILITAIRE. By Captain Grivet. Vol. 1. 8vo. (Presented by Colonel W. M. Hodder). (J. Corréard). Paris, 1834.
- ASTRONOMICAL TABLES AND FORMULÆ. By Francis Baily. 8vo. (Presented by Colonel W. M. Hodder). London, 1827.
- MANUEL DE L'OFFICIER D'ETAT-MAJOR. By Eugene Labaume. 8vo. (Presented by Colonel W. M. Hodder). (Auselin et Pochard). Paris, 1827.
- ECOLE DE L'OFFICIER. By Maurice Comte de Brühl. Crown 8vo. (Presented by Colonel W. M. Hodder). (Claude-Antoine Jombert). Paris, 1770.
- UNDER THE NORTHERN LIGHTS. By J. A. MacGahan. 8vo. (Presented by Colonel W. M. Hodder). (Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington). 8vo. London, 1876.
- SOUTH-WEST AFRICA DURING THE GERMAN OCCUPATION, 1884-1914. By Albert F. Calvert. Crown 8vo. 6s. (T. Werner Laurie, Ltd.). London, 1915.
- THE PAPERS OF FRANCIS GREGORY DALLAS, UNITED STATES NAVY, CORRESPONDENCE AND JOURNAL, 1837-1859. Edited by Gardner W. Allen. (U.S. Naval History Society). 8vo. New York, 1917.
- MY ADVENTURES AS A GERMAN SECRET SERVICE AGENT. By Captain Horst von der Goltz. 8vo. 6s. (Cassell & Co., Ltd.). London, 1918.
- THE SPRIG OF SHILLELAGH—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL INNISKILLING FUSILIERS. Vol. XI. 8vo. (Presented by Colonel J. K. McClintock and Officers, 3rd Bn. Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers. Londonderry, 1916-17.
- WITH OUR ARMY IN FLANDERS. By G. V. Baker. 8vo. 12s. 6d. (Edward Arnold). London, 1916.
- LES ZOUAVES ET LES CHASSEURS À PIED. By the Duc d'Aumale. 12mo. (Presented by Colonel W. M. Hodder). (Michel Levy Frères). Paris, 1855.
- LES INSTITUTIONS MILITAIRES DE LA FRANCE. By the Duc d'Aumale. 12mo. (Presented by Colonel W. M. Hodder). (C. Muquardt). Brussels, 1868.
- MÉMOIRES SUR LA MARINE ET LES PONTS ET CHAUSSÉES DE FRANCE ET D'ANGLETERRE. By Charles Dupin. Crown 8vo. (Presented by Colonel W. M. Hodder). (Bachelier). Paris, 1818.

- CONSTITUTION MILITAIRE DE FRANCE. By H. J. Paixhaus. 8vo. (Presented by Colonel W. M. Hodder). (J. Dumaine). Paris, 1849.
- ROLL OF COMMISSIONED OFFICERS IN THE MEDICAL SERVICE OF THE BRITISH ARMY WHO SERVED ON FULL PAY WITHIN THE PERIOD BETWEEN THE ACCESSION OF GEORGE II. AND THE FORMATION OF THE ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS, 20TH JUNE, 1727, TO 23RD JUNE, 1898, SHOWING THE HISTORICAL EVOLUTION OF THE CORPS. By the late Colonel William Johnston, C.B. Edited by Lieut.-Colonel Harry A. L. Howell, R.A.M.C. 4to. 21s. (University Press). Aberdeen, 1917.
- THE TRUE STORY OF ALSACE-LORRAINE. By E. A. Vizetelly. 8vo. 10s. 6d. (Chatto & Windus). London, 1918.
- THE GREAT EUROPEAN TREATIES OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY. Edited by Sir Augustus Oakes, C.B., and R. B. Mowat, M.A. 8vo. 7s. 6d. (Clarendon Press). Oxford, 1918.
- THE WAR AND THE BAGDAD RAILWAY. By Morris Jastrow, Jun. 8vo. 6s. (J. B. Lippincott Company). Philadelphia and London, 1917.
- THE ROYAL FLYING CORPS IN THE WAR. By Wing-Adjutant. Crown 8vo. 2s. (Cassell & Co., Ltd.). London, 1918.
- BEWARE THE GERMAN PEACE! By Major Haldane Macfull. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (Cassell & Co., Ltd.). London, 1918.
- LA TRIPLE ENTENTE ET LA GUERRE. 2nd Edit. By Auguste Gérard, Ambassadeur de France. Crown 8vo. 3s. (Presented by the Author). (Calmann-Levy). Paris, 1918.
- LES CHEFS D'ETAT-MAJOR DE L'ARMÉE BELGE ET LE RESPECT DE LA NEUTRALITÉ. By Major W. Marsily, Belgian Army. 8vo. (Presented by the Belgian Minister of War). (Payot et Cie.). Paris, 1917.
- LES CARACTÉRISTIQUES DU FRONT BELGE. By Commandant Willy Breton, Belgian Army. 8vo. (Presented by the Belgian Minister of War). (Payot et Cie.). Paris, 1918.
- APPEL GÉNÉRAL AU SERVICE DE LA PATRIE. Official. 8vo. (Presented by the Belgian Minister of War). Paris, 1916 and 1917.
- LES ÉTABLISSEMENTS D'ARTILLERIE BELGES PENDANT LA GUERRE. By Commandant Willy Breton, Belgian Army. 8vo. (Presented by the Belgian Minister of War). (Berger-Levrault). Paris, 1917.
- LA CAMPAGNE ANGLO-BELGE DE L'AFRIQUE ORIENTALE ALLEMANDE. By Charles Stiénon. Crown 8vo. (Presented by the Belgian Minister of War). (Berger-Levrault). Paris, 1917.
- LES PAGES DE GLOIRE DE L'ARMÉE BELGE. By Commandant Willy Breton, Belgian Army. 12mo. (Presented by the Belgian Minister of War). (Berger-Levrault). Paris, 1915.
- L'ŒUVRE DE GOUVERNEMENT BELGE PENDANT LA GUERRE. 12mo. (Presented by the Belgian War Minister). Havre, 1917.
- UNE ROYAUME EN EXIL—LA BELGIQUE DU DEHORS. Parts I., II., and III. By Maurice des Ombiaux. Oblong 8vo. (Presented by the Belgian Minister of War). Paris, 1914-1916.
- WAR ACCORDING TO CLAUSEWITZ. Edited by Major-General T. D. Pilcher, C.B. 8vo. 7s. 6d. (Cassell & Co., Ltd.). London, 1918.

- THROUGH RUSSIAN CENTRAL ASIA. By Stephen Graham. 8vo. 16s. (Cassell & Co., Ltd.). London, 1916.
- MY LIFE WITH THE ESKIMO. By Vilhjálmur Stefánsson. 8vo. 17s. (MacMillan & Co., Ltd.). London, 1913.
- THE UPPER REACHES OF THE AMAZON. By J. F. Woodroffe. 8vo. 10s. 6d. (Methuen & Co., Ltd.). London, 1914.
- ACROSS ASIA MINOR ON FOOT. By W. J. Childs. 8vo. 15s. (William Blackwood & Sons, Ltd.). Edinburgh, 1918.
- UNKNOWN MONGOLIA. 2 Vols. By Douglas Carruthers. 8vo. (Hutchinson & Co.). London, 1918.



NOTICES OF BOOKS.

The Lowland Scots Regiments: Their Origin, Character, and Services Previous to the Great War of 1914. Edited for the Association of Lowland Scots by the Right Hon. Sir Herbert Maxwell, Bart. Glasgow: James MacLehose & Sons.

This handsome and attractive volume, admirably got up, excellently illustrated, represents something of a new departure in regimental histories. Dealing with a group of regiments it naturally does not go into all the minute details which one would look to find in a volume devoted to one unit only, but the various contributions are given sufficient space to produce accounts full enough to be authoritative, in some cases to add not a little to our knowledge, in all to bring out the salient facts in the stories and to give the general reader a good idea of the characteristics of the different corps and the parts they have played in the building-up of the British Empire. Four of the six Lowland regiments are dealt with by officers of those corps: Captain C. B. Balfour treats of the Scots Guards, Major M. M. Haldane of the Royal Scots, Colonel R. Toogood of the Scots Fusiliers, and General M. Grant Wilkinson of the K.O.S.Bs. The section on the Greys is written by Sir James Balfour Paul, that on the Cameronians (Scottish Rifles) by Mr. Andrew Ross, who also contributes a chapter on "Disbanded Scottish Regiments." Among these he rather questionably includes the 7th Hussars, regimented as Cunningham's Dragoons in 1691 out of independent troops on the Scots establishment, broken in 1714 but immediately re-raised. They may have ceased to be Scottish after 1746, but fortunately have not been disbanded. Similarly the old 94th, formed in 1794 by officers of the Scots Brigade in the Dutch service, though broken up in 1818, was re-formed in 1823, and was granted the right to wear a diced band round the shako, then the distinctive mark of Lowland units in 1875, shortly before it became the 2nd Connaught Rangers in 1881, so that it also hardly stands in the same category with the numerous regiments raised in Scotland and no longer in existence whose fortunes Mr. Ross sums up with considerable erudition and skill.

The title of the volume lays stress on the origin of the Lowland regiments, and this aspect is certainly well worked out. Captain Balfour, for example, shows that there was a Foot Guards regiment in Scotland nearly twenty years before the present corps was definitely formed. This can be traced to the troops raised for the Irish wars of 1642 and lasting into 1651 till it was destroyed in the rout of Charles II.'s army at Worcester. The romantic story of the raising of the Cameronians is well told by Mr. Ross: he is able to add something to the story of their baptism of fire at Dunkeld, even though he has here to follow in Macaulay's steps. The K.O.S.Bs., raised by Lord Leven at Edinburgh in remarkably short time—no "Service Battalion" was more quickly collected, even in the breathless hurries of 1914—were, it is pointed out, "Borderers," not between England and Scotland, but between Highlands and Lowlands. General Wilkinson reminds us how narrowly the regiment escaped losing its nationality in the reorganization of 1881, when it was proposed to transfer it to Yorkshire and give it the hybrid title of "The York Regiment, King's Own Borderers," a fate fortunately averted.

When it comes to origins there is no regiment in the world with an early history as remarkable or romantic as the Royal Scots, and Major Haldane, while not neglecting their achievements under Marlborough and Wellington, does well to devote nearly half his space to their astonishing adventures under Gustavus Adolphus, Bernhard of Saxe-Weimar, and Turenne. The story of a corps which can trace its existence to the very beginning of the Thirty Years' War, and the Scottish regiments raised to help James I.'s ill-fated son-in-law, the "Winter King," cannot easily be compressed into forty pages, and the Editor of the volume might well have given Major Haldane the additional room needed for the story of the Royal Scots in South Africa and for the Territorial reorganization of 1908. A really good history of the regiment was badly needed before 1914, and the need is even greater now, with all the laurels to dwell upon that the regiment has earned in France and Flanders, Gallipoli and Palestine. It is to be hoped that Major Haldane will undertake it.

Colonel Toogood writes a well-balanced story of his fine old regiment. One is glad to see justice done to their stubborn defence of Potchefstroom, Pretoria, and Rustenberg in the Boer War of 1881, and of the few bright features in an unhappy episode. Mr. Ross, on the other hand, devotes rather over much space to Corunna, where the Cameronians accomplished nothing outstanding. He has done this to utilize the original material provided by the Order Book of Colonel William Maxwell, who commanded the 26th in that celebrated campaign, but, while this would have made an excellent subject for a separate article in a periodical, here it throws out the balance of the story and causes him to stop at 1881, entirely omitting the fine record of the 2nd Battalion, Graham's famous old 90th Light Infantry, in the South African War.

Sir James Balfour Paul has hardly risen to the occasion. He lacks a sense of proportion, devoting a whole page to the story of a woman who served in the ranks of the Greys, but quite misses the importance and real success of their gallant self-sacrifice at Lauffeldt (1747). He tells of a man who was killed at Fontenoy as having "seen much service in North America and India," which is clearly impossible, and also states that the regiment was in India before 1843, but produces no authority whatever for this statement.

What strikes one most in Captain Balfour's quite excellent account of the Scots Guards is the number of campaigns in which they have fought of which their Colours bear no record. Their hard service in Flanders between 1689 and 1691 is represented by "Namur" only: they have nothing for their good work in Spain during the Spanish Succession War; nothing for three successful and hard campaigns under Ferdinand of Brunswick in the Seven Years' War; nothing for the brilliant little action of Famars, in Flanders in 1793; nothing for North Holland, where they did right well under Abercromby in 1799; nothing for Salamanca, where, though not heavily engaged, they had more casualties than several regiments who have the Honour.

An interesting feature of Mr. Ross's chapter on the Disbanded Regiments is the very high proportion of Scots in the armies of William III. and Marlborough in Flanders. In 1693 there were actually thirteen Scots battalions to fourteen English, and though the English rose by 1695 to twenty-five, the Scots were even then more than half as numerous. In Marlborough's time, too, Scotland produced a disproportionate number of battalions, even if not to the same extent.

But it may fairly be claimed that to a large extent the military history of the 17th century is a story of the Lowland Scot. Go where one will one finds Scots in every battlefield from the Vistula to the Po. And the Scots in the Dutch, French, and Swedish service were mainly Lowlanders, just as the earlier representatives of the fighting Scots abroad, those who went to France in 1419

with Buchan and in 1424 with Douglas, and later formed the famous Scottish Archers of Louis XI., bear preponderantly Lowland names. One may perhaps connect this with the changes brought about by the Union of the Crowns in 1603. The border became a boundary, not a frontier: the martial instincts of the "moss-trooper" were deprived of their natural outlet. The Lowlands were poor but populous, and an adventurous youth found his way easily to the Continent where hard knocks were plentiful and chances of gold and glory not less attractive.

One could dwell at length on many notable features of a most interesting book. A word must certainly be said for the illustrations, which are excellent and very well produced. The Lowland Scots Association, to whom we owe its production, deserve our gratitude: they have set an example which might well be followed for the Irish or Welsh regiments or for those of a large county like Lancashire or Yorkshire. Regimental histories at once authoritative and not overburdened with unimportant details provide an admirable means for spreading the knowledge so much needed in this country.

Naval Power in the War. By Lieutenant-Commander Charles Clifford Gill, U.S.N.
The George H. Doran Company, New York.

Subject to the very obvious criticism, which the author himself admits, that a great deal of information necessary to a complete understanding of the events of the war is, and will for long remain, unavailable, Commander Gill has produced a valuable and suggestive work that might well be taken in many respects as a model by current critics. The excellent balance of his outlook is typified in his concluding remarks on the Battle of Jutland Bank. "Students of tactics on shore," he says, "make their decisions after study and discussion in the comfortable quiet of a well-lighted room, and then use T-square and ruler to move their miniature ships on a motionless wooden ocean. The fighters of the Jutland battle faced quite a different proposition. Decisions had to be made quickly, accurately transmitted by signal, and promptly carried out on a sea darkened by mist, smoke, and approaching night. All this had to be done, moreover, in the midst of battle, under the strain of apprehension, in the uncertainties of meagre and conflicting information." In the realization of these conditions, which comes only to the sea officer of experience, Commander Gill refrains from passing judgment upon any phase of the battle, for which reticence he has inevitably incurred the disfavour of many whose definitive opinions were on record before the despatches themselves were published. In the chapter devoted to a general discussion of the naval lessons of the war the author is less reserved, though in the main he contents himself with stating the *pros* and *cons* of a case, and does not attempt to decide between them. Thus, he records the widely current belief that the battle-cruiser as we knew it before the war is a type with no logical basis in either tactics or strategy; that the real auxiliary of a battle-fleet is a class of ships "having extreme speed and extreme gun-power without armour protection, and that any compromise between these two, such as a battle-cruiser, is unsound from the essential standpoint of getting the best results from money expended." Both in America and elsewhere the type of scout here indicated has many friends, and more may be heard of it. As for the submarine, Commander Gill is of opinion that its evolution is towards the submersible battleship—a view that Vice-Admiral W. S. Sims expressed a year or two back; but the cost of such a vessel is held to be out of proportion to the advantages gained. There are chapters on each of the principal naval engagements of the war, and also upon submarine warfare and anti-submarine tactics, but the latter do not call for particular mention. There are also one or two errors in the matter of armaments, references being made, for instance, to the "4.1-pounders" of the "Emden" and to a "six-inch

projectile from the 'Fearless.'" These are minor blemishes, however, and the fact that the book has been adopted by the U.S. Naval Academy for use in the history courses for midshipmen shows the high value at which it is rated on the other side of the Atlantic.

The History of the Queen's (Royal West Surrey Regiment). Compiled by the Rev. H. J. Burkitt, M.A. : Curtis & Co., Ltd., Guildford.

The author of this little book is the Vicar of Stoughton, Guildford, and Chaplain to the Dépôt of the Queen's, and the happy idea—which seems well worthy of imitation—occurred to him of arranging the history of the ancient Regiment with which he is officially connected in the form of a lantern lecture, and delivering it before the battalions, old and new, of which it is composed. The effect of this arrangement is to make the narrative somewhat discursive, and to direct attention rather to a few specially outstanding events in the life of the Regiment than to dwell upon the long years of patient endeavour and hard work during peace which have made possible all that of achievement has resulted in war; but one can well understand that the story as told by the Rev. Mr. Burkitt has proved singularly attractive, that by recalling tradition he has preserved and fostered *esprit de corps*, and has done much to bring up the many new battalions born of the war in the way that the parent Regiment would have them educated and developed. The author tells many things about the raising of the Regiment, and about its early life as "The Tangiers Regiment of Foot"; he has much that is arresting to say about the campaigns in which it has taken part, and which almost present an epitome of English military history; and in these days, when those acquainted with the histories of our splendid regiments are fewer than they have ever been, and new battalions are raised and are filled, as are indeed the old, with new officers and new men, we may well agree with General Sir E. Hamilton in his introduction when he says that a little book such as this serves a very useful purpose.

NOTICE.

The Editor will be glad to consider a short article—not exceeding twelve pages of the JOURNAL—on the subject of the present procedure among the warring nations in regard to the use of Colours in the field.

The Journal
OF THE
Royal United Service Institution.

VOL. LXII. 1917-1918.

APPENDIX.

**THE EIGHTY-SEVENTH
ANNIVERSARY MEETING.**

MARCH 5th, 1918.

THE

ROYAL CANAL OF THE

THE

ANNIVERSARY

1800-1880

1880

Royal United Service Institution.

THE EIGHTY-SEVENTH ANNIVERSARY MEETING OF THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION WAS HELD AT WHITEHALL, LONDON, S.W., ON TUESDAY, 5TH MARCH, 1918.

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL H. D. HUTCHINSON, C.S.I. (Chairman of the Council) presiding.

THE CHAIRMAN : Gentlemen, I will ask the Secretary to read the Notice calling the meeting.

THE SECRETARY (Lieut.-Colonel Sir A. Leetham) read the same accordingly.

ANNUAL REPORT FOR 1917.

COUNCIL.

The Council regret to report the death of General H.R.H. Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein, K.G., G.C.V.O., a Vice-Patron of the Institution.

MEMBERSHIP.

The Council beg to report that during the past year 248 Officers joined the Institution (against 319 in 1916). There were 148 withdrawals and 134 deaths (of which 41 were Life Members), making a decrease of 34 on the year. The temporary suspension of the Entrance Fee, and the reduction in the amount for Life Membership still remains in force; and the Council trust that Members will do their utmost to introduce new Members during the coming year.

490 Officers who were Members of the Institution have been killed or died of their wounds since the commencement of the War.

The details of Members joining were :—

Regular Army	103
Territorial Force (including Yeomanry)	43
Royal Navy	34
Cadet Battalions	18
Special Reserve	15
Service and Garrison Battalions	14
Colonial Forces	7
Royal Naval Reserve	5
Royal Marines	3
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve... ..	2
Reserve of Officers	2
Cadets, R.M.A. Woolwich	1
Admiralty (Civil) Staff	1
Total	248

The total number of Members on January 1st, 1918, was 4,946.

CLOSING OF THE INSTITUTION.

The Council beg to report that the whole of the Institution Building, with the exception of the Banqueting Hall, the Secretary's Office and the Library, is still in the occupation of His Majesty's Government.

FINANCE.

It will be seen from the Accounts that the year's working has given a balance credit of £3,093 13s. 10d.

The Council have pleasure in reporting that they have invested a further £3,000 in the 5 per cent. War Loan (1929-47), and have transferred the £4,500 already invested into the same loan. This makes a total sum of £7,500 which has been invested since the commencement of the War.

The invested funds now amount to £14,514 6s., which is the valuation of these investments at their market price in the Stock Exchange Official Price List of December 31st, 1917.

MUSEUM.

During the past year there have been added 48 new Exhibits, all of which have been catalogued and duly recorded in the JOURNAL, and placed on exhibition

in the Museum. These include a certain number of Exhibits from the War, and the Model of the German Cruiser "Scharnhorst." The Council desire to express their thanks to the several Donors for these valuable additions.

The total number of persons who passed through the turnstile amounted to 62,706, against 68,699 in 1916. This includes a very large number of Soldiers and Sailors, Boy Scouts, etc., who were granted free admission. This total does not include a very considerable number of Visitors who were introduced by Members personally. The total amount taken at the turnstile was £484 15s. 3d.

During the year 28 Schools were granted free admission to the Museum, and attendants were especially detailed to conduct these visitors and explain the principal Exhibits. The amount standing to the credit of the Museum Purchase Fund is £10 18s., and the Museum Committee hope that this Fund will continue to receive support from the Members of the Institution, especially those who are interested in the Museum.

LIBRARY.

The number of books added to the Library during the past year was 361, bringing the total number of volumes up to 32,425.

The number of Members subscribing to the Lending Library during the past year was 97 as against 86 in the previous year. The number of books issued on loan to Members was 720, as against 425 last year.

The small number of subscribers as compared to pre-War times and the books issued to Members is of course due to the present War.

Donations of books, etc. have been received from our own and various foreign Governments, as well as from private individuals, and the thanks of the Council have been conveyed for these donations.

JOURNAL.

The Quarterly publication of the JOURNAL has been successfully continued during the year.

The thanks of the Institution are due to the following persons for articles contributed by them :—Lieut. R. C. Anderson, R.N.V.R.; the late C. R. B. Barrett, Esq.; Major R. H. Beadon, A.S.C.; Major M. Bent; Poultny Bigelow, Esq.; Colonel R. G. Burton; Major T. E. Compton; Colonel C. Field; Admiral the Hon. Sir E. Fremantle, G.C.B., C.M.G.; Lieutenant John S. Mackenzie Grieve, R.N.; A. C. Hearn, Esq.; D. Hastings Irwin, Esq.;

Colonel the Rt. Hon. Sir J. Macdonald, G.C.B.; Dr. T. Miller Maguire, LL.D.; Professor C. Oman; Major J. W. Rainey, A.V.C.; Vice-Admiral William S. Sims, U.S. Navy; Dr. T. F. A. Smith; Surgeon H. E. R. Stephens, R.N.; Lieut.-General F. A. Tyrrell; Captain Lawrence Timpson; "W. T."; Colonel C. N. Watts; "C. N. W."; to the War Office for two papers contributed; and to the Editor of the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, for permission to translate articles which have appeared in that publication.

The thanks of the Institution are also due to the following authors of articles in foreign publications, translations of which have appeared in the JOURNAL: M. Louis Cazamian and Admiral Degouy.

The exchange of the JOURNAL with Foreign Governments, and with many Societies in this and other countries, has been continued so far as this has been possible.

Owing to the great and increasing shortage of paper the Council have decided that for the present the size of each issue of the JOURNAL must not exceed a limit of 200 pages.

MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL.

The following Members of the Council retire, having completed three years' service, viz. :—

Royal Navy (2 Vacancies).

Commander C. W. Bellairs, M.P., R.N.

Vice-Admiral Sir R. G. O. Tupper, K.C.B., C.V.O.

Royal Naval Reserve (1 Vacancy).

Commander W. F. Caborne, C.B., R.D., R.N.R.

Royal Marines (1 Vacancy).

General A. F. Gatliff.

Regular Army (3 Vacancies).

General Sir E. H. H. Allenby, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.

Major-General E. T. Dickson.

Major-General M. H. Seward.

Special Reserve and Militia (1 Vacancy).

Colonel Sir W. A. Hill, K.C.B.

Territorial Force (3 Vacancies).

Lieut.-Colonel A. St. L. Glyn.

Brigadier-General the Earl of Lucan.

Colonel C. W. Trotter.

all of whom have been duly nominated by the Council for re-election.

A. LEETHAM, Lieut.-Colonel,

Secretary and

Chief Executive Officer.

Whitehall,

31st January, 1918.

BALANCE SHEET, 31st DECEMBER, 1917.

DR

CR.

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
To Excess of Assets over Liabilities	72,431 17 7	By Outlay on New Building ...	...	...	23,101 16 8
" Sundry Creditors	645 9 8	" Furniture, Museum Cases, etc., as at December 31st, 1913 ...	...	...	483 14 6
" Museum Purchase Fund	10 18 0	" Library Books, Pictures, Maps, etc., as valued for Insurance ...	...	...	10,222 0 0
" Leasehold Redemption Fund	1,930 2 10	" Museum Contents, as valued for Insurance (excluding Loan Collection £21,173) ...	...	...	21,981 4 0
				" Investments (at Market Price, 31st December, 1917)—			
				" £2,421 15s. 8d. India 3½ p.c. Stock ...	...	1,537 18 7	
				" £3,044 17s. 11d. India 3 p.c. Stock ...	...	1,659 9 4	
				" £1,541 10s. 8d. Nottingham Corporation 3 p.c. Stock ...	...	875 9 11	
				" £1,181 10s. 10d. Oxford Corporation 3 p.c. Stock ...	...	702 19 10	
				" £5,000 Hull and Barnsley Railway Ordinary Stock (Trench Gascoigne Gift) ...	...	2,125 0 0	
				" £473 17s. 8d. Canada 3½ p.c. Stock (Hoskier Bequest) ...	...	360 3 1	
				" £7,736 16s. 3d. 5 p.c. War Stock (1893-47) ...	...	7,253 5 3	
				" Leasehold Redemption Fund Investment Account, at Market Price, December 31st, 1917—	...	14,514 6 0	
				" £1,450 13s. 10d. Ceylon 3 p.c. Stock ...	...	971 19 3	
				" £1,373 3s. 8d. London County Council 3 p.c. Stock ...	...	928 3 7	
				" Sundry Debtors ...	...	...	1,800 2 10
				" Cash at Bank ...	...	...	1,208 16 0
				" " in hand ...	...	...	4 6 0
					1,476 8 1
							<u>£74,888 8 1</u>

We have examined the above Balance Sheet with the Books and Vouchers and certify the same to be correct. All our requirements as Auditors have been complied with. We have verified the Cash Balance and Investments set out in the Balance Sheet, and, subject to the Leasehold Redemption Fund being sufficient to provide for the depreciation of the Lease, we are of opinion that the Balance Sheet is properly drawn up and correctly shows the position of the Royal United Service Institution on the 31st December, 1917.

WILDE, FERGUSON DAVIE, AND MILLER, Chartered Accountants.
Auditors.

61½, Fore Street, London, E.C., 31st January, 1918.

CHESNEY MEMORIAL MEDAL FUND.

DR.		CR.	
31st DECEMBER, 1917.			
1917.	£ s. d.	1917.	£ s. d.
Jan. 1. To Balance, 31st December, 1916	44 6 11	Dec. 31. By Balance in favour of Fund...	50 7 9
June 4. " 6 mths. Div., £230 Bengal & North-Western Ry. Pref. Stock	3 0 5		
Dec. 3. " " " " " " " "	3 0 5		
	£50 7 9		£50 7 9

614, Fore Street, London, E.C., 31st January, 1918.
We hereby certify the above Account to be correct,
WILDE, FERGUSON DAVIE, AND MILLER, Chartered Accountants,
Auditors.

TRENCH GASCOIGNE PRIZE FUND.

DR.		CR.	
31st DECEMBER, 1917.			
1917.	£ s. d.	1917.	£ s. d.
Jan. 1. To Balance, 31st December, 1916	120 15 1	Dec. 31. By Balance in favour of Fund	76 13 2
May 5. " 6 mths. Div., £1,862 19s. North Brit. Ry. Deb. Stock	20 19 2	Feb. 12. " Purchase of £100 5 p.c. War Stock	98 0 0
June 2. " " " " " " " "	1 8 9		
Nov. 12. " 6 mths. Div., £1,862 19s. North Brit. Ry. Deb. Stock	20 19 2		
Dec. 10. " " " " " " " "	2 10 0		
	£171 13 2		£171 13 2

614, Fore Street, London, E.C., 31st January, 1918.
We hereby certify the above Account to be correct,
WILDE, FERGUSON DAVIE, AND MILLER, Chartered Accountants,
Auditors.

BRACKENBURY MEMORIAL FUND.

DR.		CR.	
31st DECEMBER, 1917.			
1917.	£ s. d.	1917.	£ s. d.
Jan. 1. To Balance, 31st December, 1916	8 18 0	Dec. 31. By Balance in favour of Fund...	30 15 7
June 1. " " " " " " " "	10 5 4		
Nov. 5. " " " " " " " "	1 1 9		
Dec. 1. " " " " " " " "	10 10 6		
	£30 15 7		£30 15 7

614, Fore Street, London, E.C., 30th January, 1918.
We hereby certify the above Account to be correct,
WILDE, FERGUSON DAVIE, AND MILLER, Chartered Accountants,
Auditors.

TABULAR ANALYSIS OF THE STATE OF THE INSTITUTION.

[A full analysis for each year from 1831 will be found in the Report for 1897.]

Year 1st Jan. to 31st Dec.	Annual Subs. received.	En- trance Fees.	Receipts (from all sources).	Life Subs. re- ceived.	Invested Funds at Cost.	Invested in the pur- chase of Books, &c.	No. of Vols. in Library.	No. of Members on the 31st Dec.
	£	£	£	£	£	£		
1831	654	...	654	1,194	...	...	...	1,437
1841	1,450	...	1,643	186	6,000	243	5,850	4,243
1851	1,136	131	1,292	66	666	34	10,150	3,188
1861	2,122	305	2,899	266	2,846	99	11,812	3,689
1871	2,455	237	3,677	538	7,748	202	15,501	3,922
1881	2,893	238	4,967	645	13,670	240	19,920	4,577
1891	2,640	189	5,004	454	21,942	153	23,845	4,204
1892	2,930	605	9,429	1,572	24,805	142	24,099	4,657
1893	2,929	468	8,334	1,095	22,172	157	24,471	4,961
1894	3,598	215	6,625	606	12,840	200	24,680	5,016
1895	3,760	353	7,117	921	8,761	204	25,947	5,198
1896	3,802	351	7,225	876	8,761	245	26,161	5,347
1897	3,910	401	10,902†	959	12,386	381	26,381	5,550
1898	3,964	265	6,935	493	12,386	376	26,592	5,620
1899	3,834	167	6,646	251	12,841	430	27,142	5,583
1900	3,879	174	7,170*	235	13,791	264	27,492	5,491
1901	3,816	197	6,955	358	14,192	289	27,792	5,443
1902	3,806	188	7,063	449	14,491	309	28,167	5,427
1903	3,743	178	6,597	409	15,459	299	28,387	5,361
1904	3,684	184	6,707	448	15,459	301	28,636	5,313
1905	3,713	253	7,756	611	15,459	324	28,851	5,369
1906	3,714	226	6,803	519	16,488	204	29,114	5,404
1907	3,733	211	6,615	573	16,549	256	29,427	5,408
1908	3,741	220	7,205	502	16,612	213	29,667	5,420
1909	3,806	312	7,354	789	16,676	167	29,917	5,535
1910	3,893	269	7,407	573	16,742	326	30,182	5,611
1911	3,988	254	7,319	372	16,810	374	30,624	5,649
1912	4,018	225	7,125	330	16,881	305	31,043	5,654
1913	3,928	159	7,113	266	**12,141	384	31,425	5,580
1914	3,780	101	7,570	98	**12,216	231	31,770	5,338
1915	3,534	46	8,332	77	††14,276	92	31,862	5,000
1916	3,443	13	8,595	344	§13,537	110	32,064	4,980
1917	3,407	—	8,853	446	§§16,414	196	32,425	4,946

† A donation of stock, valued at £2,323 and £1,301, realized by the letting of seats to view Her Majesty's Diamond Jubilee Procession, are included in this amount.

* This amount includes a donation of £500.

** Value on December 31st, 1913.

†† This includes £2,000 4½ per cent. War Loan.

§ Value on December 30th, 1916.

§§ Value on December 31st, 1917.

The CHAIRMAN: Gentlemen, before putting the first Resolution which is on our Agenda, I will make very briefly a few introductory remarks. I will then call upon the Chairmen of Committees to make a few explanatory observations with regard to the departments with which they respectively deal. After that, if any member wishes to put a question or to offer any remark or any criticism, I shall be pleased to hear what he has to say and, if possible, to answer him.

First of all, with regard to our financial position, you have the Report before you, and I am sure you will agree it is very satisfactory. On the year's working—he year concluding 31st December, 1917—there is a surplus, as you see, of £3,000 odd, which is very good. Our invested funds on the 31st December, 1916, were valued at £11,700. At the end of last year they were £14,500. That is very satisfactory, too, and the funds are all invested in good securities. I should like to say in this connection that we are largely indebted to Sir William Hill and his Committee for the watchful interest and sound judgment which they have exercised in managing our finances. We are very grateful to them, for it is chiefly owing to their efforts that the financial position is so flourishing as it is.

Then, I should like to say a word as to our membership, which is also a great testimony to the life of an Institution like this. When war broke out our membership was 5,338. At the present moment—or rather up to the 31st December, 1917, it was 4,946; but at the same time there is going on, and has been for some time past, a steady influx of recruits. We must remember, too, that we have lost 490 members killed or died of wounds since the War began, and there is also the usual annual loss of about 150 or thereabouts from deaths and withdrawals. So if you take all these things into consideration you will see that the influx of members is strong and steady, and there is no doubt we have been amply justified many times over in waiving the Rule which requires a guinea Entrance Fee as well as a guinea annual subscription. Directly the Entrance Fee was knocked off recruits began to come in in the most satisfactory manner.

I have only a word or two to say about the JOURNAL. That, you see for yourselves, is prospering, and the last number is an exceptionally good one. (Hear, hear.) It is a most useful publication and most informing and interesting in all respects. We are very much indebted to the Journal and the Library Committee for their care, watchfulness, and discriminating judgment in all matters connected with the JOURNAL; and we are particularly indebted to the Editor, who has now had great experience and is able to do a great deal, and does it in the most excellent manner possible.

I have not very much to say about the Library, Gentlemen. The Chairman of the Library Committee will make a few remarks himself directly, and all I have to say myself is that this time last year, you remember, there was some fear that the Library was going to be taken away from us. That danger has passed away, and we must congratulate ourselves that it is so. We retain possession of the Library, and the Library continues its useful work. (Hear, hear.) This time last year we were very doubtful whether we were going to keep it or not, but I am glad that those doubts have not been justified by the result.

Finally, Gentlemen, though by no means least, there is the Museum, which has had recently several valuable and interesting additions made to it. I am glad to see that Commander Caborne, who has looked after the interests of the Museum for many years past and who cherishes it exceedingly, is here this afternoon, and he will be able to tell you very much more about it than I can. It is a source of considerable interest and attraction to soldiers, something like 60,000 or 70,000 of whom have passed through the turnstiles, and who have been admitted free. The revenue derived from the Museum has been some £500. That is very satisfactory, too.

That is all I have to say by way of preliminary remarks, though there may be something for me to add afterwards. I will now ask the Chairmen of Committees to say a few words; and Sir William Hill, Chairman of the Finance Committee, will make a few observations first.

Colonel Sir W. A. HILL, K.C.B. : Mr. Chairman and Gentlemen, the financial position of the Royal United Service Institution is, I consider, in a very sound and flourishing condition. (Hear, hear.) It is all clearly shown in the Accounts that have already been presented to you in connection with the Report, so that it is unnecessary for me to do more than draw attention to a few of the items.

It may not be uninteresting if I explain the reasons for the discrepancies in the amounts of some of the items in comparison with similar ones that appeared in the accounts for last year. The JOURNAL printing cost more by £19, yet the postage decreased by £16. This arose partly through the number of deaths of members, the large number of addresses which could not be found, and the fact that many members desired that the delivery of their copies of the JOURNAL should be deferred until after the War. And, of course, we had to print the same number of the JOURNAL to provide for every member that belonged to the Institution.

The next thing is the literary services. They have increased by £27. That must be considered very well laid out. The whole amount that is used for literary services is extremely well laid out, and I think everybody who reads the JOURNAL must see the—I will not say improvement, but the great amount of interesting matter that is now placed before its readers. (Hear, hear.)

The Museum Catalogue, of which we have plenty in stock, is less by £330. That is, we have already paid for the whole stock. That is a very remunerative thing, and month by month we receive back considerable sums on account of the amount expended on them.

The salaries have increased by £95. This is caused by an increase of 25 per cent. that was awarded by the Council in consideration of the increased cost of living; and the wages have increased by £74, which is caused by war bonuses, and partly necessitated by bringing the amounts for war bonus paid to the servants and assistants up to the amount that has been already allowed by the Government to those of our servants who have been taken over by the Government and are in their employment.

The rates and taxes continue to go up. They have gone up £104. The insurance is less by £41, and that is caused by the reduction in the amount of aircraft

insurance. The insurance companies at first made a very high charge because they wished to cover themselves and were uncertain as to the amount that would be remunerative. They have found since that the amount that they then charged was more than they need have done, and so the amount paid is less, as I say, by £41. The amount insured remains the same, but the premium is less.

Fuel is less by £14. We only paid £4 10s. 6d. for fuel this year. The reason of that is that the Government—the Press Bureau—has taken over the warming and heating of the building with the exception of one or two fires. The lighting has increased by £26. That seems curious, but it is caused by a portion of the payment for last year coming into this year.

Printing and stationery has increased by £42. It seems a large amount, but it is caused by new books of account, a list of our 7,000 members and other similar books having been provided this year. Every two years we have to get a fresh supply of books.

The carry forward is £209 more than last year, amounting to £3,093 as against £2,784 last year.

Coming to the other side, on the receipts side the advertisements have increased by £11. They are a very large source of income, and are very well managed by our agent, Mr. Gilbert-Wood. The sale of catalogues has increased by £12. That is a very good source of revenue. Members' subscriptions are less by £24. That seems very little considering the number of losses we have had, and resignations. There are no entrance fees this year, and they are less by £12 this year. Life subscriptions have increased by £122. Dividends and interest have increased by the considerable sum of £232. I will refer to the reason of that later. The Income Tax rebate is increased by £97 as compared with last year—we have to pay that amount less.

In the Capital Account the debtors appear at £1,208 16s., while creditors appear at £545. That is £663 to our credit. That seems a very large amount. The reason is that at the time of making up the accounts there was a certain considerable sum overdue for rent which had to be paid in and treated as a debtor.

Now we come to the Lease Redemption Fund. It, of course, seems a curious thing that the longer the Lease Redemption Fund goes on the less it appears to become, although we add the interest every year. It cost £2,023, and it is valued now at £1,900.

Our other investments, which cost £21,327, are now valued at £14,514, showing a depreciation of £6,813. That cannot be helped. We all know how much securities of every kind have depreciated. But some of these have appreciated, I am glad to say, since the accounts were made up in January, and notably the Hull and Barnsley Railway, which have appreciated very considerably and have paid us a very handsome dividend.

The general result is that the finances of the Institution are in a thoroughly sound and good condition. (Hear, hear.)

Major-General E. T. DICKSON: Mr. Chairman and Gentlemen, you have all the particulars of the transactions of the Library in the Annual Report, and I need not trespass upon your time by saying anything more about them. But I should like to pay a tribute to the services of the Librarian, Major Wyll, who has been so long in charge of the Library and who looks after our interests so well. (Hear, hear.) Of course, the Library Committee try to guard the interests of the Institution as well as they can, and what we have before us in the near future is a change in the contract for printing the JOURNAL. Of course, as you know, Gentlemen, people open their mouths very widely now, but we managed to make a pretty good arrangement for you on the last occasion, and I hope that when the matter comes before us—probably next month—we shall be able to do as well as before.

If any gentleman wants to ask any question about the Library, I shall be happy to answer it.

Commander W. F. CABORNE, C.B., R.D., R.N.R. (Chairman of the Museum and General Purposes Committee):—General Hutchinson and Gentlemen, notwithstanding the very congested state of our Museum, many exceedingly interesting exhibits have been added to it during the year, mainly in connection with the present great World War. First may be mentioned a considerable collection of enemy weapons, including bayonets, lances, automatic pistols, rifles, trench mortars, a German signal thrower, Zeppelin bombs, a German grenade thrower, and German body-armour—the breast-plate of the latter pierced by two bullets. All these trophies have been presented by the War Trophies Committee of the Army Council.

Then comes the beautiful model of the German Cruiser "Scharnhorst," sunk by H.M. Ships "Invincible" and "Inflexible" on December 8th, 1914, in the Battle of the Falkland Islands, which has been loaned by Admiral Sir Doveton Sturdee, Bart., K.C.B., K.C.M.G., C.V.O., Commander-in-Chief of the British Squadron which fought that memorable and brilliant action.

Another most interesting and instructive exhibit is the model of a trench system at present in use in France, and which everyone here should make a point of seeing. It was constructed for the Institution by Mr. Thorp, of Gray's Inn Road, from drawings and particulars supplied by the School of Military Engineering at Chatham.

A French coloured engraving of the Panorama of the Battle of the Marne also claims attention.

An exhibit of intense and pathetic interest is a carrier pigeon, set up and cased by Mr. Rowland Ward, of Piccadilly, and presented by Lieut.-General Sir A. Bruce Hamilton, Commanding an Army Corps at the Front. In the action which was fought in the region of Menin Road on October 3rd, 1917, this bird was despatched with a message from the front line to Divisional Headquarters at 1.30 p.m. It was struck by a bullet which broke one of its legs, drove the message carrier into its body and passed out through its back. In spite of the wound, and its being out in the wet all night, the bird struggled home to its loft, a distance of 9 miles, and delivered its message at 10.53 a.m. of October 4th. It died very shortly afterwards.

One more pathetic relic, and one that carries us back to the dark days of the Indian Mutiny, is a child's shoe from the House of Massacre at Cawnpore.

The last object I shall mention is a very scarce coloured mezzotint engraving of the death of General Wolfe, at Quebec, published in 1779, and acquired by the Institution.

It will be seen by the Report that there has been some falling off in the number of persons who passed the turnstile, but we cannot expect to go on constantly breaking the record of previous years. The number of people who have visited the Museum of late years has increased wonderfully. A considerable number of Schools have been admitted free.

For the advance that has been made, and the excellent manner in which the work of the Museum had been carried on during the period under review, we are indebted to our energetic Secretary, Lieut.-Colonel Sir Arthur Leetham, assisted by the Assistant Secretary, Mr. A. N. A. Pinhey, and a loyal Staff, to all of whom our hearty thanks are due.

The CHAIRMAN : Does any member wish to make any remarks ?

Admiral Sir BOWDEN SMITH : I am sure we have all been very much pleased to hear such a satisfactory statement with regard to the Institution. I did not expect to hear that its finances were so good this year. They were very good last year, and they are still very good this year.

I should like to take this opportunity of complimenting the Editor of the JOURNAL, as you yourself said, Sir, for the very interesting articles which have appeared in the JOURNAL this year. There were three or four which I thought particularly interesting and did the JOURNAL great credit, and I wish on behalf of the outside members to thank the Editor for giving us these articles. The first, which I particularly noticed, was an important article on the Battle of Charleroi, by Major Compton, in the early part of the War, and, what was better still, was a highly instructive translation of a German Captain's narrative of the hurried march of the Germans towards Paris in August, 1914. That was a most interesting article, and I was so pleased to see that this German Captain was disgusted by the behaviour of his own men. I do not know why he did not stop them acting as they did, but still he was disgusted, and said so. Afterwards he was good enough to say that the Battle of Mons detained them, but that the next battle, the Battle of Marne, was not only a defeat but a disaster. And that pleased me very much, too. Another article which particularly interested me was "What France owes to her Colonies." I felt perfectly certain when the War broke out that all our Colonies were all right. I was rather doubtful about India, and there were some pessimists, I believe, amongst those holding high positions. I felt quite confident, however, about our own Colonies, but I was very anxious about the French. I thought their people in Morocco and some of the other States would give them trouble. They had given them trouble, as we know, shortly before the War, but when the War broke out they seemed to fall into line and do all they could to help. It shows what good Colonists the French really are.

While I am on my legs, and talking about journals, I should like to make a remark about an American journal which an unknown friend has been sending to me lately—I do not know who he is—called "The World's Work," published in New York. It is one of the most interesting things I have ever read, especially the December number, and I was going to propose to the Council of the Institution whether it would not be worth while to take this journal in during the course of the War. (Hear, hear.) In this December number of the journal you will read all about the wireless stations in parts of Mexico which are in communication with Germany, where the Germans have their own spies and are ready to take messages in, but I noticed the longest message they could send from Mexico was 1,000 miles by night or 600 by day. But the most interesting of all the articles in this journal was the extraordinary account of Dr. Bruce's celebrated voyage, and of how they trapped the people who were going to destroy the great railway bridge in Canada. If you feel inclined to take this journal in, I can assure you the articles in the December number are most interesting reading, and I think if it is taken in it will be read with much interest by members of the Institution during the War. It only costs, I think, 15 or 20 cents, so it will involve no great expense.

Captain SLACK : Mr. Chairman and Gentlemen, I think we are all very pleased to hear of the satisfactory report we have had this year, and I am sure we all regret to find that the members are not kept up to what we may call the regular standard of over 5,000. I cannot help thinking that something might be done to help the members in regard to having back our old Reading Room. There are four front rooms now occupied, with the Map Room, and why all those rooms want to be taken up by so few people I am quite unable to understand. From my point of view, I do not think the Reading Room ought ever to have been conceded, and I think some arrangement might be made whereby those in the present Reading Room could be equally well placed in the other rooms.

The CHAIRMAN : I must tell you if we had not yielded with proper grace in this matter, H.M. Government would have requisitioned the rooms. They had ample power to do so, and we are very fortunate that we have the Library left.

Captain SLACK : I quite understand that, but I do think that some of the prominent members on the Council might equally agitate for having the Reading Room back again, the same as they used their influence in regard to the Library. If the Library had been taken over there would have been no Institution at all ; it would simply have been what I may call a Government *dépôt* if we had been deprived of that. But still I think, having regard to what other Institutions have done, one man cannot want to occupy a whole building such as this. Of course, I speak of that relatively. But with regard to other Institutions, which we might fairly compare with this, see what they have done. Take the Royal Geographical Society. The Government requisitioned two of their very large rooms and had them for eighteen months. They are now vacated. Also at the Royal Colonial Institute they had two large rooms on the ground floor somewhere. Well, these are now vacated. And even at Brixton, which comes under my own personal notice because I happen to be

Chairman of the Libraries there, they had taken over the large Central Library at Brixton, and that has now been vacated. So I think with these comparisons in view, something can be done, and ought to be done, in having our old room back again. It only wants, I consider, the same influence brought to bear with regard to our Reading Room as was brought to bear with regard to our Library to bring it back again to us.

I do not want to say anything further on that subject, but I will confirm what has been said with reference to the JOURNAL. I think the last JOURNAL is about one of the best we have had. (Hear, hear.) I think that the gentleman who gave the translation from the French paper, "The Revue des deux Mondes" might just as well have put his name to it. I am not mentioning that in any way as a criticism, but when we have a good man who can give us such a good translation as that, I do not see why his name should be hidden.

In conclusion, I do hope, Mr. Chairman, by this time next year, if I may so put it, we may hear something about having back our former Reading Room.

Major FRERE: Mr. Chairman and Gentlemen, I had the pleasure last year of calling attention to the fact that the Cadet battalions were not included and were not eligible for membership. That was taken into consideration by the Council, and I am glad to say that 18 members joined last year. Now, I have another suggestion to make, which has only recently become necessary, and that is with regard to the new Volunteer battalions. The King has been making honorary Colonels to all these units, and I mentioned it to an old friend of mine who was recently appointed to one. He had not been in the military Service at all, and he did not know anything about the Institution or whether he was eligible for membership or not. We have four such honorary Colonels here, and I am told they are eligible, and if that is so, I should like to ask whether other Officers are equally eligible. In that case I would suggest that the Secretaries of the various Territorial Associations might be furnished with a notification that these gentlemen can join this very valuable Institution.

The CHAIRMAN: Any Officer is eligible whose name is in the Army List.

Major FRERE: Are the honorary Colonels in the Army List?

The SECRETARY: Yes.

Major FRERE: They certainly do not know they are eligible. The particular old friend of mine to whom I mentioned it, said he did not know anything about it, and I said I would ask the question at the Annual Meeting. If you can send a copy of this Report to the Secretaries of the Territorial Associations of the different counties and make it known that these Officers are eligible, I think it would lead to a considerable influx of new members. (Hear, hear.)

The CHAIRMAN: Has any member anything else to ask? If not, I will now put the Resolution to the meeting formally—"That the Report and Accounts as circulated be taken as read and adopted." I will ask for a seconder to that.

Colonel Sir W. A. Hill, K.C.B. : I have much pleasure in seconding that.

The Resolution was then put to the Meeting and carried unanimously.

Brigadier-General the EARL OF LUCAN : I now beg to move that the thanks of the Meeting be accorded to the Auditors, Messrs. Wilde, Ferguson, Davie & Miller, for their services, and that they be re-elected Auditors for the ensuing year at a fee of 25 guineas.

Dr. MILLER MAGUIRE : I have great pleasure in seconding this Resolution, Sir. Our Auditors have always in the past done their work up to a very high standard. I belong to a variety of Associations and Companies and learned Societies, but I have not had the honour anywhere of listening to anything like such a satisfactory statement, all things considered. I am not going to make a speech, but I think our Auditors are surely deserving of the 25 guineas, or whatever their fee is, and I for my part am very thankful that they should get this reward for the very good work they have done.

This Resolution also was put to the Meeting and carried unanimously.

The CHAIRMAN : The next point is to fill these vacancies on the Council. The Council have nominated the following Officers for re-election :—

Royal Navy (2 Vacancies).

Commander C. W. Bellairs, M.P., R.N.

Vice-Admiral Sir R. G. O. Tupper, K.C.B., C.V.O.

Royal Naval Reserve (1 Vacancy).

Commander W. F. Caborne, C.B., R.D., R.N.R.

Royal Marines (1 Vacancy).

General A. F. Gatliff.

Regular Army (3 Vacancies).

General Sir E. H. H. Allenby, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.

Major-General E. T. Dickson.

Major-General M. H. Seward.

Special Reserve and Militia (1 Vacancy).

Colonel Sir W. A. Hill, K.C.B.

Territorial Force (3 Vacancies).

Lieut.-Colonel A. St. L. Glyn.

Brigadier-General The Earl of Lucan.

Colonel C. W. Trotter.

If you approve, Gentlemen, of these Officers who have been nominated, will you signify your approval in the usual way ?

The nominations were duly confirmed by the Meeting.

Admiral MANN : Sir, I am called upon to move a vote of thanks which I am sure will be very cordially received by all the members who know how for the last four years our Chairman has so charmingly and admirably conducted our proceedings. General Hutchinson has always taken a very great interest in our JOURNAL, and it is a great deal owing to his exertions that it has now reached its present state of excellence. I do not like to say too much before his face, but I beg to propose this Resolution :— "That the thanks of the Institution be accorded to the Chairman, Lieut.-General H. D. Hutchinson, for presiding at this Meeting, and for his arduous services during the past year—which I am sorry to say we are about to lose."

General A. F. GATLIFF : I have very great pleasure in seconding that vote of thanks.

The vote of thanks was put to the Meeting and carried amid applause.

The CHAIRMAN : I thank you very much indeed. I cordially appreciate all that Admiral Mann has said and the confidence you have reposed in me. I will take this opportunity to say that I am now resigning the reins of office. I have been in this Chair for four years, and I think it is about time that I stood down and let someone else take a hand. I am glad to think, however, that I am resigning the Chairmanship of this Institution while it is in a most flourishing position. The Institution is flourishing, the accounts are flourishing, and the membership is in a very healthy state indeed. I should like to say this—that my duties as Chairman of the Council have been made entirely light, pleasant, and easy by the cordial co-operation of the Chairman of Committees and of our admirable Secretary, Sir Arthur Leetham, and the Staff. Under such circumstances it has been an easy as well as a pleasant matter to run the show. I thank you all very much indeed.

That, Gentlemen, concludes the proceedings.



Hotel Rubens

BUCKINGHAM PALACE ROAD, S.W. 1

Telegrams—"RU3OTELIER, Sowest LONDON." Telephone (10 lines)—VICTORIA 6600

This Hotel is the Newest and most Up-to-date Establishment.

Within 2 minutes' walk of Victoria Station.

■ ■ ■

Hotel Rembrandt

THURLOE PLACE, S.W.7 (FACING VICTORIA
& ALBERT MUSEUM)

Telegrams—"CHOICEST, LONDON."

Telephone—KENSINGTON 4300

■ ■ ■

Hotel Vandyke

CROMWELL ROAD, SOUTH —, S.W.7.
KENSINGTON,

Telegrams—"HOTEL VANDYKE, LONDON."

Telephone—KENSINGTON 2892

DUTTON'S

24 - HOUR

SHORTHAND

Dutton's new Shorthand is the simplest and highest speed system in the world. Only 6 rules and 29 characters to learn. At recent 3-day classes students took down Business Letter from dictation, after practice, at 70 words a minute. The system is accepted in Government Offices. £100 Scholarship offered annually to boys and girls. Send stamp to-day for first lesson to—

DUTTON'S BUSINESS COLLEGE,
DESK 104, SKEGNESS.

TRY FIRST LESSON

(London : 92 & 93, Great Russell Street, W.C. 1.)

ON ACTIVE
SERVICE—on
land or sea,
at home or
abroad, the best
food beverage
is Vi-Cocoa.



Vi-Cocoa
MADE IN
DELECTALAND

Fosse Bank School TONBRIDGE KENT

(OPENED 1892)

Officers' Daughters admitted
as Boarders at a Reduced
Inclusive Fee.

Application should be made to the Secretary
Girls' School Association, Tonbridge

My Valet Ltd.

DRY CLEANERS & DYERS.

Army and Naval Officers on leave will find our service of inestimable value. Whatever the soiled and stained condition of the clothes, we can obtain a "good as new" appearance.

OUR WARTIME SERVICE IS PROMPT,
EFFECTIVE & WORTHY OF YOUR PATRONAGE

A postcard sent will ensure our messenger's call to collect uniforms or suits

9 BLOOMSBURY ST., NEW OXFORD ST., W.C.1

Phone MUSEUM 940

Uniforms

of OFFICERS in Both Services

**Dry Cleaned
and Pressed
within 24
hours**

The Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.

WAYGOOD-OTIS LTD.

Lift Makers



To H.M. the King

By Appointment

LIFTS

ON

SHIPS

for

BRITISH ADMIRALTY

also

ALLAN LINE	(5 Vessels)	HOLLAND-AMSTERDAM LINE	(1 Vessel)
AUSTRALASIAN UNITED		ORIENT S.S. CO.	(6 Vessels)
S.S. CO.	(1 Vessel)	PACIFIC S.S. CO.	(4 Vessels)
DELMAR NEW STAR LINE	(1 Vessel)	S.M.S.P. CO.	(5 Vessels)
CANADIAN PACIFIC RAIL		UNION-CASTLE LINE	(3 Vessels)
WAY	(3 Vessels)	UNION S.S. CO. of N.E.	(1 Vessel)
CUNARD S.S. CO.	(6 Vessels)	WHITE STAR LINE	(5 Vessels)

Apply for Catalogue and Estimates:

WAYGOOD-OTIS Ltd., Falmouth Rd., LONDON, S.E.1.

Telephone: Night and Day—Hop 4025.

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS.

The "R.U.S.I." Journal is also published Quarterly, and will in future appear on the 1st day of February, May, August and November of each year.

C. CHAPMAN WOOD

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION.

WAYGOOD-OTIS LTD.

Lift Makers



To H.M. the King.

By Appointment.

LIFTS

ON

SHIPS

for

BRITISH ADMIRALTY

also

ALLAN LINE (2 Vessels)	HOLLAND-AMERICA LINE (1 Vessel)
AUSTRALASIAN UNITED	ORIENT S.N. CO. (4 Vessels)
S.N. CO. (1 Vessel)	PACIFIC S.N. CO. (4 Vessels)
BELGIAN RED STAR LINE (1 Vessel)	R.M.S.P. CO. (4 Vessels)
CANADIAN PACIFIC RAIL-	UNION-CASTLE LINE ... (2 Vessels)
WAY (2 Vessels)	UNION S.S. CO. of N.Z. ... (1 Vessel)
CUNARD S.S. CO. (6 Vessels)	WHITE STAR LINE (5 Vessels)

Apply for Catalogue and Estimate:

WAYGOOD-OTIS Ltd., Falmouth Rd., LONDON, S.E.1.

Telephone: Night and Day—Hop 4000.

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS.

The "R.U.S.I." Journal is now published Quarterly, and will in future appear on the 15th day of February, May, August and November of each year.

C. GILBERT-WOOD

NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS.

"The Journal of the R.U.S.I." is now a Quarterly Publication.

C. GILBERT-WOOD.

The Portsmouth United Breweries

LIMITED.

Brewers to His Majesty's Forces

Head Offices :


THE BREWERY, ELDON
STREET, PORTSMOUTH.

Branches :

9, STATION ROAD, ALDERSHOT.
55a, GREAT WESTERN DOCKS,
PLYMOUTH.
STONEHENGE INN, SALISBURY
PLAIN.

Agencies at

WOOLWICH, BRIGHTON, GIBRALTAR, MALTA,
and all NAVAL AND MILITARY PORTS AND STATIONS.

**Unrivalled facilities for the supply
of Officers' Messes, Sergeants'
Messes and Canteens.  PRICE LISTS ON
APPLICATION**

